7402

LMS/FER/S03496-7.0

Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan

Volumes I and II

Fernald Preserve
Fernald, Ohio

September 2013

Revision 7
Draft

This page intentionally left blank

Volume I

Legacy Management Plan

~~January 2013~~September 2013

U.S. Department of Energy

Revision ~~6~~7
~~Final~~Draft

This page intentionally left blank

Emergency Contact

Legacy Management 24-hour
Monitored Security Telephone Number

(877) 695-5322

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
Executive Summary v
1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose and Organization of the LMICP 1
1.2 Purpose of Legacy Management 4
1.3 Approach to Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve 6
1.3.1 Inspections According to IC Plan Requirements 6
1.3.2 Increase Monitoring as Needed 6
1.3.3 DOE Management of the Legacy Management Program 6
2.0 Site Background 7
2.1 Site Description 7
2.1.1 Fernald Preserve Description 7
2.1.2 Fernald Preserve and Surrounding Area 7
2.2 Site History 7
2.2.1 Feed Materials Production Center 7
2.2.2 Change in Site Mission from Production to Remediation 9
2.2.3 Conditions at Declaration of Physical Completion 9
2.3 Remediation Process 9
2.3.1 Summary of Remediation Efforts 9
2.3.2 Completion of Site Remediation 11
2.4 Site Conditions at Closure 12
2.4.1 OSDF 12
2.4.2 Restored Areas 12
2.4.3 Groundwater 15
2.4.4 Uncertified Areas 16
2.4.5 Existing Infrastructure and Facilities 16
3.0 Scope of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve 19
3.1 Legacy Management of the OSDF 21
3.2 Surveillance and Maintenance of Restored Areas 21
4.0 Oversight of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve 23
4.1 Office of Legacy Management Responsibilities 23
4.2 Role of the Site Contractor and Use of Subcontracts 23
4.3 Role of Regulators 24
4.4 CERCLA 5-Year Reviews 24
4.5 Reporting Requirements 25
5.0 Records Management 27
5.1 Types of Data Required for Legacy Management 27
5.2 Legacy Management Records Custodian 27
5.3 Records Storage Location 27
5.4 Public Access Requirements 29
6.0 Funding 31
7.0 References 33

Figures

Figure 1. Fernald and Vicinity 8
Figure 2. Fernald Land Use 13
Figure 3. Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors 17

Table

Table 1. Types of Data Needed to Support Legacy Management Activities 28

Abbreviations

AEC	U.S. Atomic Energy Commission
AR	Administrative Record
CAWWT	converted advanced wastewater treatment facility
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
FEMP	Fernald Environmental Management Project
LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
EMS	Environmental Management System
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ft	feet/foot
FFCA	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement
FMPC	Feed Materials Production Center
FRL	final remediation level
IC Plan	Institutional Controls Plan
LCS	leachate collection system
LDS	leak detection system
LMICP	*Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan*
LMS	Legacy Management Support
NRRP	*Natural Resources Restoration Plan*
OMMP	Operations and Maintenance Master Plan
OU	Operable Unit
OSDF	~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility
PCCIP	Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan
PDF	portable document file
ppb	parts per billion
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
ROD	record of decision
SEP	Sitewide Excavation Plan
UF_4	uranium tetrafluoride
UNH	uranyl nitrate hexahydrate
UO_3	uranium trioxide
WAC	waste acceptance criteria
WCS	Waste Control Specialists, LLC

This page intentionally left blank

Executive Summary

This *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) was developed to document the planning process and the requirements for the long-term care, or legacy management, of the Fernald Preserve. The LMICP is a two-volume document with supporting documents included as attachments to Volume II. Volume I provides the planning details for the management of the Fernald Preserve that go beyond those identified as institutional controls in Volume II. Primarily, Volume II is a requirement of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), providing institutional controls that will ensure that cleanup remedies implemented at the Fernald Preserve will protect human health and the environment. The format and content of Volume II follows U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requirements for institutional controls. Volume II is enforceable under CERCLA authority.

Volume I is the Legacy Management Plan. This plan is not a required document under the CERCLA process, and it is not a legally enforceable document. It provides the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM) with a plan for managing the Fernald Preserve and fulfilling DOE's commitment to maintain the Fernald Preserve following closure. The plan discusses how DOE, specifically LM, will approach the legacy management of the Fernald Preserve. It describes the surveillance and maintenance of the entire site, including the ~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF). It explains how the public will continue to participate in the future of the Fernald Preserve. Also included in the Legacy Management Plan is a discussion of records and information management. The plan concludes with a discussion on funding for legacy management of the site.

Volume II is the Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan). The IC Plan is required under the CERCLA remediation process when a physical remedy does not allow for full, unrestricted use or when hazardous materials are left ~~on site~~onsite. The plan is a legally enforceable CERCLA document and is part of the remedy for the site (an EPA requirement). The plan outlines the institutional controls that are established for and enforced across the entire site, including the OSDF, to ensure that human health and the environment continue to be protected following the completion of the remedy. The IC Plan has five attachments that lend support to and provide details regarding the established institutional controls. The attachments provide further information on the continuing groundwater remediation (pump-and-treat) system (Attachment A); the OSDF cap and cover system (Attachment B); the leak detection and leachate management systems for the OSDF (Attachment C); the environmental monitoring that will continue following closure (Attachment D), and the CERCLA-required Community Involvement Plan (Attachment E). The Community Involvement Plan explains in detail how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate opportunities for involvement in post-closure activities.

The LMICP was first approved in August 2006. It is anticipated that the LMICP revisions will be finalized by January each year to correspond with calendar-year monitoring and reporting. EPA and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency comments will be addressed between October and January.

The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted. It will make recommendations based on the previous year's monitoring information.
- Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will be submitted. It will identify updates as necessary.
- Each January, the LMICP will be finalized to correspond with the monitoring and reporting schedule.

1.0 Introduction

Legacy management is required at the Fernald Preserve to ensure that the remedial actions implemented at the site continue to be effective and protective of human health and the environment following site closure. This *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) outlines the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE's) approach to, and documents the requirements for, the long-term care of the Fernald Preserve. The LMICP serves the same function as the Long-Term Surveillance and Maintenance Plan used at other DOE sites. It is DOE's intent to continue to review and refine the LMICP, with the involvement of the local community and the regulators, to ensure that legacy management activities meet stakeholder and regulatory requirements. All revisions will be subject to regulatory agency review and will be made available to the community. Revisions can always be made as needed if the results of the site inspections, the ~~on-site disposal facility~~ On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) inspections, or monitoring require them. The term "legacy management" is used throughout this LMICP and is intended to encompass all activities defined as such in DOE policy and guidance. Legacy management activities were formerly referred to as "stewardship" activities, a term that this LMICP uses interchangeably.

The DOE Office of Legacy Management (LM) is responsible for ensuring that DOE's post-closure responsibilities are met and for providing DOE programs for long-term surveillance and maintenance, records management, workforce restructuring and benefits continuity, property management, land-use planning, and community assistance. Additional information regarding LM can be found at http://www.lm.doe.gov.

DOE policy and guidance clearly identify protectiveness of the remedies carried out at the Fernald Preserve (e.g., groundwater, OSDF, institutional controls) as the top priority for legacy management. Specifically, the OSDF requires regular monitoring and maintenance to ensure its integrity and performance. The restored areas of the site also require monitoring to ensure that applicable laws and regulations are followed. DOE policy and funding priorities regarding legacy management emphasize supporting the remedies as described in the Fernald Preserve's records of decision (RODs).

1.1 Purpose and Organization of the LMICP

The LMICP provides an overview of the defined end-state maintenance and monitoring requirements as well as the contingencies that are in place to address any changes made to the end state.

The LMICP has been developed as a two-volume set. Volume I is the Legacy Management Plan, which outlines DOE's approach to legacy management, including such issues as community involvement, records management, and funding. Volume II, the Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan), outlines the specific surveillance and maintenance requirements for the Fernald Preserve.

Five support plans are included in the LMICP as attachments:

- Attachment A—Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment (OMMP)
- Attachment B—Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan (PCCIP)
- Attachment C—Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
- Attachment D—Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
- Attachment E—Community Involvement Plan

These support plans outline the operational requirements associated with the ongoing groundwater remedy (Attachment A); the surveillance and maintenance requirements for the OSDF (Attachment B); surveillance and maintenance for the leachate and groundwater associated with the OSDF (Attachment C); the environmental monitoring requirements necessary to ensure the completion and effectiveness of the remedies (Attachment D); and the methods DOE will use to maintain communication with the public and involve the public in legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve (Attachment E).

DOE is required to conduct legacy management activities at facilities that have completed site remediation (refer to Section 1.2). The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (Title 42 *United States Code* Section 9601 et seq.) requires that institutional controls be part of selected remedies where land-use restrictions are placed on the property. The Fernald Preserve remedies include use restriction, waste disposal (the OSDF), and continuing groundwater extraction and treatment. DOE has followed U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) guidance on institutional controls (refer to Section 1.2). Existing laws, regulations, policies, and directives provide broad requirements for DOE to conduct legacy management activities. These activities include monitoring, reporting, record keeping, and long-term surveillance and maintenance for various facilities and media, including engineered waste disposal units, surface water, and groundwater.

The PCCIP (Attachment B) includes detailed information about the OSDF, and the OMMP (Attachment A) includes detailed information about the monitoring and maintenance of the converted advanced wastewater treatment facility (CAWWT), groundwater restoration systems, and the outfall line. Legacy management activities covered in the PCCIP and OMMP also include ensuring that restrictions on access to and use of the Fernald Preserve are enforced (for example, through records management and education). Surveillance and maintenance in restored areas ~~will~~ focuses on protecting natural and cultural resources in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Legacy management activities related to public involvement include maintaining communication with the public and providing the public with information about the site's former production activities, its historical remediation, site restoration, continuing groundwater remediation, land-use restrictions, public use and the future of the Fernald Preserve. Displays and programs at the Visitors Center (former Silos Warehouse) and outreach programs at local schools and organizations will help LM meet this objective.

This Legacy Management Plan describes planned legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve as well as issues related to stewardship and is organized into the following sections:

Section 1.0 (Introduction): Provides an introduction to this plan and discusses the purpose and necessity of legacy management at DOE facilities.

Section 2.0 (Site Background): Provides the history of the Fernald Preserve, beginning with the site's construction in the 1950s, and presents a discussion of production activities, remediation, and site conditions at the time of closure.

Section 3.0 (Scope of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve): Discusses the scope of legacy management at the Fernald Preserve, including the management of site property, legacy management of the OSDF, and surveillance and maintenance of restored areas.

Section 4.0 (Oversight of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve): Describes the breakdown of responsibilities for legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve, including LM, contractors, regulators, the CERCLA 5-year review, and reporting requirements.

Section 5.0 (Records Management): Describes the importance of records management and preservation and how they apply to legacy management. This section also describes various avenues for records management during legacy management.

Section 6.0 (Funding): Discusses the funding needed to implement and sustain a legacy management program at the Fernald Preserve.

The LMICP will be finalized by January each year to correspond with calendar-year monitoring and reporting. Comments from EPA, Ohio EPA, and the community will be addressed between October and January.

The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted and will include recommendations based on the previous year's monitoring information.
- Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will take place, and updates will be identified as necessary.
- Each January, the revised LMICP will be submitted to correspond with the monitoring and reporting schedule.

Pertinent information associated with the CERCLA 5-year reviews is included in the LMICP revisions as appropriate. The first CERCLA 5-year review was in 2001 and occurs every 5 years thereafter.

1.2 Purpose of Legacy Management

In recent years, DOE has increased its focus on the need for legacy management following completion of remediation. DOE orders and policies that provide the framework for legacy management include the documents listed below.

- DOE Order 144.1, *Department of Energy American Indian Tribal Government Interactions and Policy*, requires DOE sites to consult with potentially affected tribes concerning the effects of proposed DOE actions (including real property transfers), and to avoid unnecessary interference with traditional religious practices.
- DOE Order 200.1A, *Information Management Program*, provides a framework for managing information, information resources, and information technology investment.
- DOE Order 430.1B, *Real Property Asset Management*, identifies the requirements and establishes reporting mechanisms and responsibilities for real property asset management.
- DOE Order 435.1, *Radioactive Waste Management*, requires DOE radioactive waste management activities to be systematically planned, documented, executed, and evaluated in a manner that protects workers and the public as well as the environment.
- DOE Order 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*, requires the implementation of sound stewardship practices that are protective of the air, the land, water, and other natural and cultural resources affected by DOE operations.
- DOE Order 5400.5, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*, establishes acceptable levels for the release of property on which any radioactive substances or residual radioactive material was present.
- DOE Policy 454.1, *Use of Institutional Controls*, establishes a consistent framework for the use of institutional controls throughout the DOE complex.
- Executive Order 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management*, establishes goals in the areas of energy efficiency, acquisition, renewable energy, toxics reduction, recycling, sustainable buildings, electronics stewardship, fleets, and water conservation.
- Executive Order 13514, *Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance*, enhances EO 13423, which requires agencies to reduce energy and water intensity and achieve other sustainability goals.

Below are other documents and reports that address legacy management issues across the DOE complex and help to better define the activities that may be required for legacy management purposes.

- *From Cleanup to Stewardship* (DOE 1999a) addresses the nature of long-term stewardship at DOE sites, anticipated long-term stewardship at DOE sites, and planning for long-term stewardship.
- *The Long-Term Control of Property: Overview of Requirements in Orders DOE 5400.1 and DOE 5400.5* (DOE 1999b) summarizes DOE requirements for radiation protection of the public and environment, with the intent of assisting DOE elements in planning and implementing programs for the long-term control (or stewardship) of property.

- *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA Response Actions at Department of Energy Facilities* (DOE 2000a) provides DOE environmental restoration project managers with the information on institutional controls that they need to make environmental restoration remedy decisions under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and CERCLA.
- *Memorandum: Long-Term Stewardship Guiding Principles* (DOE 2000b) identifies broad concepts pertaining to stewardship and elements that Ohio stakeholders identified as critical to the success of stewardship planning.
- *A Report to Congress on Long-Term Stewardship* (DOE 2001a), required by the fiscal year 2000 National Defense Authorization Act, represents the most comprehensive compilation of DOE's expected long-term stewardship obligations to date, and it provides summary information for site-specific, long-term stewardship scopes, costs, and schedules. The report provides a snapshot of DOE's current understanding of stewardship activities and highlights areas where significant uncertainties still remain.
- *Long-Term Stewardship Study* (DOE 2001b) describes and analyzes several significant national or crosscutting issues associated with long-term stewardship and, where possible, options for addressing these issues. The principal purposes are to promote the exchange of information and to provide information on the decision-making processes at the national level and at individual sites.
- Institutional Controls: A Site Manager's Guide to Identifying, Evaluating and Selecting Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups (EPA 2000) provides an overview of the types of institutional controls that are commonly available, including their relative strengths and weaknesses. It also provides a discussion of the key factors to consider when evaluating and selecting institutional controls in CERCLA and RCRA corrective-action cleanups.
- *Managing Data for Long-Term Stewardship* (ICF 1998) represents a preliminary assessment of how successfully information about the hazards that remain at DOE sites will be preserved and made accessible for the duration of long-term stewardship.

DOE defines stewardship as "all activities required to protect human health and the environment from hazards remaining after remediation is completed" (DOE 1999a). Three categories, or levels, of stewardship are recognized: "active," "passive," and "no stewardship required." Active stewardship is defined as "the direct performance of continuous or periodic custodial activities such as controlling access to the site; preventing releases from a site; performing maintenance operations; or monitoring performance parameters." Passive stewardship is defined as "the long-term responsibility to convey information warning about the hazards at a site or limiting access to, or use of, a site through physical or legal mechanisms." No stewardship is required "where cleanup has been completed to levels that will allow for unrestricted or residential future use" (DOE 1999a). The Fernald Preserve will have a combination of active and passive measures during the legacy management of the site. This plan describes both active and passive measures, ranging from regular monitoring and maintenance to land use restrictions and postings.

The implementation of the LM Environmental Management System (EMS) ensures that sound stewardship practices protective of the air, land, water, and other natural and cultural resources potentially affected by operations are employed throughout the project. EMS is a systematic process for reducing the environmental impacts that result from LM and contractor work

activities, products, and services and for directing work to occur in a manner that protects workers, the public, and the environment. The process adheres to Plan-Do-Check-Act principles, mandates environmental compliance, and integrates green initiatives into all phases of work, including scoping, planning, construction, subcontracts, and operations. Proposed site maintenance activities will be assessed for opportunities to improve environmental performance and sustainable environmental practices. Some areas for consideration include reusing and recycling products or wastes, using environmentally preferable products (i.e., products with recycled content, such as office furniture, concrete, asphalt; products with reduced toxicity; and energy-efficient products), using alternative fuels, using renewable energy, and making environmental habitat improvements.

The fundamental components of the long-term care of the Fernald Preserve include input from the regulators and the public, and public access to site information. Public involvement and access to information during legacy management are emphasized in all DOE policy and guidance, and this Legacy Management Plan is intended to clearly outline DOE's commitment to those aspects of legacy management.

1.3 Approach to Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve

At the Fernald Preserve, completing remediation to levels acceptable for unrestricted use was not feasible. As a result, legacy management is necessary to ensure that all remedial efforts continue to be effective and protective of human health and the environment. The OSDF was constructed to contain waste materials that will remain on the Fernald Preserve. This facility must be monitored and maintained to ensure its integrity and the public's safety.

1.3.1 Inspections According to IC Plan Requirements

Site inspections include inspections of the OSDF cap, the leachate collection system (LCS) and the leak detection system (LDS), the CAWWT, extraction wells and associated piping, the outfall line, signs, fencing, trails, overlooks, and restored areas of the site. Inspections can be scheduled or unscheduled as needed. These inspections are further defined in the IC Plan.

1.3.2 Increase Monitoring as Needed

LM has the option of increasing monitoring at any time, as needed. However, any proposed decrease in the frequency of monitoring activities included in the IC Plan will require EPA approval.

1.3.3 DOE Management of the Legacy Management Program

The LM mission includes (1) providing sustained human and environmental protection through the mitigation of residual risks and (2) protecting natural and cultural resources at DOE facilities. LM provides overall departmental policy, direction, and program guidance on matters affecting legacy management.

2.0 Site Background

2.1 Site Description

2.1.1 Fernald Preserve Description

The Fernald Preserve is on a 1,050-acre tract of land, approximately 18 miles northwest of Cincinnati, Ohio, and near the unincorporated communities of Ross, Fernald, Shandon, New Haven, and New Baltimore (Figure 1). The former production area occupies approximately 136 acres in the center of the site. The former waste pit area and the former silos area were located adjacent to the western edge of the production area. Paddys Run, an intermittent stream, flows from north to south along the Fernald Preserve's western boundary and empties into the Great Miami River approximately 1.5 miles south of the site. The Fernald Preserve lies on a terrace that slopes gently between vegetated bedrock outcrops to the north, southeast, and southwest. Soil beneath the site is glacial overburden, consisting primarily of clay and silt with minor amounts of sand and gravel, that overlies the Great Miami Aquifer. Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch, which empties into Paddys Run, have eroded the glacial overburden, exposing the sand and gravel that make up the Great Miami Aquifer.

2.1.2 Fernald Preserve and Surrounding Area

In the vicinity of the Fernald Preserve are the communities of Shandon (northwest), Ross (northeast), New Baltimore (southeast), Fernald (south), and New Haven (southwest) (Figure 1). Land use in the area consists primarily of residential use, farming, and gravel excavation operations. Some land in the vicinity of the Fernald Preserve is dedicated to housing development, light industry, and parkland. The Great Miami River is located to the east, and, like Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch, it has eroded significant portions of the glacial overburden, exposing the sand and gravel of the Great Miami Aquifer.

2.2 Site History

2.2.1 Feed Materials Production Center

The Feed Materials Production Center (FMPC) was the original name given to what is now the Fernald Preserve. The U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) constructed the FMPC in the early 1950s for the purpose of producing high-purity uranium metal from ores and process residues for use at other government facilities involved in the production of nuclear weapons for the nation's defense.

A variety of materials were used throughout the production process, including ore concentrates and recycle materials that were dissolved in nitric acid to produce a uranyl nitrate hexahydrate (UNH) feed solution. The UNH was then concentrated and thermally denitrated to uranium trioxide (UO_3), or orange oxide. The orange oxide was either shipped to the gaseous diffusion plant in Paducah, Kentucky, or was converted to uranium tetrafluoride (UF_4), also known as green salt. The green salt was blended with magnesium-metal granules and placed in a closed reduction pot to produce a mass of uranium metal called a derby. Some derbies were shipped to other facilities, but the remainder were melted and poured into preheated graphite molds to form ingots.

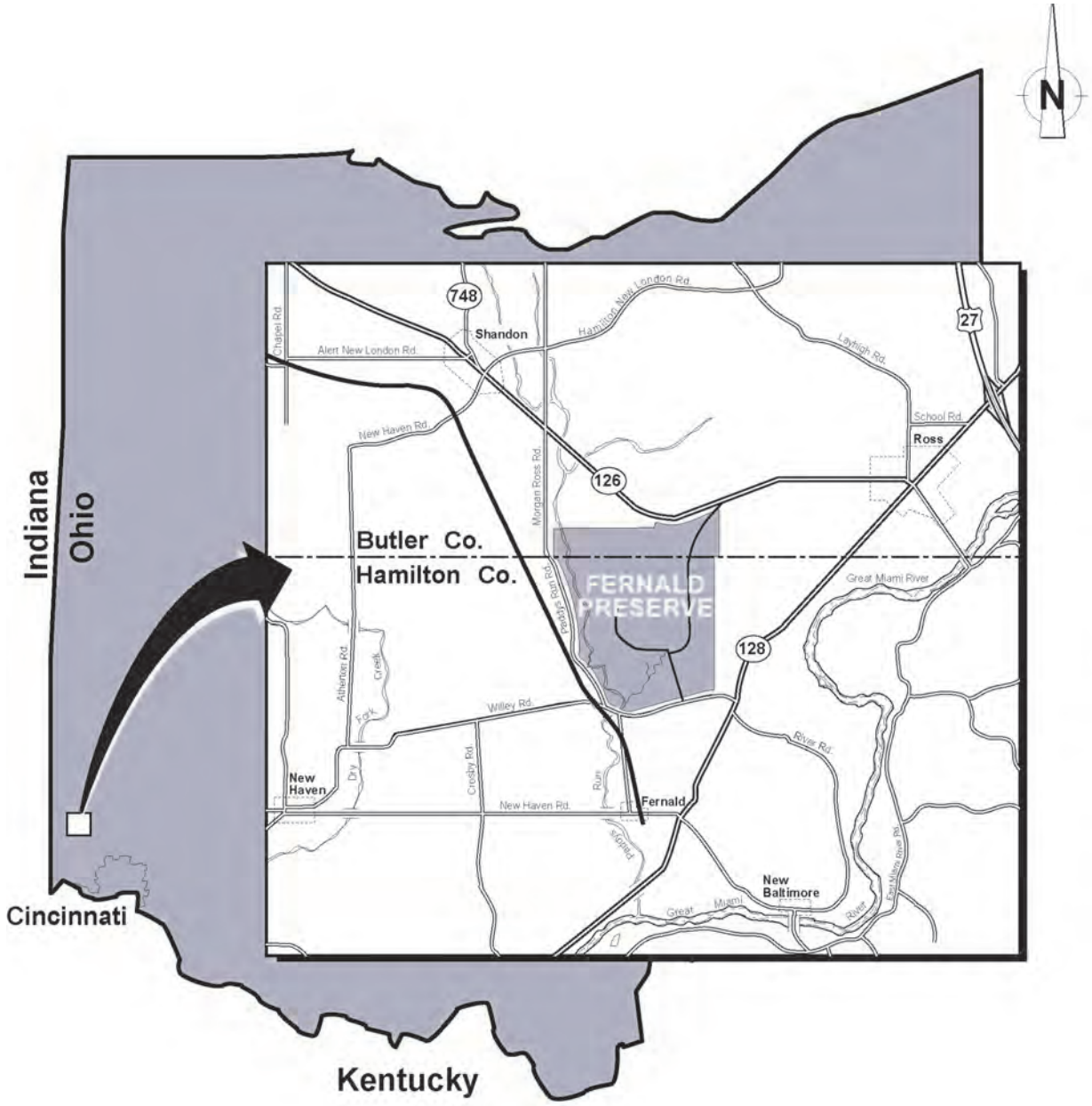


Figure 1. Fernald and Vicinity

Some ingots were rolled or extruded to form billets. Small amounts of thorium were also produced at the site from 1954 to 1975. The site then served as a thorium repository for DOE. Two reports that explain in greater detail the role of the Fernald Preserve within the DOE complex and the processes that took place at the Fernald Preserve are *Historical Documentation of the Fernald Site and Its Role within the U.S. Department of Energy Weapons Complex* (DOE 1998a), and *Historical Documentation of Facilities and Structures at the Fernald Site* (DOE 1998b).

High-purity uranium metal was produced at the site from 1952 through 1989. During that time, more than 500 million pounds of uranium metal products were shipped from Fernald to other sites. During these production operations, uranium was released into the environment, resulting in the contamination of soil, surface water, sediment, and groundwater on and around the site.

2.2.2 Change in Site Mission from Production to Remediation

In July 1986, DOE and EPA signed a Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement (FFCA), addressing impacts to the environment that were associated with the site. DOE agreed to conduct the FFCA investigation as a remedial investigation/feasibility study (RI/FS) in accordance with CERCLA guidelines. In 1989, production ceased at the FMPC due to a decrease in the demand for the feed materials and an increase in environmental restoration efforts. The site was subsequently included on the EPA National Priorities List. In 1991, the site was renamed the Fernald Environmental Management Project, and it was officially closed as a production facility. DOE's management of the site switched from the Defense Programs division to the Environmental Restoration and Waste Management division. The National Lead Company of Ohio operated the site during most of the production years under contracts with AEC and DOE. The Westinghouse Environmental Management Company became the site's prime contractor in 1986. In 1992, after the conversion of the site's mission to environmental cleanup, DOE awarded an Environmental Restoration Management Contract to the Fernald Environmental Restoration Management Corporation, which later became known as Fluor Fernald, Inc. DOE awarded a new contract to Fluor Fernald, Inc. in November 2000 to complete the facility's remediation. In 2003, DOE changed the site name to the Fernald Closure Project. The sitewide remediation effort was conducted pursuant to CERCLA. Waste management was conducted according to RCRA.

2.2.3 Conditions at Declaration of Physical Completion

The Declaration of Physical Completion occurred on October 29, 2006. Contaminated soils detected above final remediation levels (FRLs) were excavated and appropriately disposed. Remaining soils were certified to meet FRLs (with the exception of certain areas associated with utility corridors and groundwater infrastructure discussed in Section 2.4.4); all excavated areas were graded and restored; the OSDF was closed, capped, and covered; all required groundwater infrastructure was installed, operational, and secured.

2.3 Remediation Process

2.3.1 Summary of Remediation Efforts

CERCLA is the primary driver for the environmental remediation of the Fernald Preserve. The site was divided into five operable units (OUs) as follows:

- OU1—Waste Pits Area
- OU2—Other Waste Units
- OU3—Production Area
- OU4—Silos 1 through 4
- OU5—Environmental Media

An RI/FS was conducted for each of the five OUs listed above. Based on the results of the RI/FS, RODs outlining the selected remedy for each OU were issued. A summary of the remedies follows.

The remedy for OU1 included removing all material from the waste pits, stabilizing the material by drying it, and shipping it ~~off site~~offsite for disposal. This process was completed in summer 2005.

The remedy for OU2 included removing material from the various units, disposing of material that met the ~~on site~~onsite waste acceptance criteria (WAC) in the OSDF, and shipping all other material ~~off site~~offsite for disposal. DOE and regulators, in consultation with the local community, developed the WAC to strictly control the type of waste disposed of ~~on site~~onsite.

The OU3 remedy included decontaminating and decommissioning all contaminated structures and buildings, recycling waste materials if possible, disposing of material that met the ~~on site~~ onsite WAC in the OSDF, and shipping all other material ~~off site~~offsite for disposal.

The OU4 remedy included removing and treating all material from the silos, dismantling the silos, and shipping the waste materials and silo debris ~~off site~~offsite for disposal.

Pneumatic retrieval, conditioning, and packaging of Silo 3 material was initiated March 23, 2005. A total of 1,416 containers were filled via pneumatic retrieval through October 21, 2005, when mechanical retrieval was initiated. Retrieval and packaging of Silo 3 material was completed March 21, 2006. A total of 2,297 containers were filled (including 50 containers of material generated during safe shutdown of the facility) and transported to Envirocare of Utah for disposal.

Bulk processing in the Silos 1 and 2 Remediation Facility was completed March 19, 2006. A total of 3,776 containers of treated material from Silo 1 and 2 (including 80 containers produced through direct loadout in support of the safe shutdown of the facility) were packaged and shipped to the Waste Control Specialists facility in Andrews, Texas for disposal. On May 29, 2008, the State of Texas granted a byproduct license to Waste Control Specialists, LLC (WCS), which allowed the canisters of Silos 1 and 2 waste to be permanently disposed of at WCS. Final permanent disposal of Silos 1 and 2 treated waste materials began on October 7, 2009. The last container was placed on November 2, 2009.

OU5 includes all environmental media, such as soil, sediment, surface water, groundwater, and vegetation. *The Site-wide Excavation Plan* (SEP) (DOE 1998c) describes the remediation of soils. First, material exceeding the WAC for the OSDF was disposed of by one of the following methods: (1) transporting material to an ~~off site~~offsite disposal facility for treatment and disposal, (2) treating material ~~on site~~onsite and transporting it to an ~~off site~~offsite disposal facility, or (3) treating material ~~on site~~onsite and disposing of it in the OSDF. Details and exceptions for the methods listed above are outlined in the SEP.

Soils and sediments with contaminants in concentrations that exceeded FRLs, which are defined in the SEP but were below the OSDF WAC, were excavated and placed in the OSDF. Several subgrade utility corridors that are being used to support the continuing groundwater remediation

were not certified at closure, but they will be certified following the completion of remediation and discontinuation of their use (see Section 2.4.4).

The OU5 ROD (DOE 1996) describes the approved remediation method of pump-and-treat for groundwater. The OU5 ROD also committed to continual evaluation of remediation technologies to allow for the improvement of the remedy with new technologies. As a result, an enhanced groundwater remedy, which could reduce groundwater remediation by 10 years, was suggested and subsequently approved. The enhanced remedy includes additional extraction wells.

The primary constituent of concern for groundwater is uranium. Other constituents have been identified and will be removed during remediation of the uranium. The OU5 ROD provides a complete list of all of the constituents identified in groundwater. The FRL for uranium in groundwater is 30 parts per billion (ppb). In the original ROD, the FRL for uranium in groundwater was 20 ppb. After EPA changed the drinking water standard, and after EPA and Ohio EPA approved of the *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 2001c), the FRL was raised to 30 ppb. DOE and regulators based the target cleanup levels for groundwater on the use of the aquifer as a potable water supply and incorporated Safe Drinking Water Act standards (or proposed standards) for all constituents for which these standards were available.

Ecological restoration followed remediation and was the final step in completing the site's cleanup. The goal for ecological restoration of the Fernald Preserve was to enhance, restore, and construct (as feasible, given post-excavation landforms and soils) the early stages of vegetation communities native to pre-settlement southwestern Ohio.

Figure 2 illustrates the ecological restoration of the Fernald Preserve. The restoration involved four major components:

- Expanding and enhancing the riparian corridor along Paddys Run.
- Expanding and enhancing the wooded areas in the northern portion of the Fernald Preserve.
- Restoring a contiguous prairie in the central and eastern portions of the Fernald Preserve (including the OSDF).
- Creating open water areas and wetlands throughout the site as topography and hydrology allow.

2.3.2 Completion of Site Remediation

In January 2003, the site's name was changed to the Fernald Closure Project. DOE's closure contract with Fluor Fernald Inc. outlined the scope of remediation activities required for closure. The process of legacy management or long-term stewardship began immediately following DOE's Determination of Reasonableness, or acceptance, of Fluor Fernald Inc.'s Declaration of Physical Completion (the point commonly referred to as "closure"). The Declaration of Physical Completion occurred on the day that remediation of the site (with the exception of groundwater) as outlined in Fluor Fernald Inc.'s Comprehensive Exit Transition Plan was completed. LM assumed legacy management responsibilities for the site on October 29, 2006.

2.4 Site Conditions at Closure

Sections 2.4.1 through 2.4.5 provide an overview of conditions of the OSDF, restored areas, groundwater remediation, uncertified areas, and existing infrastructure and facilities.

2.4.1 OSDF

A predesign investigation determined that the most suitable location for the OSDF was on the eastern side of the Fernald Preserve (Figure 2). Details of the investigation are in the *Pre-design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995a). This location was considered the best because of the thickness of the gray clay layer that overlies the Great Miami Aquifer.

Construction of the OSDF began with Cell 1 in December 1997, and ended with the completion of the permanent cap for Cell 8 in late 2006. The OSDF consists of eight individual cells covered by a continuous permanent cap. The final dimensions are approximately 950 feet (ft) east to west and 3,600 ft north to south, with a maximum height of 65 ft. The footprint of the actual disposal facility is approximately 75 acres. A perimeter fence surrounds the disposal facility. The OSDF, including the fenced area, covers approximately 98 acres. Institutional controls are described in greater detail in Volume II of this plan (the IC Plan), and additional details are included in the PCCIP (Attachment B), OU2 ROD (DOE 1995b), and OU5 ROD (DOE 1996). Approximately 2.96 million cubic yards of impacted materials were placed in the facility. The PCCIP (Attachment B) provides a summary of the materials permitted to be placed in the OSDF. The design approach for the OSDF is described in both the OU2 ROD (DOE 1995b) and the *Final Design Calculation Package; On-site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 1997). The design includes a liner system, impacted-materials placement, a final cover system, a leachate management system, a surface water management system, and other ancillary features.

2.4.2 Restored Areas

Approximately 900 acres of the Fernald Preserve were ecologically restored. Restored areas are those parts of the site that have been graded following remedial excavation, amended, planted, or enhanced to create the early stages of ecosystems comparable to native pre-settlement southwestern Ohio. The specific habitats restored include upland forest, riparian forest, tallgrass prairie and savanna, and wetlands and open water (Figure 2). In addition, previously existing habitats such as the pine plantations were enhanced.

The following are brief summaries of the habitat restorations. Details of the actual projects and further information on the restored areas are described in the *Natural Resource Restoration Plan* (NRRP), which is Appendix B of the *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008).

Figure 2. Fernald Land Use

This page intentionally left blank

Upland Forest: Upland forest areas existed in a northern portion, in a southern portion, and on the western perimeter of the site. Restoration activities expanded these forested areas. The *Site-wide Characterization Report* (DOE 1993) describes the Fernald Preserve as existing in a transition zone between the Oak–Hickory and Beech–Maple sections of the Eastern Deciduous Forest province. That is, a mosaic of both Oak–Hickory and Beech–Maple forest types can be found in southwestern Ohio. Forest communities at the Fernald Preserve would gradually move toward one of these forest types, depending on site-specific factors such as topography and hydrology. Therefore, the restoration of upland forests at the Fernald Preserve focused on the establishment of this Beech–Maple/Oak–Hickory transition zone. The trees and shrubs used are native to southwestern Ohio and are listed in the NRRP, Table 3–1.

Riparian Forest: Riparian corridors existed along Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch. Restoration activities were conducted to expand these corridors through revegetation. The selected species of trees were those that can withstand periodic inundation, and they are listed in the NRRP. The Paddys Run floodplain was expanded as part of the long-term management plan for Paddys Run.

Tallgrass Prairie and Savanna: The former waste pit, former production area, OSDF, Lodge Pond, and south field areas were restored as a contiguous prairie. Some prairies and savannas were established along the western perimeter of the site, but the concentration was primarily in formerly disturbed areas. Prairie restoration involved amending soil, if necessary, and seeding grasses and forbs (wildflowers). All seeded grasses and forbs were native to the area. Savannas were established by planting a sparse mix of trees and shrubs, and seeding the area with native grasses.

While not considered a part of the restored prairies ~~on site~~onsite, the OSDF, located adjacent to both the former production area and the borrow area, was seeded with native prairie grasses to provide vegetative cover. The native grasses are being used because of their ecological benefits, drought tolerance, and ability to provide soil stability.

Wetlands and Open Water: Wetlands and open water areas were established throughout the site where topography permitted. The former production area has open water areas as a result of deep excavations, and wetlands are established throughout the site. DOE is responsible for providing 17.8 acres of mitigated wetlands under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. In addition to mitigating wetlands, upland and riparian forest revegetation in various areas was designed to restore wet woods. Details and drivers for wetland mitigation are described in the NRRP. As a condition of the natural resource damage settlement with the State of Ohio, an enhanced wetland mitigation monitoring program was undertaken from 2009 to 2011. Results are presented in the *Fernald Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Report* (DOE 2012). Approximately 31.3 acres of jurisdictional wetlands have been created at the site.

2.4.3 Groundwater

Groundwater remediation and monitoring will continue until the FRL of 30 ppb for uranium has been achieved. Groundwater monitoring will be required following the completion of remediation to ensure continued protectiveness of the remedy and to support the CERCLA 5-year reviews. The OMMP is included as Attachment A to the LMICP and describes the groundwater extraction system (e.g., well fields, treatment facility) used to complete the remedy.

Additional information is included in Section 3.1.3 of the IC Plan. Long-term monitoring of groundwater will be required around the OSDF. The exact approach to groundwater monitoring has been continually refined, with input from the local community and regulators.

2.4.4 Uncertified Areas

Soils have yet to be certified at two facilities ~~on site~~onsite: the CAWWT and the South Field Valve House (Figure 3). There are also subgrade utility corridors that were not certified at closure (Figure 3). These facilities and utilities primarily support the ongoing groundwater remedy and are located below certified areas.

The 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor culvert and an adjacent 18-inch culvert were left in place even though fixed contamination remains within the culverts. Both culverts are located directly below the OSDF leachate conveyance system and the main effluent line running between the CAWWT and the Great Miami River. Because of their locations, these culverts could not be removed without potentially impacting ongoing CAWWT and OSDF operations. The 18-inch culvert is completely buried, and grating was installed on the ends of the 60-inch culvert to prevent access.

The subgrade utility corridors will be certified following the completion of groundwater remediation, when these systems are no longer needed and are removed. Soils within the footprints of the CAWWT and South Field Valve House will be certified when these facilities are no longer needed, are removed from service, and are decommissioned and dismantled. Because the groundwater remediation end date is uncertain, no firm schedule for soil certification in the corridors can be established at this time.

The existing paved roadways themselves cannot be certified; however, the soil beneath them is certified.

2.4.5 Existing Infrastructure and Facilities

A few facilities remain ~~on site~~onsite. These include the CAWWT and supporting infrastructure; extraction wells, associated piping, and utilities; the outfall line to the Great Miami River; the restoration storage shed; the former Communications Building; and the Visitors Center.

DOE refurbished the former Silos Warehouse for use as an ~~on site~~-onsite Visitors Center, which was completed in summer 2008. The Visitors Center contains information and context on the remediation of the Fernald Preserve, including information on site restrictions, ongoing maintenance and monitoring, and residual risk. It also provides historical information and photographs, a meeting place, and other educational resources. A primary goal of the Visitors Center is to fulfill an informational and educational function within the surrounding community. The information made available at the center also serves as an institutional control.

The Visitors Center is maintained and operated under the direction of LM. DOE will periodically evaluate the use of the Visitors Center and the programming provided there and will obtain community input on decisions regarding changes to and the ongoing operation of the Visitors Center.

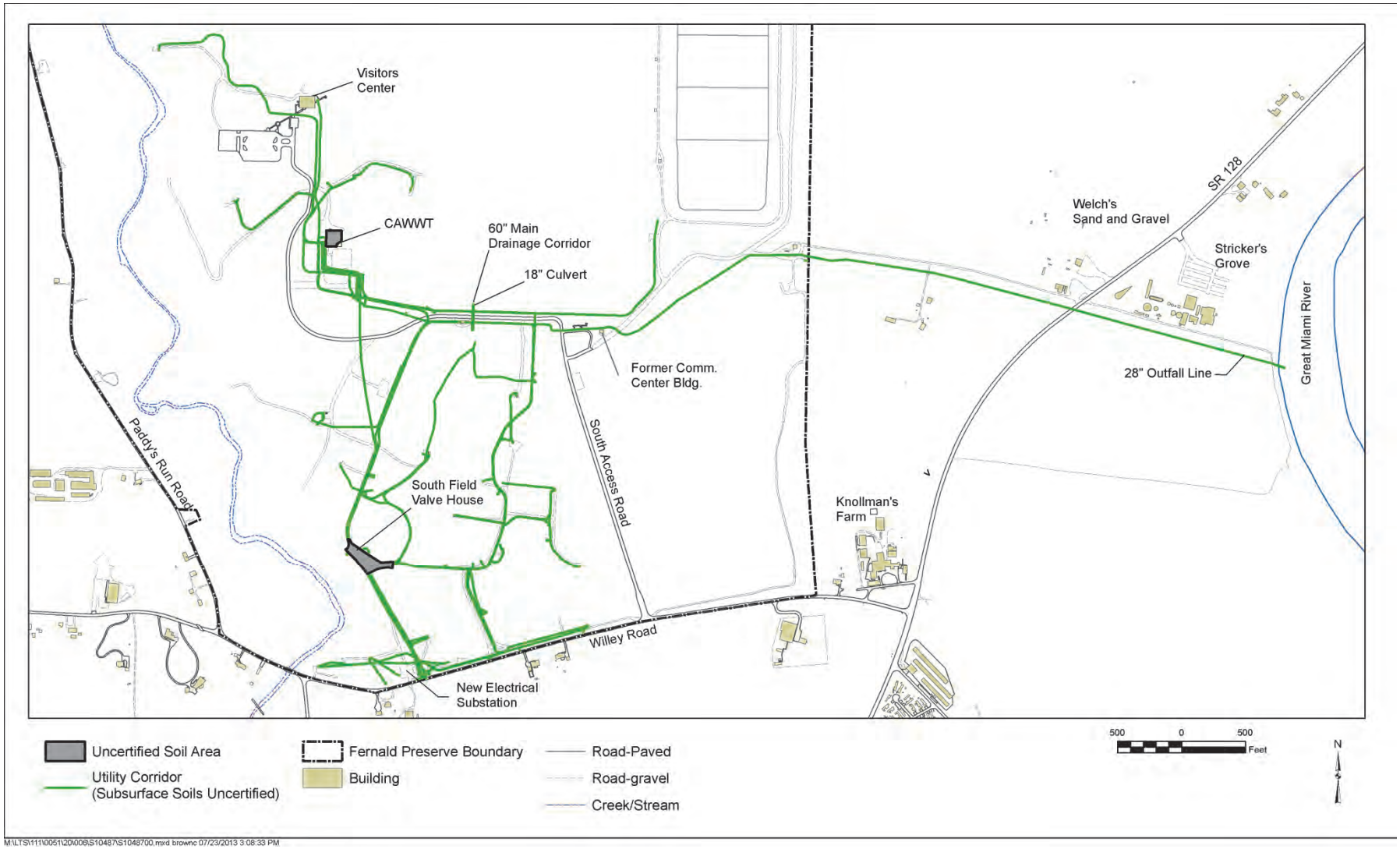


Figure 3. Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Scope of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve

Post-closure requirements include maintaining the remedies and ensuring the protectiveness of human health and the environment. Other post-closure activities include monitoring and maintaining the Fernald Preserve property, facilities, and structures that remain. Post-closure requirements at the Fernald Preserve are the responsibility of LM. Within LM, the Office of Site Operations (LM-20) is responsible for ongoing surveillance and maintenance at the Fernald Preserve and the continuation of the groundwater remedy.

The commitments in the RODs relevant to legacy management include the following:

- DOE will achieve the FRLs for all contamination attributed to the Fernald Preserve. Sitewide cleanup levels for soil are documented in the OU2 ROD (DOE 1995b) and in the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996) based on a recreational use and undeveloped park (i.e., green space) scenario. The FRLs do not allow unrestricted use of the Fernald Preserve, and institutional controls are required.
- According to the OU2 ROD, the Fernald Preserve will remain under federal ownership. Therefore, any final land-use alternative and legacy management planning must include DOE's commitment to continued federal ownership.
- Commitments for other environmental monitoring will be carried out as long as appropriate according to the existing RODs.

Maintaining institutional controls at the Fernald Preserve is a fundamental component of legacy management and includes ensuring that no residential or agricultural uses and only limited recreational uses occur on the property. Activities such as swimming, hunting, fishing, and camping are prohibited. Additional information regarding prohibited activities is included in the IC Plan, Section 2.1. The intent of this Legacy Management Plan is to provide an overview of institutional controls required for the Fernald Preserve to support legacy management. The separate IC Plan is required for the Fernald Preserve according to DOE's commitment to EPA in the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996). DOE and EPA guidance were used to identify planned institutional controls at the Fernald Preserve. The IC Plan will continue to be updated annually, as necessary, based on changing site conditions and input from the community and regulators. Section 4.4 of this Legacy Management Plan discusses the 5-year review process and how it relates to legacy management, including institutional controls.

The scope of legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve can be divided into three categories: (1) the operation and maintenance of the remedies, (2) surveillance and maintenance in restored areas, and (3) public involvement. Legacy management activities related to the maintenance of the remedies include monitoring and maintaining the OSDF, the CAWWT and supporting infrastructure, the extraction wells and associated piping, and the outfall line to the Great Miami River. Also included is the decontamination and dismantling of the aquifer remediation infrastructure (CAWWT, well system, etc.). The OMMP includes the details of the monitoring and maintenance of the CAWWT, groundwater restoration systems, and the outfall line. Legacy management activities also include ensuring that remedy-driven restrictions on access to and use of the Fernald Preserve are enforced, that aquifer remediation is continued, and that information is properly managed.

Legacy management in restored areas includes ensuring that natural and cultural resources are protected in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Any amenities supporting access to and use of the Fernald Preserve will be kept in a safe configuration. The cleanup levels established for the Fernald Preserve ensured that the site was remediated to a level consistent with recreational use.

DOE and Ohio EPA signed a Consent Decree in November 2008 that settles a long-standing natural resource damage claim under Section 107 of CERCLA. As a result, the Fernald Natural Resource Trustees (DOE, Ohio EPA, and the U.S. Department of Interior) finalized the NRRP, which is Appendix B of the *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008). The NRRP specifies an enhanced monitoring program for ecologically restored areas at the site. Monitoring activities include a comprehensive wetland mitigation monitoring program and resumption of ecosystem-based functional monitoring. In addition, the Natural Resource Trustees conducted field walkdowns of all restored areas in 2009, and developed a path forward for several repair and enhancement projects. The Natural Resource Monitoring Plan, which is included as part of the Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (Attachment D of the LMICP Volume II), describes the Natural Resource Trusteeship process at the Fernald Preserve and the monitoring activities that have been agreed to by the Trustees.

In addition to the monitoring and repair activities discussed above, several new ecological restoration projects have been undertaken by the Trustees. A vernal pool and forest restoration project was constructed in 2012, and approximately 4 acres of mesic tall grass prairie were seeded ~~as well~~. Additionally, a wetland swale was constructed to enhance wetland habitat within the footprint of the former Silos Area. Restoration projects and associated monitoring activities are described in annual Site Environmental Reports.

The potential reburial of Native American remains is another initiative that has been considered at the Fernald Preserve since 1999. DOE agreed to make land available for the reinterment of Native American remains with the following understandings:

- The land remains under federal ownership.
- DOE will not take responsibility for, or manage, the reinterment process. DOE will neither fund nor implement maintenance and monitoring.
- The remains must be culturally affiliated with a modern-day tribe. The National Park Service had no objections to the reinterment process as long as the "repatriations associated with the reburials comply with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act as applicable."
- Records must be maintained for all repatriated items reinterred under this process. DOE is not responsible for these records.

Thus far, several federally recognized tribes have been contacted regarding this offer of land for reinterment purposes. To date, DOE has received only one response from a modern-day tribe with repatriated remains under the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act. The Miami Tribe of Oklahoma has informed DOE that they are not interested in using the site. DOE has received no other responses from modern-day tribes and is no longer pursuing the effort. The proposal may be reconsidered in the future if other modern-day tribes with repatriated remains come forward.

Legacy management activities related to public involvement include ongoing communication with the public regarding continuing groundwater remediation, legacy management activities, ecological restoration, public use, and the future of the Fernald Preserve. Emphasis will also be placed on educating the public about the site's former production activities, its remediation, and its land use restrictions. Displays and programs at the Visitors Center and outreach programs at local schools and organizations will help LM meet this objective.

3.1 Legacy Management of the OSDF

The OU2 ROD (DOE 1995b) states that the Fernald Preserve will remain under federal ownership. DOE has committed to the goal of ensuring legacy management activities of the OSDF in perpetuity. The PCCIP (Attachment B) for the OSDF outlines the routine legacy management activities for the initial 30 years. The activities include routine inspections and ongoing monitoring of the LCS, the LDS, and groundwater in the vicinity of the OSDF. DOE will conduct a CERCLA review every 5 years and will issue a report summarizing the results of the review to the appropriate regulatory agencies. Periodic monitoring and maintenance of the LCS and the vegetative cap of the OSDF will be necessary, as will the occasional maintenance of signs, fencing, and the buffer zone around the OSDF. The inspections and monitoring are discussed in greater detail in the IC Plan.

The extent of legacy management activities will continue to be defined on the basis of regulatory requirements, community and regulatory input, and agreements between DOE, EPA, and Ohio EPA. More information about the maintenance and monitoring requirements for the LCS, the capping and cover system, and the support systems for the OSDF are included in the IC Plan and supporting documents.

3.2 Surveillance and Maintenance of Restored Areas

According to the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996), DOE will protect the existing natural resources at the Fernald Preserve. The monitoring and maintenance of restored areas focus on ensuring that natural resources are protected in accordance with appropriate laws and regulations, such as the Clean Water Act and the Endangered Species Act. Wetlands and threatened or endangered species are examples of natural resources that ~~will be~~are monitored. Maintenance of ecologically restored areas is further detailed as part of the NRRP (State of Ohio 2008). The NRRP requires long-term maintenance of restored areas in order to ensure that restoration goals are met.

Restored areas will be inspected to ensure that protected natural resources are maintained in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. The physical disturbance of restored areas will not be permitted unless it is authorized by LM (if necessary, in consultation with EPA). Soil and vegetation will not be removed from the Fernald Preserve unless LM, with EPA and Ohio EPA concurrence, authorizes their removal.

Existing cultural resource areas, including the reinterment area that resulted from the public water supply project, ~~is~~are a part of the undeveloped park and require~~s~~ inspections to ensure their preservation, and to determine if natural forces, vandalism, or looting are affecting the resources. Corrective actions will be implemented if there is evidence that natural forces or human activities threaten the integrity of a site.

This page intentionally left blank

4.0 Oversight of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve

4.1 Office of Legacy Management Responsibilities

LM is responsible for the oversight of the Fernald Preserve during legacy management and will ensure that all legacy management activities are conducted as required. LM makes the decisions regarding changes in surveillance, maintenance, engineering, access, public use, and other issues. LM also manages any contractors hired to perform work required for legacy management purposes and ensures that the contractors have the skills necessary to perform the work. Additionally, LM is responsible for communicating with regulators and the public regarding the legacy management of the Fernald Preserve.

4.2 Role of the Site Contractor and Use of Subcontracts

A site contractor, or contractors, will support LM under the Legacy Management Support (LMS) contract, will work closely with and communicate regularly with LM, and will be the physical presence at the site. LMS contractor personnel will be responsible for operating the groundwater remediation systems; conducting inspections, monitoring, and sampling; collecting all data; developing the reports; and making those reports available to the public. Maintenance activities for the OSDF and ecologically restored areas are the LMS contractor responsibility as well. The LMS contractor will notify LM in the event of an emergency and will take action to prevent damage to the site.

Subcontractor services may be used to conduct a variety of operation and maintenance tasks, such as minor repairs to fencing, gates, signs, or components of the groundwater infrastructure. Repairs that require earthwork, erosion control, seeding, mowing, clearing, herbicide application, or repair to pumps and piping may also be completed by subcontractors.

The LMS contractor will procure goods and services according to DOE-approved procurement policies and procedures. These procedures use the best commercial practices and are in compliance with the requirements and intent of the Federal Acquisition Regulations and DOE acquisition regulations. The terms and conditions in subcontracts incorporate the required flow-down clauses from the prime contract.

As technical leads identify site requirements, contractor staff will develop a scope of work and initiate a solicitation package. The package will generally include statements of work, health and safety requirements, estimated costs, and required approvals. The written contracts will also include the appropriate restrictions and prohibited activities for the work to be performed ~~on site~~onsite. In cases where similar existing subcontracts were issued, the existing work scope may be used as a framework for a new subcontract. New subcontracts may be developed through a competitive bid process or through the negotiation of a sole-source procurement. The type of procurement will be determined by analyzing the nature of the work scope, the critical nature of the services, and the importance of historical information known only by the previous contractor. Although LM intends to maximize the use of new subcontracts for most services, there may be a need to request the assignment of an existing subcontract in unique circumstances to ensure continuation of a service.

4.3 Role of Regulators

LM is required to implement the requirements outlined in the IC Plan subject to enforcement by EPA. While both Ohio EPA and EPA have a role in enforcing ICs, those ICs identified through the CERCLA process are primarily enforceable under the consent agreement with EPA and the ICs identified with the Ohio Consent Decree (State of Ohio 2008) are primarily enforceable by Ohio EPA.

The need for institutional controls is described in the OU2 and OU5 RODs (Appendix B); and in the Environmental Covenant, which is Appendix D of the *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008). The OU5 ROD states: "One element of the selected remedy that will be used to ensure protectiveness is institutional controls, including continued access controls at the site during the remediation period, alternative water supplies to affected residential and industrial wells, continued federal ownership of the disposal facility and necessary buffer zones, and deed restrictions to preclude residential and agricultural uses of the remaining regions of the Fernald Environmental Management Project (FEMP) property." These requirements are further defined in the environmental covenant where it states: "...the Property shall not be used for any residential or agricultural purposes, and shall only be used in a manner consistent with the Natural Resource Restoration Plan, Fernald Preserve..." and "...the groundwater underlying all or any portion of the Property shall not be withdrawn or used as a drinking water supply." The intent of the IC Plan is to describe the institutional controls, both physical and administrative, used at the Fernald Preserve.

The regulators will ensure that DOE is performing the required legacy management operations, surveillance, and maintenance activities at the Fernald Preserve, as agreed upon by DOE and EPA, in consultation with Ohio EPA, in the LMICP. Both EPA and Ohio EPA will be provided with all reporting on the legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve. Both EPA and Ohio EPA will be notified of any institutional control breaches as outlined in Section 4.0 of the IC Plan. Both EPA and Ohio EPA will be involved in overseeing the legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve.

4.4 CERCLA 5-Year Reviews

Under CERCLA, if use of a site is limited because a certain level of contamination remains, a review of the remedy at that site is required every 5 years. CERCLA 5-year reviews at the Fernald Preserve will focus on the protectiveness of the remedies associated with each of the five OUs. Summaries of the inspections conducted for the OSDF, the CAWWT, the groundwater restoration system, and the outfall line to the Great Miami River will also be included. To facilitate the review, a report addressing the ongoing protectiveness of the remedies will be prepared and submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA. The institutional controls portion of the report will include the data collected from monitoring and sampling; summaries of inspections of the Fernald Preserve, the OSDF site, and the OSDF cap conducted during the 5-year period; and a discussion of the effectiveness of the institutional controls. If it is determined that a particular control is not meeting its objectives, then required corrective actions will be included. The review may lead to revisions to the monitoring and reporting protocols. The last CERCLA 5-year review was completed in September 2011. Therefore, the next review is due in 2016.

4.5 Reporting Requirements

The annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA, and distributed to key stakeholders on June 1 of each year. It will provide information on institutional controls, monitoring, maintenance, site inspections, and corrective actions while continuing to document the technical approach and summarizing the data for each environmental medium, along with summarizing CERCLA, RCRA, and waste management activities. The report will also include water quality and water accumulation rate data from the OSDF monitoring program. The summary report serves the needs of both the regulatory agencies and other key stakeholders. The detailed appendixes accompanying the Site Environmental Report are intended for a more technical audience, including the regulatory agencies. Additionally, other reporting, such as the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System monthly discharge reports, will continue as required under other regulatory programs and will be addressed outside the annual Site Environmental Reports.

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Records Management

The long-term retention of records and dissemination of information is another critical aspect of legacy management. LM will manage records that are needed for legacy management purposes. Records will be dispositioned in accordance with DOE requirements at the National Archives and Records Administration or a federal records center for their required retention period. Records that have reached the end of the scheduled retention period will be reviewed and approved by management for final destruction or rescheduled for additional retention. Within 60 days of EPA's approval of this LMICP, the LM website will be updated to include the most recent version of the Fernald Preserve LMICP.

5.1 Types of Data Required for Legacy Management

Data considered critical for legacy management purposes have been divided into four categories: historical data, RI/FS process and results, remediation data, and post-closure data. Table 1 presents the types of information that fall into each category.

In fall 2002, DOE personnel began working with stakeholder groups to identify critical records in the four categories and ensure that the appropriate types of information and records were being retained to support legacy management. The ongoing interface with stakeholders will allow DOE to retain the appropriate information to support future legacy management needs.

5.2 Legacy Management Records Custodian

LM assumed custodianship of the Fernald records when the site transitioned from DOE's Office of Environmental Management to LM in fiscal year 2007. Site records fall under the DOE retention schedules and will remain in DOE custody for the required, pre-established retention period.

5.3 Records Storage Location

Fernald records are currently stored at two locations: the National Archives, Great Lakes Region, in Chicago, Illinois and the Department of Energy/Office of Legacy Management, Business Center located at Morgantown, West Virginia. Their respective websites are http://www.archives.gov/great-lakes/contact/frc-chicago.html and http://www.lm.doe.gov/Office_of_Business_Operations/Records_Management.aspx.

Table 1. Types of Data Needed to Support Legacy Management Activities

Data Category	Summary of Information Required
Historical Data	• Real estate records • Information pertaining to the acquisition of property • Process documents/reports (summary level) • Cultural resource records • Photographs (significant for legacy management purposes)
RI/FS Process and Results	• Risk assessments • Public comments • RI/FS reports for each OU • RODs for each OU • ROD amendment documents
Remediation Data	**For Soil:** • Design and excavation plans • Documentation of the certification process for each area/phase • Certification reports* **For Groundwater:** • Pump-and-treat system design documents • Groundwater monitoring data • Groundwater extraction data • Design and monitoring data for the CAWWT **For Environmental Monitoring:** • Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan reports* • Regular updates* **For Buildings and Structures:** • Plans for decommissioning and dismantling buildings and structures **For the OSDF:** • Design, construction, material placement and closure documentation • Leak detection/leachate monitoring data* • Cover/cap monitoring data **For Restoration:** • Design plans • Implementation documentation • Completion reports • Monitoring data* **General:** • Remedial Design/Remedial Action Reports • Aerial photographs taken during remediation processes
Post-Closure Data	• Decision documents on land use • Documents on public-use decisions • All monitoring and maintenance data for the OSDF • All monitoring and maintenance data for the restored areas* • All institutional control data • Drawings of remaining facilities (including the OSDF)
*Will require retention of electronic data.	

5.4 Public Access Requirements

Stewards and stakeholders, whether located in the surrounding communities or in remote locations, will require easy access to copies of the Fernald Preserve CERCLA Administrative Record (AR). The Visitors Center houses computing facilities for acquisition and access to electronic copies of the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for the Fernald Preserve were scanned into industry-standard searchable Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) files for viewing over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The documents are searchable by document number, document date, and document title, and by searching the text of the document. Additionally, key document indexes were created and posted on the LM website for each operable unit. The Fernald Preserve records staff can be contacted by phone at (513) 648-4449 for assistance in searching for a document in the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR will be updated as new documents are created.

Fernald Preserve environmental data are available to the public through LM's Geospatial Environmental Mapping System (http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx). Examples of the electronic data include environmental sampling and monitoring data, OSDF monitoring data, and site inspection photographs.

This page intentionally left blank

6.0 Funding

Currently, legacy management activities at the various DOE facilities are funded through the annual appropriations process. Funding for sites in the long-term surveillance and maintenance program is maintained in a separate line item in the LM budget. For the time being, this process for funding legacy management will continue; however, DOE will continue to investigate other funding and management options.

It is anticipated that LM funds will be available for monitoring and maintaining the OSDF, managing leachate, remediating the aquifer, and ensuring that applicable laws and regulations are adhered to in restored areas. DOE will keep the public informed of its plans to fund legacy management activities as new information becomes available.

This page intentionally left blank

7.0 References

CERCLA (Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980), as amended. Title 42 *United States Code* Section 9601 et seq.

DOE Orders 144.1, *Department of Energy American Indian Tribal Government Interactions and Policy*, January 16, 2009.
200.1A, *Information Technology Management*, December 23, 2008.
430.1B Chg. 1, *Real Property Asset Management*, February 8, 2008.
435.1 Chg. 1, *Radioactive Waste Management*, July 9, 1999.
450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*, June 4, 2008.
5400.5 Chg. 2, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*, January 7, 1993.

DOE Policy 454.1, *Use of Institutional Controls*, April 9, 2003.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1993. *Site-wide Characterization Report*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Pre-design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, July.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 2*, 7021 U-004-501.3, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, DOE, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U-007-501.4, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998a. *Historical Documentation of the Fernald Site and Its Role within the U.S. Department of Energy's Weapon Complex*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998b. *Historical Documentation of Facilities and Structures at the Fernald Preserve*, 20900-RP-0002, Revision 0, Fernald Environmental Management Project, DOE, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998c. *Site-wide Excavation Plan*, 2500-WP-0028, Revision 0, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, July.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1999a. *From Cleanup to Stewardship*, DOE/EM-0466, Office of Environmental Management, October.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1999b. *The Long Term Control of Property: Overview of Requirements in Orders DOE 5400.1 and DOE 5400.5.*

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000a. *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA Response Actions at Department of Energy Facilities*, DOE/EH-413-0004, Office of Environmental Policy and Guidance, August.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000b. *Memorandum: Long-Term Stewardship "Guiding Principles,"* Ohio Field Office, Miamisburg, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001a. *A Report to Congress on Long-Term Stewardship*, Volumes 1 and 2, R-01-025, DOE Office of Environmental Management, Office of Long-Term Stewardship, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, DOE, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, October.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001c. *Long-Term Stewardship Study*, Volumes 1 and 2, Final Study, DOE, Office of Environmental Management, Office of Long-Term Stewardship, October.

DOE (U. S. Department of Energy), 2012. *Fernald Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Report*, DOE, Office of Legacy Management, May.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2000. *A Site Manager's Guide to Identifying, Evaluating, and Selecting Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups*, EPA 540-F-00-005, OSWER 9355.0-784FS-P, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, September.

Executive Order 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management*, Executive Office of the President, January 24, 2007.

Executive Order 13514, *Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance*, Executive Office of the President, October 5, 2009.

GeoSyntec, 1997. *Final Design Calculation Package; On-site Disposal Facility*, Volume 1, Revision 0, prepared for Fernald Environmental Management Project, U.S. Department of Energy Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

ICF (ICF Kaiser Consulting Group), 1998. *Managing Data for Long-Term Stewardship*, Working Draft, prepared for Fernald Environmental Management Project, DOE, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.

State of Ohio, 2008. *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE*, State of Ohio v. United States Department of Energy, et al., Civil Action No. C-1-86-0217, Judge Spiegel.

Volume II

Institutional Controls Plan

September 2013

U.S. Department of Energy

Revision 7
Draft

This page intentionally left blank

Emergency Contact

Legacy Management 24-hour
Monitored Security Telephone Number

(877) 695-5322

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
Executive Summary v
1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose and Organization of this Institutional Controls Plan 5
1.2 Summary of Attachments 5
1.3 Definition and Purpose of Institutional Controls 6
1.4 Types of Institutional Controls 7
1.5 Agency Requirements for Institutional Controls 7
1.6 Updates to the Institutional Controls Plan 10
2.0 Controls to Eliminate Disturbance and Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve 11
2.1 Fernald Preserve 11
2.1.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact 11
2.1.2 Governmental Controls 12
2.1.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve 13
2.1.3.1 Informational Devices 13
2.1.3.2 Security of Site Facilities and Infrastructure 14
2.1.3.3 Routine Inspection of Property 14
2.2 OSDF 18
2.2.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact 18
2.2.2 Governmental Controls 18
2.2.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use 18
3.0 Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants 21
3.1 Fernald Preserve 21
3.1.1 Fernald Preserve Inspections 21
3.1.2 Surface Water Discharge 23
3.1.3 Groundwater Remedy and Monitoring 23
3.2 On-Site Disposal Facility 24
3.2.1 OSDF Inspection and Maintenance 28
3.2.2 Leak Detection/Leachate Monitoring 30
3.2.3 Leachate Management 30
4.0 Contingency Planning 31
4.1 Unacceptable Disturbances or Use 31
4.2 Suspected Contaminated Soil, Material, or Debris 32
4.3 Unexpected Cultural Resource Discoveries 32
4.4 Notification Process 33
4.5 Coordination with Other Agencies 33
5.0 Information Management and Public Involvement 35
5.1 Information Management 35
5.1.1 Fernald Preserve Data and Information 35
5.1.2 OSDF Data and Information 35
5.1.3 Reporting 36
5.2 Public Involvement 36
5.2.1 Current Public Involvement via Groups and Organizations 36
5.2.2 Ongoing Decisions and Public Involvement 37
5.2.3 Public Access to Information 38
6.0 References 39

Figures

Figure 1. Fernald Land Use 3
Figure 2. Fernald Preserve Site Configuration 15

Tables

Table 1. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the Fernald Preserve 8
Table 2. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the On-Site Disposal Facility 9
Table 3. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the Fernald Preserve..... 22
Table 4. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility..... 25

Appendixes

Appendix A Records of Decision and Associated Documents
Appendix B Institutional Control Records as Stated in the Records of Decision
Appendix C Fernald Preserve Contact Information
~~Appendix D Examples of OSDF and Fernald Preserve Inspection Forms~~

Attachments

Attachment A Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment
Attachment B Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan
Attachment C Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
Attachment D Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
Attachment E Community Involvement Plan

Abbreviations

AR	Administrative Record
CAWWT	converted advanced wastewater treatment facility
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	*Code of Federal Regulations*
CIP	Community Involvement Plan
DAAP	University of Cincinnati College of Design, Art, Architecture, and Planning
D&D	decontamination and demolition
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Environmental Management
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FCAB	Fernald Citizens Advisory Board
FEMP	Fernald Environmental Management Project
FRESH	Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health
FRL	final remediation level
GEMS	Geospatial Environmental Mapping System
GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
IC Plan	Institutional Controls Plan
IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
LCS	leachate collection system
LDS	leak detection system
LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
LMICP	*Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan*
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
OAC	*Ohio Administrative Code*
OMMP	Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for the Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Project
OSDF	~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility
OU	operable unit
PCCIP	Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan
ppb	parts per billion
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
ROD	record of decision

SEP	Sitewide Excavation Plan
WAC	waste acceptance criteria
WCS	Waste Control Specialists, LLC

Executive Summary

This *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) was developed to document the planning process and the requirements for the long-term care, or legacy management, of the Fernald Preserve. The LMICP is a two-volume document with supporting documents included as attachments to Volume II. Volume I provides planning details for management of the Fernald Preserve that go beyond those identified as institutional controls in Volume II. Primarily, Volume II is a requirement of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), providing institutional controls that will ensure that the cleanup remedies implemented at the Fernald Preserve will protect human health and the environment. The format and content of Volume II follows U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requirements for institutional controls. Once approved, Volume II becomes enforceable under CERCLA authority.

Volume I is the Legacy Management Plan. This plan is not a required document under the CERCLA process, and it is not a legally enforceable document. It provides the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM) with a plan for managing the Fernald Preserve and fulfilling DOE's commitment to maintain the Fernald Preserve following closure. The plan discusses how DOE, specifically LM, will approach the legacy management of the Fernald Preserve. It describes the surveillance and maintenance of the entire site, including the ~~on-site disposal facility~~ On-Site Disposal Facility(OSDF). It explains how the public will continue to participate in the future of the Fernald Preserve. Also included in the Legacy Management Plan is a discussion of records and information management. The plan concludes with a discussion on funding for legacy management of the site.

Volume II is the Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan). The IC Plan is required under the CERCLA remediation process when a physical remedy does not allow for full, unrestricted use, or when hazardous materials are left ~~on site~~onsite. The plan is a legally enforceable CERCLA document and is part of the remedy for the site (an EPA requirement). The plan outlines the institutional controls that are established for and enforced across the entire site, including the OSDF, to ensure that human health and the environment continue to be protected following the implementation of the remedy. The IC Plan has five attachments that lend support to and provide details regarding the established institutional controls. The attachments provide further information on the continuing groundwater remediation (pump-and-treat) system (Attachment A), the OSDF cap and cover system (Attachment B), the leak detection and leachate management systems for the OSDF (Attachment C), the environmental monitoring that will continue following closure (Attachment D), and the CERCLA-required Community Involvement Plan (Attachment E). The Community Involvement Plan explains in detail how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate opportunities for involvement in post-closure activities.

The LMICP was first approved in August 2006. It is anticipated that the LMICP revisions will be finalized by January each year, to correspond with calendar-year monitoring and reporting. EPA and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency comments will be addressed between October and January.

The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted. It will make recommendations based on the previous year's monitoring information.
- Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will be submitted. It will identify updates as necessary.
- Each January, the LMICP will be finalized to correspond with the monitoring and reporting schedule.

1.0 Introduction

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) manages the Fernald Preserve, owned by the federal government, which is situated on a 1,050-acre tract of land approximately 18 miles northwest of Cincinnati, Ohio. The Fernald Preserve is located near the unincorporated communities of Ross, Fernald, Shandon, and New Haven. Land use in the area consists primarily of residential areas, farming, gravel excavation operations, light industry, and parks.

The Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) is the primary driver for the environmental remediation of the Fernald Preserve. The site was divided into five operable units (OUs), and a remedial investigation and feasibility study (RI/FS) was conducted for each unit. Based on the results of the RI/FSs, Records of Decision (RODs) were issued outlining the selected remedy for each OU.

- **ROD for OU1, Waste Pits Area:** The remedy for OU1 included removing all material from the waste pits, stabilizing the material by drying it, and shipping it offsite for disposal. OU1 field activities ended June 2005.
- **ROD for OU2, Other Waste Units:** The remedy for OU2 included removing material from the various units, disposing of material that meets the ~~on-site~~onsite waste acceptance criteria (WAC) in the ~~on-site disposal facility~~ On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF), and shipping all other material ~~off-site~~offsite for disposal. The WAC were developed by DOE and regulators, with input from the stakeholders and the public, to strictly control the type of waste disposed of ~~on-site~~onsite. The WAC are documented in the *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the On-site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1998a). OU2 field activities ended November 2003.
- **Final ROD for OU3, Production Area:** The OU3 remedy included decontaminating and decommissioning all contaminated structures and buildings, recycling waste materials whenever possible, disposing of material that meets the ~~on-site~~onsite WAC in the OSDF, and shipping all other material ~~off-site~~offsite for disposal. OU3 field activities ended October 2006.
- **ROD for OU4, Silos 1–4:** The OU4 remedy included removing and treating all material from the silos, dismantling the silos, and shipping the waste materials and silo debris ~~off-site~~offsite for disposal.

  Pneumatic retrieval, conditioning, and packaging of Silo 3 material was initiated March 23, 2005. A total of 1,416 containers were filled via pneumatic retrieval through October 21, 2005, when mechanical retrieval was initiated. Retrieval and packaging of Silo 3 material was completed March 21, 2006. A total of 2,297 containers were filled (including 50 containers of material generated during safe shutdown of the facility) and transported to Envirocare of Utah for disposal.

  Bulk processing in the Silos 1 and 2 Remediation Facility was completed March 19, 2006. A total of 3,776 containers of treated material from Silo 1 and 2 (including 80 containers produced through direct loadout in support of the safe shutdown of the facility) were packaged and shipped to the Waste Control Specialists, LLC (WCS) facility in Andrews, Texas for disposal. On May 29, 2008, the State of Texas granted a byproduct license to WCS, which allowed the canisters of Silos 1 and 2 waste to be permanently disposed of at WCS. Final permanent disposal of Silos 1 and 2 treated waste materials began on October 7, 2009. The last container was placed on November 2, 2009.

- **ROD for OU5, Environmental Media:** OU5 includes all environmental media, such as soil, sediment, surface water, groundwater, and vegetation. The *Site-Wide Excavation Plan* (SEP) (DOE 1998b) describes the remediation of soils, which includes the excavation of soils that exceed the risk-based final remediation levels (FRL) for a list of constituents of concern as listed in the SEP. The OU5 ROD (DOE 1996) describes the approved remediation method of pump-and-treat for groundwater until levels of uranium in groundwater are less than 30 parts per billion (ppb). In the original ROD, the FRL for uranium in groundwater was 20 ppb. After the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) approved the change, the FRL was raised to 30 ppb, as written in the *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 2001). OU5 field activities related to care and maintenance of the OSDF and aquifer restoration are ongoing.

A list of the RODs and all associated documents is included in Appendix A of this volume.

The Declaration of Physical Completion, or closure, occurred on October 29, 2006. The construction of the OSDF and all site cleanup activities—with the exception of the ongoing actions necessary to achieve the final cleanup of the Great Miami Aquifer—were completed. Once the aquifer is restored, the converted advanced wastewater treatment facility (CAWWT) and associated infrastructure will be decommissioned and dismantled, and the utility corridors and the CAWWT footprint will be remediated (see Volume I, Figure 3). Modeling results indicate that the projected date of completion of aquifer restoration is 2026.

Ecological restoration followed remediation and was the final step to completing the cleanup of the site. Ecological restoration activities at the site were also being implemented to address wetland mitigation requirements under the Clean Water Act and to stabilize and revegetate areas impacted during remediation. Approximately 900 acres of the Fernald Preserve have been ecologically restored, having been graded following excavations, amended, seeded, planted, or otherwise enhanced to create ecosystems comparable to native presettlement southwestern Ohio.

The OSDF, located on the eastern side of the Fernald Preserve, is complete. The OSDF consists of eight disposal cells, the footprint of which covers an area of approximately 75 acres. A buffer area and a perimeter fence are established around the disposal facility, and the total fenced OSDF area is approximately 98 acres. A few additional facilities remain ~~on site~~onsite. These include the Visitors Center (former Silos Warehouse), CAWWT and supporting infrastructure, extraction wells and associated piping and utilities, the outfall line to the Great Miami River, the former Dissolved Oxygen Building, the Restoration storage shed, and the former Communications Building. Figure 1 shows the Fernald Preserve's land use.

The DOE Office of Environmental Management (EM) was responsible for the remediation of the Fernald Site. Post-remediation responsibilities have transitioned to the DOE Office of Legacy Management (LM). LM is responsible for the post-remediation operations (including decontaminating and dismantling the aquifer remediation infrastructure), maintenance, and enforcement of institutional controls at the site.

Figure 1. Fernald Land Use

This page intentionally left blank

1.1 Purpose and Organization of this Institutional Controls Plan

This Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan) outlines the institutional controls established and enforced since remediation was completed, with the exception of the groundwater remediation at the Fernald Preserve. This IC Plan documents DOE's approach to maintaining institutional controls as required by EPA under CERCLA. The institutional controls outlined in this plan are designed to ensure the continued protection of human health and the environment following closure of the site. LM is responsible for monitoring, maintaining, reporting on, and implementing institutional controls at the Fernald Preserve. This IC Plan will be reviewed annually to determine if revisions are required. All revisions will be subject to regulatory agency review and will be made available to the public. This IC Plan will also be reviewed every 5 years in conjunction with the CERCLA 5-year review, and revisions will be made as necessary. Revisions can always be made on an as-needed basis if the results of site and OSDF inspections and monitoring require them.

In addition, changes to any of the support plans attached to this IC Plan may trigger revisions to the IC Plan. The approved IC Plan is part of the CERCLA remedy for the Fernald Preserve.

The documents attached to this IC Plan provide further detail and more subject-specific information regarding institutional controls and other post-closure activities. These documents include:

- Attachment A—Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for the Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment (OMMP).
- Attachment B—Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan (PCCIP).
- Attachment C—Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (GWLMP).
- Attachment D—Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (IEMP).
- Attachment E—Community Involvement Plan (CIP).

1.2 Summary of Attachments

The OMMP (Attachment A) establishes the design logic and priorities for the major flow and water treatment decisions needed to maintain compliance with the Fernald Preserve's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit and ROD (OU5) surface water discharge limits. The OMMP is designed to guide and coordinate the extraction, collection, conveyance, treatment, and discharge of all groundwater and leachate (from the OSDF). A summary of the information in the OMMP is included in Section 3.1.3, "Groundwater Remedy and Monitoring."

The PCCIP (Attachment B) addresses the inspection, monitoring, and maintenance activities necessary to ensure the continued proper performance of the OSDF. Key concepts addressed include ownership, access controls and restrictions, deed and use restrictions, environmental monitoring, OSDF cap and buffer area inspections, custodial maintenance, contingency repair, corrective actions, emergency notifications, reporting, and public involvement. Additional details from this plan are included in Section 3.2.1, "OSDF Inspection and Maintenance."

The GWLMP (Attachment C) specifies the frequencies and parameters being monitored in four horizons for each cell of the OSDF. These horizons are the leachate collection system (LCS), the

leak detection system (LDS), perched water in the glacial overburden, and the Great Miami Aquifer (both upgradient and downgradient of each cell). Cell-specific data from these four horizons are evaluated holistically to verify the integrity of the cells. To date, the data from this comprehensive leak detection program indicate that the liner systems for all the cells are performing within the specifications established in the OSDF design documentation. The GWLMP will be reviewed with the *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) annually. Any modifications to the plan will be based on analysis of the data collected from the ongoing leak detection sampling. The GWLMP governs the post-closure leak detection and leachate monitoring program for the OSDF. Further details from the GWLMP are included in Section 3.2.2, "Leak Detection/Leachate Monitoring."

The IEMP (Attachment D) directs environmental monitoring program elements that support site remediation activities. The document outlines all regulatory requirements for sitewide monitoring, reporting, and remedy performance tracking activated by the applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements identified in the remedy selection documents. The various elements of environmental monitoring that are addressed in the IEMP include groundwater monitoring (Section 3.0), surface water, treated effluent, and sediment (Section 4.0), and Dose Assessment Program (Section 5.0). Section 6.0 provides a review and summary of the various programs and reporting requirements. The Natural Resource Monitoring Plan is also included as an appendix to the IEMP.

The CIP (Attachment E) documents how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate opportunities for involvement in site-related decisions, including site controls, management, and monitoring.

1.3 Definition and Purpose of Institutional Controls

Institutional controls are important to help minimize the potential for exposure to, and the release of, residual contaminants, ensuring the protection of human health and the environment. Institutional controls are also important in helping to protect engineered remedies by providing a means to ensure that the remedy remains effective, is not showing signs of failure, or is not being vandalized or damaged by outside elements (natural or human) in any way. Section 1.4 describes the types of institutional controls at the site.

EPA, in *Institutional Controls: A Site Manager's Guide to Identifying, Evaluating, and Selecting Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups* (EPA 2000), has defined institutional controls as administrative or legal controls (i.e., non-engineered) that help to minimize the potential for human exposure to contamination or protect the integrity of a remedy. Institutional controls work by limiting land or resource use by providing information to modify or guide human behavior at the site.

DOE has defined institutional controls as mechanisms designed to appropriately limit access to or uses of land and facilities, to protect cultural and natural resources, to maintain the physical security of DOE facilities, and to prevent or limit inadvertent human and environmental exposure to residual contaminants. Institutional controls include methods to preserve knowledge and to inform current and future generations of hazards and risks (DOE 2000).

Although the DOE and EPA definitions differ slightly—DOE includes physical controls, such as fences and gates, as institutional controls—they both focus on the goal of protecting human health and the environment from residual hazards.

1.4 Types of Institutional Controls

The types of institutional controls being used at the Fernald Preserve, which are outlined in this plan, serve two functions: (1) to eliminate the disturbance and monitor the use of the Fernald Preserve and (2) to minimize human and environmental exposure to residual contaminants, as described below. The site was divided into two subsections for institutional control purposes: the Fernald Preserve and the OSDF. The OSDF includes the disposal facility and its buffer area. This area is enclosed by a fence and gates that are locked at all times, unless authorized personnel require access. The Fernald Preserve is all of the remaining property ~~on site~~onsite. The Fernald Preserve Visitors Center and associated trails and overlooks are accessible to the unescorted public. The two sections of the site are treated separately because of the greater restrictions that apply to the OSDF.

- **Controls to Eliminate Disturbance and Monitor Use of the Fernald Preserve (Section 2.0):** Describes institutional controls, applicable to both the Fernald Preserve and the OSDF, that are designed to limit access and land use. These controls focus on ensuring that the Fernald Preserve remains in a configuration consistent with the designated land use and that unauthorized uses of the Fernald Preserve do not occur. These include proprietary controls; governmental controls; and the prevention of unauthorized use by means of informational devices, security, physical barriers, and routine inspections. As part of the informational devices, the Visitors Center was established to house site information. Also discussed are the methods of controlling, restricting, or prohibiting recreational activities. (Refer to Table 1 and Table 2 for a summary of these controls.)
- **Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants (Section 3.0):** Describes the institutional controls (i.e., monitoring and sampling) used to ensure the continued protection of human health and the environment. These controls focus on maintaining engineered systems and infrastructure that are designed to protect human health and the environment. This category also includes the use of the Visitors Center to provide educational information on the site remedy and measures required to monitor and maintain the remedy. These include routine inspections, permits, continuing groundwater remedial activities, routine maintenance and monitoring, and leachate management practices.

1.5 Agency Requirements for Institutional Controls

The need for institutional controls is described in the OU2 and OU5 RODs (Appendix B). Page 9–16 of the OU5 ROD states: “One element of the selected remedy that will be used to ensure protectiveness is institutional controls, including continued access controls at the site during the remediation period, alternative water supplies to affected residential and industrial wells, continued federal ownership of the disposal facility and necessary buffer zones, and deed restrictions to preclude residential and agricultural uses of the remaining regions of the Fernald Environmental Management Project (FEMP) property.” The intent of the IC Plan is to describe the institutional controls, both physical and administrative, used at the Fernald Preserve. This IC Plan was submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA under the OU5 ROD as a primary document and is part of the remedy for the Fernald Preserve.

Table 1. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the Fernald Preserve

Control	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Proprietary Controls 1. Establish points of contact	1. LM guidance	1. Initially and when updates are needed	1. Provide primary and backup points of contact for emergencies. Points of contact will be updated in the Legacy Management Plan as needed. The LM 24-hour emergency line is (877) 695-5322.
2. Ownership	2. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD LM guidance	2. Not applicable	2. The federal government will maintain ownership of site property. Management is the responsibility of LM.
Governmental Controls 1. Notations on land records or real estate restrictive license	1. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	1. Annual verification	1. If management of portions of the Fernald Preserve (outside of the disposal facility area) is transferred to another federal entity at any time, all zoning and real estate restrictions will be communicated to the appropriate parties, and proper notifications will be provided as required.
Preventing Unauthorized Use Of The Fernald Preserve 1. Informational devices	1. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	1. Not applicable	1. Informational devices • The Visitors Center provides information on site remediation, site restrictions, ongoing maintenance and monitoring, and residual risks. • In order to maintain the integrity of the site, access may need to be limited or restricted in some areas. Signs indicating restricted access will require monitoring and maintenance to ensure their legibility and integrity.
2. Security of the site	2. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	2. Daily	2. Security • There will be routine patrols of the Fernald Preserve and perimeter postings to prevent unauthorized access and use of the site. • Site facilities and structures will be locked when personnel are not present during non-business hours. • Some site facilities and structures will be fenced and locked at all times, and only authorized access will be permitted.
3. Routine site inspections	3. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	3. Annually	3. Formal inspections will be conducted to ensure that infrastructure, signs and postings, fences and gates, perimeter areas, and access points are in a secure and safe configuration, and to prevent unauthorized use of the site.

Table 2. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Proprietary Controls 1. Establish points of contact	1. OAC 3745-27-11(B)(3) OAC 3745-66-18(c)(3) OAC 3745-68-10 40 CFR Sec. 258.61(c)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(3) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(3)	1. Initially and when updates are needed	1. Provide primary and backup points of contact to ensure authorized and emergency access. Points of contact are provided in Table 4–2 of the PCCIP. Updates will be provided as needed. The LM 24-hour emergency number is (877) 695-5322.
2. Ownership	2. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	2. Not applicable	2. The federal government will maintain property ownership of the area comprising the OSDF and associated buffer areas. Management is the responsibility of LM.
Governmental Controls 1. Notations on land records or real estate restrictive license	1. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	1. Annual review	1. If real estate restrictions are in place, annually verify that they are still in place. Restrictions will be provided in the deed, and proper notifications will be provided as required.
Preventing Unauthorized Access to the OSDF 1. Informational devices	1. OU2 ROD	1. Not applicable	1. Signs and postings include information on restrictions, access information, contact information, and emergency information.
2. Engineered barriers	2. OU2 ROD	2. Not applicable	2. Access to the OSDF is physically restricted by means of fences, gates, and locks.
3. Routine OSDF inspections	3. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	3. Quarterly	3. Inspect the OSDF as specified in the PCCIP.

1.6 Updates to the Institutional Controls Plan

The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted. The report will make recommendations based on the previous year's monitoring information.
- Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will be submitted. It will identify updates as necessary.
- Each January, the document will be finalized to correspond with the monitoring and reporting schedule.

Upon EPA and Ohio EPA approval, it is anticipated that the LMICP will be finalized by January each year to correspond with calendar-year monitoring and reporting. Between October and January, EPA and Ohio EPA comments will be addressed.

2.0 Controls to Eliminate Disturbance and Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve

2.1 Fernald Preserve

The primary institutional controls established to eliminate disturbance and unauthorized use of the Fernald Preserve include continued federal ownership, real estate restrictions (if necessary), and using access controls and inspections to prevent unauthorized use of the Fernald Preserve. The institutional controls established to eliminate disturbance and unauthorized use of the Fernald Preserve are discussed in the following subsections and are summarized in Table 1.

2.1.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact

Proprietary controls are controls that originate from the responsibilities associated with the ownership of property. These controls are established to ensure that the Fernald Preserve remains in a configuration consistent with the designated land use and that unauthorized uses do not occur. In the case of the Fernald Preserve, the federal government will maintain ownership, as stated in the OU2 ROD (DOE 1995). Primary and secondary points of contact have been established for emergency purposes, to ensure authorized access, and to ensure open communication (Appendix C). If an ~~on site~~onsite emergency occurs, if unacceptable behavior is observed, or if someone has questions, the points of contact should be contacted.

The actions and items listed below are prohibited to ensure the ongoing protection of the site and anyone using the site. Prohibited actions will be clearly posted at site access points. The following list of prohibited actions and items applies to all unauthorized personnel:

- Alcohol and illegal drugs
- Firearms
- Removal or intentional damage of plants
- Mushroom gathering
- Soil excavation
- Removal or damage of archaeological materials
- Swimming and wading
- Camping
- Hunting, trapping, and fishing
- Dumping
- Fires, open flames, and smoking
- Tampering, manipulating, or damaging structures, fences, signs, water control devices, or any other federal property
- Traveling off public roadways and trails
- ~~Pets of any kind~~

Since the site has been open to the public, pets have been prohibited. This requirement was driven more as a concern for public safety rather than a concern for disturbance of remediation. Following stakeholder input, DOE will allow pets on public trails. Visitors must keep pets on a leash and under control at all times and will be responsible for cleaning up after their pets. This policy will be in place on a trial basis for 2014.

An interim residual risk assessment was performed to evaluate post-closure risks associated with the Fernald Preserve. The risk assessment was carried out in two phases. Phase I focused on the development of a Geographic Information System–based risk assessment tool to evaluate the final land use receptors identified in the OU5 ROD (i.e., undeveloped park user, expanded trespasser, and ~~off-site~~offsite farm resident) using certification data available in early 2006. This phase was completed in early 2007, and subsequent planning activities determined that there was no long-term need to maintain this tool for future risk assessment work. Phase II produced the *Interim Residual Risk Assessment Report*, which was released as Revision 1 in July 2007 (DOE 2007). This report demonstrates that the incremental lifetime cancer risk to six receptors (undeveloped park user, museum visitor, museum worker, groundskeeper, building maintenance personnel, and construction workers) that visit or work at the site is less than 1×10^{-4} lifetime cancer risk, which is consistent with CERCLA guidance. The receptors are exposed to residual contamination in the air, soil, and surface-water pathways. All pathways will be evaluated after the completion and certification of the groundwater remedial actions.

Land use restriction changes that substantially alter the Environmental Covenants and/or the RODs need to be approved by Ohio EPA and EPA, respectively.

2.1.2 Governmental Controls

A part of the governmental controls at the Fernald Preserve will be the use of real estate notations and restrictions, should they become necessary (i.e., another organization would have the responsibility of managing the property). Notations on land records or similar restrictive real estate licenses will be in place for the Fernald Preserve and ~~off-site~~offsite property that is impacted by Fernald Preserve activities. LM will ensure that real estate notations remain in place as long as they are needed. In addition, if the management of any part of the site is transferred from DOE to another federal entity, DOE will ensure that the controls remain in place. According to the OU2 and OU5 RODs, LM will annually review deed restrictions, if implemented, to ensure that they remain in effect with the local authorities. A review of notations or real estate restrictions and other institutional controls will also be part of the CERCLA 5-year review process.

If DOE leases or transfers the management of the property to an entity other than DOE, the appropriate regulatory approvals will be secured, and restrictions and limitations will be communicated and implemented (e.g., zoning restrictions). In such cases, DOE will work with the agency to ensure that institutional controls for the active site will remain effective. This may be documented in a Memorandum of Understanding or other appropriate instrument. A description of the various types of institutional controls pertaining to the ownership or transfer of DOE land is included in the *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA Response Actions at Department of Energy Facilities* (DOE 2000).

2.1.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve

2.1.3.1 Informational Devices

Signs posted along the perimeter of the Fernald Preserve are designed to discourage public access to the site at locations other than the Willey Road entrance. These signs state the following:

Authorized Personnel Only

> Site access should be made through the Willey Rd. entrance.
> In case of an emergency or to report suspicious activities or items, call (513) 910-6107 or (877) 695-5322 after hours.
>
> The unauthorized entry upon any facility, installation, or real property subject to the jurisdiction, administration, or in the custody of the Department of Energy, which has been designated as a subject to the provisions contained in Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 860, is prohibited. The unauthorized carrying, transporting, or otherwise introducing or causing to be introduced, any dangerous weapon, explosive or other dangerous instrument or material likely to produce substantial injury or damage to persons or property, into or upon such facility, installation, or real property is likewise prohibited.
>
> Whoever willfully violates these regulations, shall, upon conviction, be punishable by a fine of not more than $5,000. Whoever willfully violates these regulations with respect to any facility, installation, or real property enclosed by a fence, wall, floor, roof, or other structural barrier, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both. (Title 42, United States Code, § 2278(a); Title 18, United States Code, § 3571).
>
> By authority of Section 229 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (Title 42, United States Code, § 2278(a)) and Title 10, CFR, Part 860 of the rules and regulations of the Department of Energy, this facility, installation, or real property has been designated as subject to these regulations by the United States Department of Energy. Trespassers may be subject to the provisions stated above.

Final site configuration includes postings at access points and other strategic locations, indicating prohibited activities and site contact information (Figure 2).

DOE opened a Visitors Center ~~on site~~onsite in the former Silos Warehouse, which was refurbished. The Visitors Center was completed in the summer of 2008. It contains information on and context for the remediation of the Fernald Preserve, including information on site restrictions, ongoing maintenance and monitoring, and residual risks. The Visitors Center also houses a computer (so that visitors may access electronic copies of documents and records), a meeting place, and other educational information as appropriate. A primary goal of the Visitors Center is to fulfill an informational and educational function within the community. The information in the Visitors Center serves as an institutional control, makes visitors aware of the Fernald Preserve's history and current condition, and helps prevent unsafe disturbances and uses of the site.

The Visitors Center is maintained and operated under the direction of LM. With stakeholder input, DOE will periodically evaluate the use of the Visitors Center and the programming

provided there. The conceptual design of the Visitors Center was completed by the University of Cincinnati, with input from stakeholders. DOE will continue to obtain stakeholder input on decisions regarding changes to the Visitors Center or its ongoing operation.

Realizing that certain structures needed to remain at the Fernald Preserve to support the continued management of the site, DOE reconciled the OU3 ROD via a fact sheet (DOE 2006a).

The structures subject to the OU3 ROD reconciliation were those that were present solely to support the legacy management of the site. Other facilities at the site, under the authority of OU5, are required for the continued implementation of the ongoing groundwater remedy, the maintenance of the OSDF, and environmental monitoring.

2.1.3.2 Security of Site Facilities and Infrastructure

During non-business hours, site facilities and structures will be locked when personnel are not present. A gate installed at the main site access location, the south Willey Road Entrance, will be open during the day to allow for public access. Other access points (for example, those along Paddys Run Road) are protected with access controls consisting of cables mounted on posts. Some site infrastructure, such as the OSDF restricted area, the CAWWT, and unhoused extraction wells, have fences constructed around them and will remain locked to prevent unauthorized access. Controls also include enforcing the land use restrictions, maintaining fences and other infrastructure (as needed), and replacing or updating postings as needed to ensure the site's security (Figure 2).

An ~~on-site~~onsite LM presence is responsible for routine patrols and inspections of the Fernald Preserve. The patrols will ensure that no unauthorized use of the site is occurring and that facilities and structures are secure. Any unauthorized activity should be reported to the site contact immediately (Appendix C).

The public also plays a role in ensuring the security and safety of the site. The ~~new on site~~ Visitors Center (see Section 2.1.3.1) will result in community traffic and a public presence on the site. The final site configuration includes posting contact information at access points and other strategic locations (visible to the public); members of the community may call anytime they notice anything out of the ordinary or suspicious, or if they just have questions.

2.1.3.3 Routine Inspection of Property

Portions of the site are inspected each quarter when areas are most easily and safely accessible. For example, the north woodlot and Paddys Run corridor are inspected in the winter, and the former production area is inspected in the summer. These area inspections will include verifying that no unauthorized access or use of the site is taking place, verifying that the desired results from restoration activities (e.g., seeding and planting) are being achieved, verifying that nuisance species are not out of control or are not responding to mitigation efforts, documenting the presence of newly formed erosion or debris in the area, and ensuring that institutional controls are being maintained.

Participants are organized to ensure that all accessible portions of the inspection area are covered. Optimally, a "police line" is formed, with personnel spaced at regular intervals (e.g., 100 feet) that proceed in unison. However, vegetation establishment and terrain often require that the inspection team split up in places.

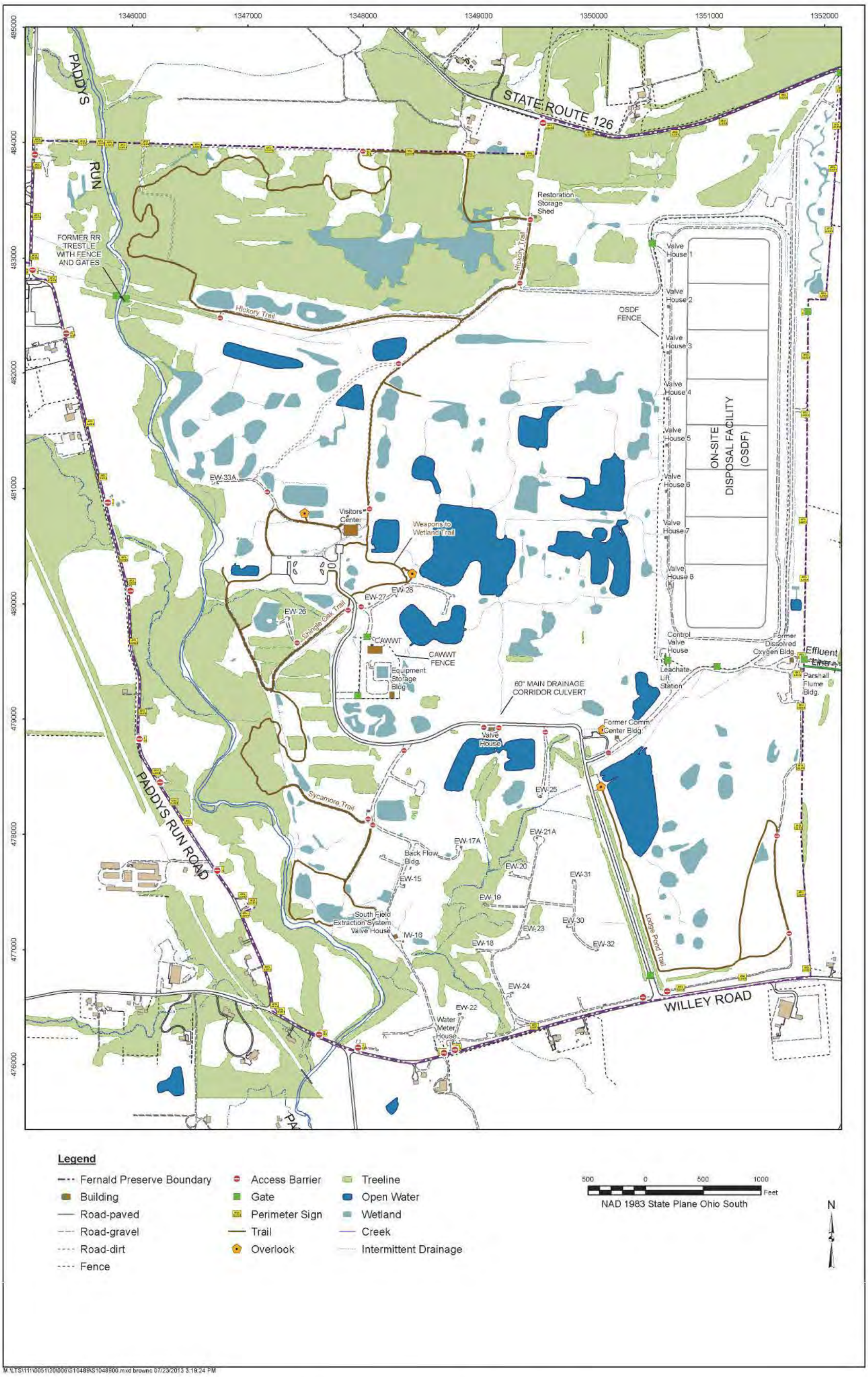


Figure 2. Fernald Preserve Site Configuration

This page intentionally left blank

All areas of the Fernald Preserve are inspected annually, with different portions of the site walked down each quarter. In addition to area walkdown inspections, point-specific institutional control inspections occur every quarter. These point-specific inspections include the following: access points, perimeter authorized vehicle access locations, perimeter signs, fences, interior authorized vehicle access locations, buildings and structures, the 60-inch culvert, uncertified areas, and roads and parking areas (Figure 2). Area-specific walkthroughs occur more frequently as activities (e.g., maintenance projects, ecological monitoring) warrant. Trails and overlooks are inspected weekly to ensure they are safe for public use.

Grating that was installed to prevent access to the 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor culvert is inspected as part of the quarterly point-specific institutional control inspection. This culvert, along with an adjacent 18-inch culvert that is completely buried, was left in place even though it has fixed radiological contamination. These culverts are located directly below the OSDF leachate conveyance system and the main effluent line running between the CAWWT and the Great Miami River. Because of their location, these culverts could not have been removed without potentially impacting ongoing CAWWT and OSDF operations. Instead, metal grating was installed to prevent access to the 60-inch culvert. Site inspections will ensure that the 60-inch culvert grating is in place and is serviceable, and that the 18-inch culvert is not exposed through erosion or other ground disturbance. The fact sheet identifying clean buildings and structures for beneficial reuse under legacy management provides additional information regarding these culverts (DOE 2006a).

Findings for the site inspection, point-specific institutional control inspection, and weekly trail inspection are recorded on inspection forms. ~~Example inspection forms are included in Appendix D.~~ Findings are generally mapped or identified in the field using pin flags (yellow flags are used for items of radiological concern). Inspection findings are consolidated and, if further action is warranted, logged into a maintenance action item list ~~(Appendix D)~~, where resolution is tracked. Results of quarterly site inspections are sent to the regulators, and also posted on the Internet. A summary of inspection findings is included in the annual Site Environmental Report. Section 5.1 provides additional information regarding public access to inspection reports.

The site inspections, how they are conducted, and elements of the inspections will evolve and be refined as site conditions and activities change. The inspection process will be reviewed carefully each year, and revisions will be made as necessary. For 2014, the maintenance action item list will be incorporated into an electronic database. Minor modifications to the format of the inspection forms and maintenance log will be required.

The CAWWT and the groundwater restoration systems are also inspected. Details of this process are included in Attachment A.

DOE has a voting membership with the Ohio Utility Protection Service. With this membership, DOE will be notified anytime an entity will be digging within a quarter of a mile of the site. DOE will then be able to contact the contractor or company doing the work to ensure that they are not impacting the Fernald Preserve property.

LM has an ~~on-site~~onsite manager who is responsible for the management and monitoring of the post-closure site, along with other duties, including managing the organization of and conducting

formal inspections of site property. LM exercises a portion of this responsibility through various subcontracts.

2.2 OSDF

The primary institutional controls for the disturbance and use of the OSDF include continued federal ownership, real estate restrictions (if necessary), and the prevention of unauthorized use of the OSDF and its associated buffer area. Engineered barriers, such as fencing, gates, and locks, are also important institutional controls (Figure 2). The institutional controls for the OSDF are summarized in Table 2. The table includes descriptions of the institutional controls, places where the institutional controls are referred to, and the requirements that drive the institutional controls. Primary and secondary points of contact have been established for emergency purposes, to ensure authorized access, and to ensure open communication (Appendix C). The OSDF will continue to be inspected quarterly, as specified in the PCCIP.

2.2.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact

Proprietary controls are controls that originate from the responsibilities associated with the ownership of property. The first is that the federal government will maintain ownership of the OSDF property in perpetuity, as stated in the OU2 ROD. The management of the OSDF (along with the management of the Fernald Preserve) transferred from EM to LM, but the OSDF and the site will always remain under federal ownership. The second is that primary and secondary points of contact have been established for emergency purposes, to ensure authorized access, and to ensure open communication.

2.2.2 Governmental Controls

A fundamental part of governmental controls will be the use of real estate notations and restrictions. Notations on land records or similar restrictive real estate licenses are in place for the land occupied by the OSDF. LM will ensure that real estate notations remain in place. DOE will also maintain the responsibility of managing and maintaining the OSDF and all other activities needed to ensure that remedies remain effective. Any contracted support employees required to implement specific aspects of maintenance and monitoring will be made aware of all restrictions regarding the use and disturbance of the OSDF.

2.2.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use

Physical barriers to restrict access to the OSDF and its surrounding buffer area include exclusion fencing, gates, and locks, which will be maintained. Signs and postings include information on restrictions, access information, contact information, and emergency information (Figure 2). Weather-resistant signs around the OSDF say the following:

CAUTION,
Underground Radioactive Material,
Contact Site Manager Prior to Entry
(513) 910-6107

Signs on the access gates to the OSDF contain slightly different information. The gate signs contain the following information:

- The name of the site.
- The international symbol indicating the presence of radioactive material.
- A notice that trespassing is forbidden on this U.S. government-owned site.
- A local DOE telephone number and a 24-hour DOE emergency telephone number; this telephone number will be recorded in agreement with local agencies to notify DOE in the event of an emergency or breach of site security or integrity.

The final configuration of the OSDF includes monuments installed at the corners of the engineered disposal facility, and markers placed on the top and the east and west toes of the cell caps (indicating the boundaries between the cell caps). The corner monuments consist of concrete cylinders 12 inches in diameter and 48 inches long. They are installed to a depth of 42 inches, with 6 inches of concrete remaining above the surface. A brass plate with pertinent identification and location information is flush-mounted to the top surface of the concrete. The individual cell markers are brass plates with pertinent identification and location information attached to a brass rod and flush-mounted to the ground surface.

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants

3.1 Fernald Preserve

The preliminary interim residual risk assessment performed for the second CERCLA 5-year review of the Fernald Preserve showed that the remedy is protective of human health and the environment. Section 6.4.4, "Review of Post-Remedial Action Contaminant Toxicity Assumptions," in the *Second Five-Year Review Report for the Fernald Closure Project* (DOE 2006b) explains the assessment process for residual constituents. Table 6–3, "Comparison of the CRARE [Comprehensive Remedial Action Risk Evaluation] and Present Risk for All Pathways," illustrates that the risks are below CERCLA limits. This preliminary interim residual risk assessment has been replaced by the final *Interim Residual Risk Assessment Report* (DOE 2007) as discussed in Section 2.0.

Institutional controls have been established for the Fernald Preserve to minimize the potential for human and environmental exposure to residual contaminants, ensuring that it is below acceptable limits. These controls include the inspection and maintenance of engineered systems and infrastructure designed to protect human health and the environment, and monitoring and sampling to ensure continued protection from exposure. Sections 3.1.1 through 3.1.3 and Table 3 provide additional information about these controls.

3.1.1 Fernald Preserve Inspections

The Fernald Preserve inspections are conducted annually. Specific quadrants are inspected quarterly so the entire site has been inspected during the year. Section 2.1.3.3 describes the inspection process for the Fernald Preserve in more detail.

A list of prohibited activities is posted at the primary site access points. Inspections of the area outside the OSDF are performed and documented ~~on the Fernald Preserve Field Walkdown Inspection Form or the Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection Form (Appendix D), as appropriate,~~ to ensure that there is no digging or soil removal of any kind, including wind or water erosion, and that infrastructure designed and in place for protecting against human exposure to contaminants, such as fences and signs, are in good condition and functioning as intended. Inspections also include the CAWWT, the groundwater restoration system, and the outfall line. The inspection of the outfall line includes ensuring sufficient soil coverage over the pipeline in an area where the soil is cultivated by a local farmer. A proper check of the soil cover on the outfall line involves a field survey where the thickness of soil above the pipe is determined by comparing topographic elevation to engineered drawings. The survey is completed annually in the fall, after the harvest. If soil cover over the pipeline is insufficient, DOE will notify the landowner and the regulators. DOE will then take the necessary corrective actions, in consultation with the landowner. The inspection of uncertified areas (Volume I, Figure 3) includes ensuring that there is no digging or disturbance of the soils and no tampering with any signs that may be posted to define the areas.

Table 3. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the Fernald Preserve

Control	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Fernald Preserve Inspections	OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	Annually, with point-specific institutional controls inspected quarterly and ~~on-site~~onsite trail inspections conducted weekly. Frequency will be reevaluated through the CERCLA 5-year review process.	Inspect infrastructure in place for protection against human exposure to contaminants, such as fences and postings, to ensure their proper condition and function. • Ensure that there is no removal of soil by wind or water erosion. Inspect water control structures, swales, and discharge points. • Inspect access control grating on the 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor culvert. • Conduct an inspection to ensure that prohibited activities, such as digging, off-road travel, camping, or hunting, are not taking place ~~on site~~onsite.
Surface Water Discharge Inspections	NPDES	Annually	• Inspect surface water drainages and discharge to ensure that water is not being impacted by other means, and that drainages are functioning properly. • Discharge points to Paddys Run will be inspected for general water quality conditions (e.g., presence or absence of scum, foam, oil sheen, turbidity, color, other putrescent or unusual material). Upgradient drainage channels may be inspected for excessive erosion and obstructions. The Great Miami River will be inspected at the point of the Fernald Preserve discharge for the same general water quality conditions identified above.
Groundwater Remedy Sampling and Monitoring	IEMP	Frequency of sampling and monitoring of groundwater is dependent upon the effectiveness of the remediation efforts and will vary over time.	Monitor groundwater to ensure that the remedy is functioning properly until remedy certification is complete. Details are provided in the IEMP.

Grating that was installed to prevent access to the 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor Culvert is inspected as well. More frequent inspections may be required under certain circumstances (a pattern of unauthorized activities or uses). If warranted, more frequent inspections will be carried out to ensure that site restrictions are being maintained. Since completion of the Visitors Center, a workforce is present ~~on site~~onsite daily. It is part of the workforce's responsibilities to help ensure that prohibited activities are not taking place.

3.1.2 Surface Water Discharge

Until the groundwater remedy is complete, and as long as surface water discharges to the Great Miami River, an NPDES permit or similar permit mechanism needs to be in place. Monitoring and reporting to maintain compliance with the permit requirements will be part of post-closure responsibilities at the Fernald Preserve. Once there is no longer any surface water discharge to the river, the permit for surface water discharge may be closed out. Prior to the completion of the remedy, if it is decided that monitoring a particular outfall location is no longer necessary, LM may request that Ohio EPA remove that particular location from the permit at that time. Ohio EPA issues and maintains the NPDES permit.

3.1.3 Groundwater Remedy and Monitoring

The institutional controls to prevent the use of groundwater in the off-property area where groundwater contamination is greater than the 30 ppb uranium final remediation level consist of the following:

- The DOE-funded public water system, which provides an alternate water supply for residents in the areas affected by groundwater contamination from the Fernald Preserve.
- The Hamilton County water well permitting process. Drinking water wells cannot be installed until a permit has been obtained from the Hamilton County Health Department. DOE will ensure that the Health Department is aware of the off-property areas where groundwater contamination is greater than 30 ppb uranium. DOE has sent a letter and map documenting the contaminated area to the Hamilton County Health Department and requested that no permits be issued in this area, given the contamination and the ongoing aquifer remediation (DOE 2006c). Additionally, the letter requests that DOE be notified of any proposed drilling activities in the vicinity of the plume. If DOE is made aware of any drilling activities in the area of the ~~off-site~~offsite plume, the regulators must be notified.
- Daily well field operational inspections and routine groundwater sampling. Operational personnel make daily rounds of the South Plume well field and will be instructed to notify management of any unusual activity in the area (e.g., well drilling). Groundwater sampling personnel will also be in the area of the South Plume for routine groundwater monitoring and will be instructed to notify management of any unusual activities.

Aquifer restoration operations and maintenance activities are part of an ongoing remedial action governed by the OU5 ROD. The requirements for the operations and maintenance activities are outlined in the OMMP (Attachment A). The OMMP, as originally written, defines the operating philosophy for the extraction and re-injection treatment systems (re-injection is not being used at this time), the establishment of operational constraints and conditions for given systems, and the establishment of the process for reporting and instituting corrective measures to address

exceedances in discharge limits. How to address exceptional operating conditions is also addressed.

Section 2.0 of the OMMP discusses the general commitments of the aquifer restoration and provides details regarding the aquifer cleanup levels, discharge limits, groundwater treatment capacity, groundwater treatment decisions, extraction rates, and injection rate and quality (although injection is no longer used). Section 3.0 of the OMMP goes into more specific detail about the design of the groundwater remediation systems, well field designs, and pump details. Section 4.0 discusses the projected flow during remediation activities. Section 5.0 discusses the Operations Plan, Section 6.0 discusses operations and maintenance, and Section 7.0 discusses roles and responsibilities. Sections 6.0 and 7.0 provide information that pertains directly to institutional controls.

As of the spring of 2011, groundwater is no longer being routinely treated to help meet uranium discharge limits specified in the OU5 ROD. Groundwater is being treated on an as-needed basis only. Eliminating the capability for groundwater treatment altogether will not be pursued (1) at the expense of compromising mass removal or (2) if significant deviations from desired aggressive pumping rates are required. The CAWWT will undergo decontamination and demolition (D&D) once it has been documented to EPA and Ohio EPA that the facility is no longer needed to meet uranium discharge limits.

When DOE has certified the groundwater remedy complete (which is defined in the *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan* [DOE 2006d]) and EPA has approved it, well field infrastructure will be decommissioned and disposed of. All needed soil excavation and certification associated with D&D of the CAWWT and the removal of well field infrastructure will be in accordance with SEP (DOE 1998b) requirements.

Post-remedy long-term groundwater monitoring will be conducted. Requirements are defined in the Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan and will be implemented through the IEMP (Attachment D). Post-remedy long-term groundwater monitoring will be evaluated as part of the CERCLA 5-year reviews.

3.2 On-Site Disposal Facility

Institutional controls are necessary for the OSDF and its buffer area to ensure the prevention of human and environmental exposure to residual contaminants. Further information about these controls is given below and is included in Table 4. Details regarding OSDF inspection and maintenance are included in the PCCIP (Attachment B). The OSDF was constructed to permanently contain impacted materials derived from the remediation of the OUs at the Fernald Preserve. All material placed in the OSDF was required to meet pre-established WAC. The WAC are presented in Table 3–1 of the PCCIP. Table 3–2 of the PCCIP provides a description of the types of material or material categories that were allowed in the OSDF. The design and construction of the OSDF is described in Section 3.0. Section 4.0 of the PCCIP discusses the institutional controls for the OSDF, which have been included and summarized in this IC Plan. Table 4–1 of the PCCIP shows institutional controls for the OSDF as they were identified in the OU2 and OU5 RODs.

Table 4. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Reference	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
OSDF Inspection and Maintenance 1. Routine OSDF cap inspection	1. PCCIP	1. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD	1. Quarterly for the toe and specific ICs. Annually for the complete cap walkdown, in the fall (to coincide with mowing/burning and favorable weather conditions.)	1. Detect and record any change in the following: • General health, density, and variety of vegetation cover. • Presence of deep-rooted woody species. • Evidence of burrowing animals on the cover. • Presence, depth, and extent of erosion or surface cracking, indicating possible cap deterioration. • Visibly noticeable subsidence, either locally or over a large area—any sufficient to pond water. • Presence and extent of any leachate seeps. • Integrity of run-on and runoff control features. • Integrity of benchmarks.
2. Unscheduled OSDF cap inspection	2. PCCIP	2. OU5 ROD	2. As needed	2. Unscheduled inspections will be carried out as needed under specific circumstances (e.g., follow-up of maintenance, after significant natural events). Follow-up or contingency inspections will be conducted no more than 30 days after repair (refer to Section 4.0) to investigate and quantify specific problems encountered during a routine scheduled inspection, a special study, or another DOE or regulatory agency activity. Follow-up inspections determine whether the cover/cap stability is threatened and evaluate the need for maintenance, repairs, or corrective actions. Contingency inspections may be situation-unique inspections ordered by DOE or regulatory agencies.
3. Routine OSDF cap custodial and preventive maintenance	3. PCCIP	3. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD OU2 ROD	3. As needed	3. Routine custodial and preventive maintenance consists of the following: upkeep of the vegetation cover, general mowing, clearing of debris, removal of woody vegetation, prevention and repair of animal burrows, minor erosion repair, and reseeding.

Table 4 (continued). Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Reference	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
4. Routine OSDF site area inspection	4. PCCIP	4. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD OU2 ROD	4. Quarterly for the toe and specific ICs. For site walkdown, annually, in the fall (to coincide with mowing/burning and favorable weather conditions).	4. Inspect the adjacent area within approximately 0.25 mile of the OSDF buffer area. Describe evidence of land use changes. • Evaluate natural drainage courses in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF to determine whether there is a threat to the OSDF integrity. Walk approximately 1,000 feet of adjacent natural drainage courses and note unusual or changed sediment deposits, large debris accumulations, manmade or natural constrictions, and recent or potential channel changes. • Evaluate and record the development of gullies. • Evaluate growth of vegetation in channels. • Determine the condition and required maintenance of on-property roads. • Inspect and record the area adjacent to the OSDF for erosion channels, accumulations of sediment, evidence of seepage, and signs of animal or human intrusion.
5. Unscheduled OSDF site area inspection	5. PCCIP	5. OU5 ROD OU2 ROD	5. As needed	5. Investigate reports that site integrity may be compromised. Conduct follow-up or contingency inspections to investigate and quantify specific problems encountered during a routine scheduled inspection, special study, or other DOE or regulatory agency activity. Determine whether the support systems are threatened, and evaluate the need for maintenance, repairs, or corrective actions. Contingency inspections are situation-unique inspections ordered by DOE when it receives information indicating that site integrity has been or may be threatened.
6. Routine OSDF site area custodial and preventive maintenance	6. PCCIP	6. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD	6. As needed	6. • Repair/replace fencing, gates, locks, and signs due to normal wear, severe weather conditions, or vandalism. • Mow/clear undesired woody vegetation; reshape, reseed, and repair banks; unplug culverts; and clean out run-on/runoff diversion channels.

Table 4 (continued). Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Reference	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Leak Detection/ Leachate Monitoring 1. OSDF leachate and environmental monitoring	1. GWLMP and IEMP	1. OAC 3745-27-6 OAC 3745-54-90 through 99 (applicable portions)[a] DOE 435.1	1. Varying frequencies depending on sampling stage (e.g., baseline)	1. • A routine monitoring program will be maintained for four zones within and beneath the OSDF. These zones include the LCS, the LDS, perched water within the glacial overburden, and the Great Miami Aquifer (GWLMP Section 3.2.1). Samples from the four zones are being collected and analyzed as specified in the GWLMP. • Environmental monitoring parameters and frequencies are identified in the GWLMP.
Leachate Management	GWLMP	OU5 ROD GWLMP	As needed	Leachate will continue to be treated.

[a] OAC 3745-54-90 through 99 are not applicable in entirety (refer to the OSDF GWLMP, Appendix A).

Section 5.0 of the PCCIP discusses environmental monitoring activities that are necessary to continue during the post-closure care period, including groundwater monitoring, and the monitoring of other media (e.g., surface water, vegetation). Section 6.0 addresses routine inspections, which are important institutional controls. Section 3.2.1 of this IC Plan addresses these inspections in detail. Also addressed in the PCCIP are unscheduled inspections (Section 7.0), custodial monitoring and contingency repairs (Section 8.0), and emergency notifications (Section 10.0).

3.2.1 OSDF Inspection and Maintenance

DOE conducts inspections and maintenance on the OSDF cap and cover system. Inspections consist of a cap "walkover" as well as an evaluation of fencing, drainages, roads, etc. Walkover inspections were conducted quarterly for 2 years following the completion of Cells 7 and 8. The frequency of inspections was to be reevaluated following the 2 years of quarterly monitoring. Beginning in spring 2009, walkover cap inspections of the entire OSDF cap were conducted semiannually, in the spring and fall. During the winter months, safely accessing the OSDF and scheduling of the inspection is difficult due to the frequency of inclement weather. During the summer months, vegetation on the majority of the cap is so dense that walking on the cap is difficult, and visibility of the ground surface is greatly reduced, limiting the quality of the actual inspection. These conditions have become more prevalent during the spring walkdown. Therefore, complete cap walkover will be conducted annually in the fall, timed to take advantage of recent mowing and favorable weather conditions.

Although the frequency of complete cell cap walkdowns is now annual, quarterly inspections of the OSDF will continue. Areas of recent revegetation or other significant maintenance will be walked down quarterly. In addition, the cap along the toe of the slope, as well as drainage features and institutional controls related to the OSDF (e.g., fencing, signs, locks) will continue to be inspected quarterly. Custodial and preventive maintenance and unscheduled inspections will be conducted as needed. Table 4 provides current details on the required inspections and maintenance.

Routine inspections include monitoring the health of the vegetative cover, the presence of deep-rooted woody species, evidence of burrowing animals, the extent of surface erosion or cracking, subsidence, if any, the extent of any leachate seeps, the integrity of runoff controls, and the integrity of benchmarks. Inspections also include evaluating the condition of physical access controls (fences, gates, locks, and signs); observing adjacent properties for evidence of land use changes; evaluating natural drainage courses in the immediate vicinity; and inspecting the general area for erosion, excess sediment, seepage, and signs of human or animal intrusion. If determined necessary or appropriate, the frequency of the routine inspections may be revised through the CERCLA 5-year reviews. More-frequent monitoring, due to changes in the cap or surrounding areas, is always a possibility; however a decrease in frequency would require discussion, review, and approval at the time of the 5-year review. No significant changes to the inspection process were identified during the 2011 CERCLA 5-year review (DOE 2011). Routine custodial maintenance includes the upkeep of the vegetative cover, general mowing, the clearing of debris and woody plants, and reseeding.

The monitoring and management of the OSDF vegetative cover will be carried out to optimize the establishment and continued growth of the native grass mix specified and seeded on the OSDF cap. Monitoring will consist of the collection of data to determine the percentage of native

cover on the OSDF cap. Vegetation monitoring is conducted on a three-year rotation. Cells 1 to 3 were surveyed in 2011, Cells 4 to 6 in 2012, and Cells 7 and 8 ~~are planned for~~ in 2013. This three-year rotation will continue until the need is re-evaluated during the 2016 CERCLA five-year review. Sample collection consists of establishing a grid on each cell cap and collecting data from random one-meter quadrat locations within the grid. Data are collected once during each sampling event in late summer. Results are presented to regulators as part of the fall quarterly inspection report, no later than October 15 of the collection year.

Routine management of the OSDF cap includes mowing and baling to control woody vegetation and noxious weeds. Mowing and baling occurs on a 3-year rotation. Cells 1, 2, and 3 are mowed in Year One; Cells 4, 5, and 6 are mowed in Year Two; and Cells 7 and 8 are mowed in Year Three. Additional mowing may take place to manage weeds and promote native grass and forb establishment. From 2007 to 2010, mowing was conducted in the spring. Thatch accumulation and the increased presence of nesting birds have resulted in a need to switch to a fall mowing schedule. The fall effort results in much better removal of thatch, since vegetation is still standing and not matted down. Baling of the cut grasses will remove thatch and promote prairie-grass growth. Fall mowing is the desired option. However, if it is not possible due to weather or other field conditions, it will be postponed until the following spring. Selective herbicide will also be used as needed to control invasive or nuisance plants that are identified on the cap. Controlled burning of the cell cap would be the best management tool to maximize the growth of prairie grass. Working with the community and regulators, LM will maintain the cap vegetation (including the possibility of burning) to properly manage the selected seed mixture. Decisions regarding management of the cell caps are made after percent-native-cover data are collected.

As stated, the goal is to optimize the establishment of native grasses on the OSDF cap. DOE and the regulatory agencies agree that the goal is not necessarily to establish a functioning prairie on the OSDF cap. Native grasses (e.g., big bluestem, little bluestem, switch grass) are more drought-tolerant than cool-season grasses, and their complex root structures will provide additional stability. A pass/fail criterion will not be set for the performance of the native grasses on the OSDF cap. However, a goal of 50 percent native cover has been considered for restored prairies on the site and will be used as a goal for native grasses on the OSDF. If the concentration of native grasses remains at or above 50 percent, management and monitoring will continue as outlined above. If the concentration of native grasses falls below 50 percent, LM will work with the regulators to determine whether additional action is necessary. If so, DOE will develop an appropriate plan for increasing the concentration of native grasses. Steps taken may include, but are not limited to, selective reseeding, installing native grass plugs, increasing the use of selective herbicide, and further considering controlled burns on the cap, or some combination of these. The requirement to maintain 90 percent cover at all times after seeding on the OSDF cap will remain unchanged to minimize cap erosion. The 90 percent cover requirement applies to all vegetation on the cap and is not specific to native grasses.

Unscheduled inspections will be conducted as needed if specific circumstances warrant. An example would include following up on the completion of a maintenance action or conducting a cap inspection after an unusually large storm. Based on the results and determinations made from the inspections, DOE will take appropriate actions to address any identified problems.

The maintenance and monitoring of the general support systems for the OSDF will include ensuring that physical access controls and restrictions are maintained, conducting routine inspections of the OSDF and surrounding area, performing routine maintenance activities, and

monitoring the environment. Table 3 provides additional information on the required monitoring and maintenance.

The federal government will remain the property owner, and access to the OSDF and buffer area will continue to be restricted in perpetuity by means of fences, gates, locks, and warning signs (Figure 2). Only the federal government will authorize access, which will be limited to personnel conducting inspections, custodial maintenance, and corrective action.

3.2.2 Leak Detection/Leachate Monitoring

Routine OSDF leak detection and leachate monitoring is currently governed by the GWLMP (Attachment C). Table 4 includes some of the details. Section 3.0 of the GWLMP provides the regulatory analysis and strategy for the OSDF monitoring. The regulatory drivers come from the applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements identified in the OU2, OU3, and OU5 RODs. Section 4.0 of the plan provides a significant amount of information on the OSDF leak detection monitoring program. The text includes the program elements, monitoring frequencies, selection of analytical parameters, and data evaluation. Section 5.0 is a discussion of the leachate management monitoring program. It covers the management approach and monitoring needs. Section 6.0 provides the reporting requirements and the notification and response actions for when flow in the leak detection system exceeds action levels, which could be an indication of a failure in the cap or liner and could pose a threat to human health or the environment. Table 6–1 of the GWLMP outlines these actions in detail.

3.2.3 Leachate Management

Also involved in the maintenance and monitoring of the OSDF system is the management of the leachate that enters the LCS. Additional information regarding leachate management is also found in Appendix D of the GWLMP. Leachate will be treated through the CAWWT until the CAWWT is no longer available. The quantity of leachate collected, treated, and discharged will be documented. A passive leachate treatment system is an option after the CAWWT is no longer available. Long-term treatment needs for the OSDF leachate during the period after the CAWWT is decommissioned will be evaluated prior to the shutdown and D&D of the CAWWT.

4.0 Contingency Planning

Site inspections, monitoring activities, and maintenance activities are designed to identify problems before they develop into a need for corrective action. In the unlikely case that a natural event, vandalism, or other event threatens the integrity or operation of the OSDF or remainder of the site, corrective actions will be carried out to mitigate the problem. In addition, DOE will evaluate the factors that caused the problem and ensure that the possibility of reoccurrence is minimized or avoided.

To the extent that contingency actions can be anticipated or planned, they have been, and will continue to be, incorporated into the LMICP or attached support plans. Unanticipated contingency actions will be subject to CERCLA processes prior to implementation. Stakeholders, regulatory agencies, and the public will be notified of any unanticipated contingency actions under CERCLA that have to be implemented.

4.1 Unacceptable Disturbances or Use

If an unacceptable condition or disturbance occurs at the Fernald Preserve during legacy management, corrective actions will be employed, and appropriate notifications will occur. Unacceptable conditions regarding the disturbance or use of the Fernald Preserve may include unauthorized access to the site (e.g., off-road vehicles), attempts to use soil or water on the site in an inappropriate manner, attempts to access the OSDF, or damage to fencing, gates, or postings. Section 2.1.1 provides an extensive listing of those actions that are prohibited and apply to all unauthorized personnel. Unacceptable conditions related to exposure to residual contaminants could include damage or disruption to the OSDF or attempts to use groundwater still undergoing remediation.

Contingency inspections are unscheduled inspections ordered by DOE when it receives information indicating that site integrity has been or may be threatened. Events that could trigger contingency inspections include severe vandalism, intrusion by humans or livestock, severe rainstorms, or unusual events of nature such as tornadoes or earthquakes. If any unacceptable activities were found to be occurring ~~on site~~onsite, LM would implement the appropriate corrective actions, both to repair damage, if required, and to prevent or reduce the chances of reoccurrence. Some of the possible corrective actions LM may consider are increasing the frequency of surveillances by site personnel, requesting patrols by local law enforcement personnel, adding surveillance cameras, evaluating and possibly revising current postings at the site, and prosecuting individuals caught engaging in prohibited, destructive, or disruptive behavior.

Events that have caused severe damage to the OSDF or that pose an immediate threat to human health and the environment will be immediately reported to EPA and Ohio EPA. Detailed information regarding OSDF contingency inspections, corrective actions, and reporting are contained in the PCCIP (Attachment B).

Minor maintenance actions such as seeding small areas, minor erosion repairs on the OSDF or other parts of the site, the replacement of postings and signs, minor fence and gate repairs, and minor maintenance of site infrastructure will not be subject to the notification process described

above. The need for minor maintenance will be identified on routine inspection forms issued to EPA and Ohio EPA and will be subject to follow-up inspections as discussed above.

4.2 Suspected Contaminated Soil, Material, or Debris

Suspected contaminated soil, material, or debris is defined as items found by either Fernald Preserve workers or visitors to the Fernald Preserve that could pose an environmental or health hazard. The potential hazard may be radiological (e.g., contaminated metal, concrete, asphalt, tile), discolored soils, unidentified objects or containers, or suspect liquids exposed by erosion or excavation.

Upon discovery, the suspect soil, material, or debris will be marked with a pin flag, and Radiological Controls or Health and Safety personnel shall be notified. The radiological control technician will follow proper protocol addressed in the *Fernald Preserve Procedure for Suspect Material or Debris Discoveries* (DOE 2012a) for surveillance and disposition of the material or debris.

For debris, DOE-approved limits for contamination from residual radioactive material will be used to determine the proper disposal method. For soils with evidence of contamination (i.e., removable contamination or removed debris with instrument readings above background), these areas will be marked for additional investigation. Debris that does not meet the unrestricted release criteria and soils that exceed the cleanup criteria will be transported to an ~~off-site~~offsite disposal facility for disposal in accordance with the terms of the Amended Consent Agreement and EPA's Off-Site Rule. If unexpected large-scale soil contamination is identified, the protocol in the SEP (DOE 1998a) will be followed, which is the same protocol that will be used for the uncertified areas described in Volume I, Section 2.4.4.

The disposal of any contaminated debris or soil will be handled on a case-by-case basis once adequate historical knowledge of the soil is compiled and any additional characterization is complete. Until then, temporary storage in covered stockpiles or drums (depending on volume) will be established, and a path forward through final disposition will be developed for review and approval by appropriate agencies as necessary.

Although not expected, any tagged Fernald property items suspected to be from Fernald that are found ~~on site~~onsite or ~~off site~~offsite are to be reported by calling either the S.M. Stoller Fernald Preserve manager at (513) 648-3333 during business hours or the 24-hour LM emergency number at (877) 695-5322.

4.3 Unexpected Cultural Resource Discoveries

Although excavation activities on the Fernald Preserve are expected to be limited, several excavations are planned for ecological restoration, erosion repair, and the eventual removal of the CAWWT and associated aquifer restoration infrastructure. If unexpected cultural resources are identified within an excavation, the *Fernald Preserve Procedure for Unexpected Discovery of Cultural Resources* (DOE 2009) will be followed. This includes isolating the affected area until an on-call subcontractor can perform the necessary investigation. This follows the same process used during remediation and restoration activities. DOE will continue to consult with the

appropriate parties, such as the State of Ohio Historic Preservation Office, to determine an appropriate course of action.

4.4 Notification Process

Upon discovering any institutional control breaches, LM will notify EPA and Ohio EPA of the breaches and of DOE's plan for correcting them. Stakeholder notifications will be handled as deemed appropriate by DOE. LM will address any activity that is inconsistent with the institutional control objective or use restrictions as soon as practical, but in no case will the process begin later than 10 days after LM becomes aware of the violation.

DOE will notify EPA and Ohio EPA regarding how it has addressed or will address the breach within 10 days of the initial notification. A follow-up inspection will occur within 30 days of the completion of any corrective action. The results of follow-up inspections will be provided to EPA and Ohio EPA.

4.5 Coordination with Other Agencies

LM sent letters to the Hamilton County Sheriff's Department; the Butler County Sheriff's Department; and Ross, Crosby, and Morgan Township police and fire officials requesting that they notify LM if they observe any unauthorized human intrusion or unusual natural event.

LM sent a letter to the Ohio Earthquake Information Center, located at Alum Creek State Park in Delaware County, Ohio, requesting that they notify LM of any earthquake activity near the Fernald Preserve.

LM will monitor emergency weather notification system announcements and has requested notification from the National Weather Service (either Wilmington or Cincinnati) of severe weather alerts.

To notify LM of site concerns, the public may use the 24-hour security telephone numbers monitored at the DOE facility in Grand Junction, Colorado. The 24-hour security telephone numbers will be posted at site access points and other key locations on the site.

THE 24-HOUR EMERGENCY NUMBER
(877) 695-5322

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Information Management and Public Involvement

5.1 Information Management

The long-term retention of records and dissemination of information is another critical aspect of legacy management. LM will manage records that are needed for legacy management purposes. Records will be dispositioned in accordance with DOE requirements at the National Archives and Records Administration or a federal records center for their required retention period or destroyed once they have reached the end of their required retention. LM will retain copies of selected records documenting past remedial activities (e.g., CERCLA Administrative Record [AR]) for legacy management purposes. In addition, newly acquired CERCLA AR records will be available to stakeholders. LM will also manage any centralized system to provide stakeholders with access to information.

For institutional control purposes, LM will retain and manage copies of selected information or data documenting past remedial activities (e.g., soil certification) and the design and contents of the OSDF. In addition, newly acquired information or data related to remedy performance will be readily available to the regulatory agencies and the public. LM currently uses the Geospatial Environmental Mapping System (GEMS), a Web-based application, to provide the agencies and the public with Internet access to electronic environmental groundwater, surface water, sediment, and OSDF analytical data. Additionally, GEMS provides access to site and OSDF inspection photographs. Environmental dosimeter, air particulate, and radon data are available as downloadable files on the LM Web site (http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx).

5.1.1 Fernald Preserve Data and Information

Site inspection data will include information from inspections of the general site area, perimeter, access points, infrastructure, and signs and postings. The Fernald Preserve Field Walkdown Inspection Form ~~(Appendix D)~~ will be used to collect the data and document the inspection. The site inspection reports are available at http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx. As discussed in Section 2.1.3.3, inspection forms will be modified to accommodate use of an electronic database to track inspection findings and resolution of the findings.

The IEMP (Attachment D) defines environmental monitoring requirements for the Fernald Preserve. Monitoring data will include all environmental monitoring data associated with the site, including groundwater remediation data and ecological restoration monitoring data.

5.1.2 OSDF Data and Information

OSDF inspection data will include information from inspections of the cap, infrastructure (e.g., LCS/LDS pipe networks), perimeter fencing, buffer area, and signs and postings. The Fernald Preserve OSDF Walkdown Inspection Form and the LCS/LDS Inspection Checklists will be used to collect the data and document the inspections. The OSDF inspection reports are available at http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx. As with the site inspection process, the OSDF inspection results will be incorporated into an electronic database in 2014.

The GWLMP (Attachment C) specifies the frequencies and parameters being monitored in four horizons for each cell of the OSDF.

5.1.3 Reporting

The annual Site Environmental Report will continue to be submitted to EPA, Ohio EPA, and the community on June 1 of each year. It will provide information on institutional controls, monitoring, maintenance, site inspections, and corrective actions while continuing to document the technical approach and summarizing the data for each environmental medium. It will also summarize CERCLA, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and waste management activities. The report will include water quality and water accumulation rate data from the OSDF monitoring program. The summary report serves the needs of the regulatory agencies and other key stakeholders. The accompanying detailed appendixes of the Site Environmental Report are intended for a more technical audience. Additional continued reporting requirements under other regulatory programs will be addressed outside the annual Site Environmental Reports (e.g., NPDES monthly discharge reports).

Once it is determined that the institutional controls are functioning, the remedy is performing as intended, and the groundwater remediation is effective, the reporting frequency may be reevaluated. In the event of unacceptable conditions or disturbance, more frequent notification and reporting will be required as defined in Section 4.0.

Under CERCLA, a review of the remedy is required every 5 years at sites where the level of remaining contaminants limits site use. The CERCLA 5-year reviews at the Fernald Preserve will focus on the protectiveness of the remedies associated with each of the five OUs. Also included will be summaries of the inspections conducted for the OSDF, the CAWWT, the groundwater restoration system, and the outfall line to the Great Miami River. To facilitate the review, a report addressing the ongoing protectiveness of the remedies will be prepared and submitted to the EPA and Ohio EPA. The institutional controls portion of the report will include the data collected from monitoring and sampling, summaries of the inspections conducted of the Fernald Preserve and OSDF site and cap during the 5-year period, and a discussion of the institutional controls' effectiveness. If it is determined that a particular control is not meeting its objectives, then required corrective actions will be included. The review may lead to revisions to the monitoring and reporting protocols.

5.2 Public Involvement

The public played an important role in the remediation process at the Fernald Preserve, and the community remains involved in legacy management. DOE has written the CIP (Attachment E) to document how DOE will ensure the public's continued involvement in a variety of site-related decisions and activities, including post-closure monitoring. The CIP is a CERCLA-required document, replacing the current Community Relations Plan, also required under CERCLA. Although the CIP contains all the requirements for public involvement under CERCLA, it also includes DOE's policy for public involvement, which extends beyond CERCLA requirements. Therefore, the CIP clearly identifies those elements that are not enforceable.

5.2.1 Current Public Involvement via Groups and Organizations

Several groups followed the remediation and cleanup process at the Fernald Preserve, including the Fernald Citizens Advisory Board (FCAB), Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and

Health (FRESH), and the Fernald Community Alliance (formerly known as Fernald Living History Inc.). The FCAB was established to formulate cleanup policy and to help guide the cleanup activities at the site. Representatives that included local residents, governments, businesses, universities, and labor organizations constituted the advisory board membership. In 1995, the FCAB issued recommendations to DOE on remedial action priorities, cleanup levels, waste disposition alternatives, and future uses for the Fernald Preserve property. The FCAB was actively involved in the final remediation and restoration activities for the Fernald Preserve, with monthly full-board meetings and meetings of the FCAB Stewardship Committee. DOE worked closely with the FCAB until September 2006, when the FCAB held its final meeting.

FRESH was formed by local residents in 1984 and has played an important role in providing community input on the characterization and remediation of the Fernald Preserve. The group held its final public meeting in November 2006, after 22 years of environmental activism.

The FCAB had co-sponsored (along with FRESH, the Community Reuse Organization, and the Fernald Living History Project) four "Future of Fernald" workshops. The workshops were open to the public and gave the community input on the final public-use decisions as described in the *Master Plan for Public Use of the FEMP* (DOE 2002). The later workshops led to the recommendation of a multi-use education facility at the site.

The Fernald Community Alliance, formerly known as Fernald Living History Inc., is dedicated to ensuring that the history of Fernald is available for future generations. The group remains active and is looking to expand its member base.

A list of other stakeholders considered to be critical for legacy management planning at the Fernald Preserve is given below. Additional stakeholders may be identified in the future.

- Local government and enforcement agencies
- Local volunteer organizations
- Local residents
- Universities
- Local school groups
- Environmental organizations
- Native American tribes
- Native American organizations
- Natural Resource trustees
- Regulatory agencies
- Fernald Community Alliance
- Local historical societies
- Local businesses

5.2.2 Ongoing Decisions and Public Involvement

The Visitors Center opened on August 20, 2008. The design phase of the Visitors Center was completed in 2007 and included community involvement from the very beginning. In 2006, a

faculty/student team from the University of Cincinnati (College of Design, Architecture, Art, and Planning [DAAP], Center for Design Research and Innovation) conducted a series of meetings with the community to produce a conceptual design for the reuse of an existing warehouse on the Fernald property. The plan for the new Visitors Center also included opportunities in landscape, sustainability, graphics, exhibits, branding, and delivering documentation of ideas suitable for transfer to a commercial architect–builder team for implementation. Information on the use is provided through LM community meetings, Fernald Community Alliance meetings, and regular e-mail updates.

Input on future legacy management planning decisions will occur through formal document reviews and the annual community meeting. Currently, DOE holds briefings for interested stakeholders. DOE expects to continue these updates using a similar forum/format throughout legacy management. Notification of the annual community meeting and document reviews (i.e., the LMICP and CERCLA 5-year review) will be made through the stakeholder mailing list. The CIP (Attachment E) also discusses methods of reporting to the public.

Another process involving the public is the CERCLA 5-year review. The 5-year reviews are performed pursuant to CERCLA Section 121, "The National Contingency Plan" (40 CFR 300), and the Comprehensive 5-Year Review Guidance (EPA 2001). These regulations state that a public comment and review period will be provided so that interested persons may submit comments. The public is notified of each CERCLA 5-year review prior to the start of the review through public notices in two local newspapers, through the stakeholder mailing list, and at the annual community meeting. The CERCLA 5-year review is available for public comment at the Visitors Center and on the Fernald Preserve webpage (http://www.lm.doe.gov/fernald/Sites.aspx). Input from the public regarding the legacy management of the site and the ongoing groundwater remediation will always be considered, just as it was during the remediation of the site.

5.2.3 Public Access to Information

The Visitors Center houses computing facilities for acquisition and access to electronic copies of the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for the Fernald Preserve were scanned into industry-standard searchable Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) files for viewing over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The documents are searchable by document number, document date, document title, and by searching the text of the document. Additionally, key document indexes were created and posted on the LM website for each operable unit. The Fernald Preserve records staff can be contacted by phone at (513) 648-4449 for assistance in searching for a document in the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR will be updated as new documents are created.

6.0 References

40 CFR 61. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 300. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

42 USC 103. "Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act," Section 121 et seq., as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), Public Law 99-499, *United States Code*, October 1986.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 2*, 7021 U-004-501.3, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U-007-501.4, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998a. *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the On-site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0014, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998b. *Site-Wide Excavation Plan*, 2500-WP-0028, Revision 0, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, July.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA Response Actions at Department of Energy Facilities*, DOE/EH-413-0004, Office of Environmental Policy and Guidance, August.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001. *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, October.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002. *Master Plan for Public Use of the Fernald Environmental Management Project*, 20900-PL-0002, Revision A, Draft, Fluor Fernald, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, February.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006a. *Fact Sheet: The Fernald Closure Project Identifies Clean Buildings, Critical Structures, and Construction Materials for Beneficial Reuse Under Legacy Management*, Fluor Fernald, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, December.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006b. *Second Five-Year Review Report for the FCP*, 2500-RP-0044, Revision B, Draft, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006c. DOE-0184-06, Letter to Hamilton County General Health District, August.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006d. *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan*, Fluor Fernald, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2007. *Interim Residual Risk Assessment Report*, Revision 1, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, July.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009. *Fernald Preserve Procedure for Unexpected Discovery of Cultural Resources*, LMS/FER/S02698, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, August.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2011. Third Five-Year Review Report for the Fernald Preserve, LMS/FER/S07045, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, September.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2012. *Fernald Preserve Procedure for Suspect Material or Debris Discoveries*, LMS/FER/S02767, Revision 1, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, June.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2000. *A Site Manager's Guide to Identifying, Evaluating, and Selecting Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups*, EPA 540-F-00-005, OSWER 9355.0-784FS-P, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, September.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2001. *Comprehensive Five-Year Review Guidance*, OSWER Directive 9355.7-03B-P, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, June.

FIU (Florida International University), 2002. *2006 and Beyond: Defining Long-Term Stewardship Requirements at Fernald*, Miami, Florida, November.

Appendix A

Records of Decision and Associated Documents

This page intentionally left blank

Records of Decision and Associated Documents

Federal Facility Compliance Agreement	1986
Work Plan (identifies specific units of the site for RI/FS)	1988
Consent Agreement	1990
Amended Consent Agreement	1991
Record of Decision for Operable Unit 4	1994
Interim Record of Decision for Operable Unit 3	1994
Record of Decision for Operable Unit 1	1995
Record of Decision for Operable Unit 2	1995
Final Record of Decision for Operable Unit 3	1996
Record of Decision for Operable Unit 5	1996
Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 4 Silo 3	1998
Recommendation that treatment of Silo 3 material be evaluated and implemented separately from treatment of Silos 1 and 2 material	
Final Record of Decision Amendment for Operable Unit 4 Silos 1 and 2	2000
Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5	2001
Resulted in change of FRL for uranium in groundwater from 20 ppb to 30 ppb	
Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 1	2002
Recommendation for processing other FEMP waste streams through the Operable Unit 1 remediation facilities and processes	
Final Record of Decision Amendment for Operable Unit 1	2003
Final Record of Decision Amendment for Operable Unit 4 Silo 3	2003
Final Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 4 Silos 1 and 2	2003
Final Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 4	2005
Final Fact Sheet for Operable Unit 3	2006
Operable Unit 1 Final Remedial Action Report	2006
Operable Unit 2 Final Remedial Action Report	2006
Operable Unit 3 Final Remedial Action Report	2007
Operable Unit 4 Final Remedial Action Report	2006
Operable Unit 5 Interim Remedial Action Report	2008
Preliminary Close Out Report (U.S. EPA Document)	2006

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix B

Institutional Control Records as Stated in the Records of Decision

This page intentionally left blank

Operable Unit 2 Record of Decision (DOE 1995)

The selected remedy will include the following as institutional controls:

- Continued federal ownership of the OSDF site.
- OSDF access restrictions (fencing, gates, and warning signs) will be controlled by proper authorization and is anticipated to be limited to personnel for inspection, custodial maintenance, or corrective action.
- Restrictions on the use of property will be noted on the property deed before the property could be sold or transferred to another party.
- Groundwater monitoring following closure of the OSDF.

Operable Unit 5 Record of Decision (DOE 1996)

Long-term maintenance will be provided as part of the selected remedy. The selected remedy includes the following key components for institutional controls and monitoring:

- Continuation of access controls at the Fernald Preserve, as necessary, during the conduct of remedial actions. Property ownership will be maintained by the federal government and will comprise the disposal facility and associated buffer areas.
- Maintenance of remaining portions of the Fernald Preserve (outside the disposal facility area) under federal ownership or control (e.g., deed restrictions) to the extent necessary to ensure the continued protection of human health commensurate with the cleanup levels established by the remedy. If portions of the Fernald Preserve are transferred or sold at any future time, restrictions will be included in the deed, as necessary, and proper notifications will be provided as required by CERCLA. EPA must approve of all ICs, including types of restrictions and enforcement mechanisms, if the property is transferred or sold.
- Maintenance of the on-property disposal facility, to ensure its long-term performance and the continued protection of human health and the environment.
- An environmental monitoring program conducted during and following remedy implementation to assess the short- and long-term effectiveness of remedial actions.
- Provision of an alternative water supply to domestic, agricultural, and industrial users relying upon groundwater from the area of the aquifer exhibiting concentrations of contaminants exceeding the final remediation levels. The alternative water supply will be provided until such time as the area of the aquifer impacting the user is certified to have attained the final remediation levels.

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix C

Fernald Preserve Contact Information

This page intentionally left blank

Fernald Preserve Contact Information

EMERGENCY CONTACT Legacy Management 24-Hour Monitored Security Telephone Number (877) 695-5322 Fernald Preserve Emergency Telephone Number 911 or (513) 910-6107 Fernald OSDF Emergency Telephone Number 911 or (513) 910-6107
OFFICE OF LEGACY MANAGEMENT–FERNALD <u>Site Manager</u> Jane Powell Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management (513) 648-3148 Jane.Powell@lm.doe.gov
S.M. Stoller–Fernald <u>Site Manager</u> Bill Hertel S.M. Stoller Corporation (513) 648-3894 Bill.Hertel@lm.doe.gov

ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCIES

Remedial Project Manager
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region V, SR-6J
77 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, Illinois 60604-3590
(312) 886-0992
www.epa.gov

Fernald Project Coordinator
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
401 East Fifth Street
Dayton, Ohio 45402-2911
(937) 285-6357
www.epa.ohio.gov

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Suite H
6950 American Parkway
Reynoldsburg, Ohio 43068
www.fws.gov

FERNALD PRESERVE COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT COORDINATOR

Community Relations Specialist
Susan Walpole
S.M. Stoller, Corporation
(513) 648-4026

LOCAL POLICE AUTHORITY

Crosby Township/Hamilton County Police
Administration Office
(513) 825-1500

Ross Township/Butler County Police
Administration Office
(513) 863-2337, Ext. 1

Note: This information will be updated as necessary. Additional state and local contact information can be found in Appendix A (Information Contacts) of Attachment E, Community Involvement Plan.

~~Appendix D~~

~~Examples of OSDF and Fernald Preserve Inspection Forms~~

This page intentionally left blank

U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management

Fernald Preserve Field Walkdown Inspection

Date _____ Inspector _____

Area _____ Sub-Area _____

			Type of Finding						Follow Up		
No.	Location (Use Map Whenever Possible)	GPS?	Unauthorized Use	Disturbance	Vegetation	Other	Description	Photo? (File No.)	Corrected	Maintenance Req'd	Cont. Observation

Deleted

Additional Notes

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

LMS 3046FER
02/09/2010

Page 1 of 1

U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management

Fernald Preserve OSDF Walkdown Inspection

Date _____ Inspector _____ Cell Cap/Area _____

			Type of Finding								Follow Up		
No.	Location (Use Map Whenever Possible)	GPS?	Erosion	Settlement	Vegetation	Biointrusion	Drainage	Other	Description	Photo? (File No.)	Corrected	Maintenance Req'd	Cont. Observation

Deleted

Additional Notes

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

LMS 3045FER
02/09/2010

Page 1 of 1

Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection

Date _____ Inspector _____ Area _____

	Type of Finding (See Definitions Page)						Follow Up		
Institutional Control	Signage	Barrier	Groundskeeping	Other	Description	Photo? (File No.)	Corrected	Maintenance Req'd	Cont. Observation
Access Points									
South Access									
North Access									
Eco Park									
Forest Demo									
Perimeter Authorized Vehicle Access									
Perimeter Signage									

Deleted

LMS 3047FER
02/02/2010

Page 1 of 3

Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection (continued)

Date _____ Inspector _____ Area _____

Fencing									
CAWWT									
OSDF									
Utility									
Trestle									
Interior Authorized Vehicle Access									
Buildings and Structures									
Communication Building									
DO Building									
Restoration Storage Shed									
Other IC									
60-Inch Culvert									
Uncertified Areas									
Roads and Parking Areas									
Trails and Overlooks									

Deleted

LMS 3047FER
02/02/2010

Page 2 of 3

Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection (continued)

Date _____ Inspector _____ Area _____

Additional Notes

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Deleted

LMS 3047FER
02/02/2010

Page 3 of 3

Fernald Preserve Trail Inspection

Date: _____ Inspector: _____

	Type of Finding									Follow Up		
Area	Trail Surface	Barriers	Overlooks	Signage	Groundskeeping	Prohibited Activities	Other	Description	Photo? (File No.)	Corrected	Maintenance Req'd	Cont. Observation
Weapons to Wetland Trail												
Lodge Pond Trail												
Shingle Oak Trail												
Biowetland Trail												

Deleted

LMS 3042FER
07/13/2012

Page 1 of 2

Fernald Preserve Trail Inspection (continued)

Date: _____ Inspector: _____

	Type of Finding									Follow Up		
Area	Trail Surface	Barriers	Overlooks	Signage	Groundskeeping	Prohibited Activities	Other	Description	Photo? (File No.)	Corrected	Maintenance Req'd	Cont. Observation
Hickory Trail												
Sycamore Trail												

Additional Notes

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Deleted

LMS 3042FER
07/13/2012

Page 2 of 2

FERNALD PRESERVE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR ACTION ITEMS

No.	Location	GPS?	Maintenance item identified	Date identified	Origin of Finding	Inspection Finding No.	Resolution	Date of resolution	Comments

Draft

Attachment C

Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Overview of the OSDF 2
1.2 Program Overview 5
1.3 Plan Organization 6
1.4 Related Plans 7
2.0 OSDF Area Geology and Hydrogeology 9
2.1 Introduction 9
2.2 OSDF Area Geology 9
2.3 Hydrogeologic Conditions 11
2.4 Existing Contamination 14
3.0 Regulatory Analysis and Strategy 17
3.1 Regulatory Analysis Process and Results 17
3.2 OSDF Monitoring Regulatory Compliance Strategy 18
3.2.1 Leak Detection Monitoring Compliance Strategy 19
3.2.1.1 Alternate Well Placement 19
3.2.1.2 Alternate Statistical Analysis 20
3.2.1.3 Alternate Parameter Lists 21
3.2.1.4 Alternate Sampling Frequency 24
3.2.2 Leachate Monitoring Compliance Strategy 24
4.0 Leak Detection Monitoring Program 27
4.1 Introduction 27
4.2 Monitoring Objectives 29
4.3 Leak Detection Monitoring Program Elements 29
4.3.1 Overview 29
4.3.2 Monitoring the Engineered Layers within the OSDF 31
4.3.2.1 Leachate Collection System 31
4.3.2.2 Leak Detection System 31
4.3.3 Monitoring Perched Groundwater Beneath the Facility 32
4.3.4 Monitoring the GMA 32
4.3.4.1 Siting of the GMA Monitoring Wells 32
4.3.4.2 VAM3D Flow Model and SWIFT Transport Model Evaluation of Well Locations 33
4.4 Sample Collection 36
4.4.1 HTW and GMA Monitoring 36
4.4.1.1 Baseline Conditions in the Perched Groundwater and GMA 39
4.4.2 LCS/LDS Monitoring 39
4.4.2.1 Flow Monitoring in the LCS and LDS 39
4.4.2.2 Water Quality Monitoring in the LCS and LDS 40
4.5 Leak Detection Data Evaluation Process 41
5.0 Leachate Management Monitoring Program 43
5.1 Leachate Treatment and Discharge Management 43
6.0 Reporting 45
6.1 Routine Reporting 45
6.2 Notifications and Response Actions 45
7.0 References 49

Figures

Figure 1. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor 4
Figure 2. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor 28
Figure 3. OSDF Well Locations 34
Figure 4. Post-Remediation Scenario 35
Figure 5. SWIFT Modeling with Uranium Loading—55 Years..... 37
Figure 6. SWIFT Modeling with Technetium-99 Loading—30 Years 38

Tables

Table 1. Facility Performance Key Monitoring Parameters 2
Table 2. Mean Uranium Value[a] for Certification Units at or near the HTWs, Expected Groundwater Uranium Concentrations Based on the Reported Range for Uranium Leach Coefficients (K_l) in Low-Leachability Soil[b], Maximum HTW Concentration[c], and Measured Perched-water Concentration prior to OSDF Construction[d] 14
Table 3. Notification and Response Actions..... 46

Appendixes

Appendix A On-Site Disposal Facility Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements and Other Regulatory Requirements
Appendix B Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program
Appendix C Fernald Preserve Data Qualifier Objectives, Monitoring Program for the On-Site Disposal Facility
Appendix D Leachate Management System for the On-Site Disposal Facility
Appendix E Selection Process for Site-Specific Leak Detection Indicator Parameters

Abbreviations

ANOVA	analysis of variance
ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
CAWWT	converted advanced wastewater treatment facility
CFR	*Code of Federal Regulations*
CUSUM	cumulative sum
cm/s	centimeters per second
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FRL	final remediation level
ft	foot/feet
GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
gpad	gallons per acre per day
gpm	gallons per minute
GO/UGMAS	Glacial Overburden/Upper Great Miami Aquifer System Report
GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
HDPE	high-density polyethylene
HTW	horizontal till well
IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
K_d	distribution coefficient
K_l	leaching coefficient
K_v	vertical hydraulic conductivity
LCS	leachate collection system
LDS	leak detection system
LTS	leachate transmission system
mg/kg	milligrams per kilogram
mg/L	milligrams per liter
mL	milliliters
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
OAC	*Ohio Administrative Code*
OSDF	~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility
OU	Operable Unit
PCBs	polychorinated biphenyls

pCi/L	~~picoCuries~~ picocuries per liter
ppb	parts per billion
PLS	permanent lift station
RA	remedial action
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RI	remedial investigation
RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
SWIFT	Sandia Waste Isolation Flow and Transport
TDS	total dissolved solids
UMTRCA	Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act
VAM3D	Variably Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions
WAC	Waste Acceptance Criteria

1.0 Introduction

This document presents the Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (GWMLP) for the ~~on-site disposal facility~~ On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) at the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE's) Fernald Preserve. The GWLMP is a support plan for the OSDF, and it is required by the *Remedial Action* (RA) *Work Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1996a). Revision 0 of the GWMLP was issued in August 1997 (DOE 1997), Revision 1 was issued in April 2005 (DOE 2005), and draft final Revision 2 was issued in January 2006 (DOE 2006a). The GWMLP is integrated into the *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan.*

The DOE Office of Legacy Management is responsible for OSDF monitoring, maintenance, and reporting. The GWMLP will be revised, as necessary, to reflect approved updates to monitoring and reporting requirements and will continue to be used through the post-closure period.

The GWMLP was developed to meet the regulatory requirements for the first tier of a three-tiered monitoring strategy required for engineered disposal facilities (i.e., [1] detection, [2] assessment, and [3] corrective action monitoring strategy). Consistent with this three-tiered requirement, follow-up groundwater quality assessment and corrective action monitoring plans will be developed and implemented as necessary.

The monitoring program comprises two primary components: (1) a leak detection component, which provides information to verify the ongoing performance and integrity of the OSDF and its impact on groundwater, and (2) a leachate monitoring component, which satisfies regulatory requirements for leachate collection and management. Two groundwater zones are monitored beneath the OSDF: the Great Miami Aquifer (GMA) (a water table found at depths ranging from 40 to 90 feet [ft] below ground surface near the OSDF) and the perched groundwater in the glacial till overlying the GMA.

It is unlikely that a leak would occur without a corresponding action ~~flow~~ leakage rate, but significant changes in either water quality and/or flow rates will be investigated. Monitoring for a leak from the OSDF using water-quality data alone is challenging in that:

- The low-permeability clay beneath the facility does not readily transmit water.
- Near the OSDF, contaminant concentrations exceed background levels in surface and subsurface soil, in perched groundwater in the glacial till, and in the GMA.
- Post-construction geochemistry and constituent concentrations in water beneath the OSDF have not reached steady-state conditions, and these fluctuations complicate data interpretations.
- There is evidence that at least one of the horizontal till wells (HTWs) is in hydraulic communication with a surface water drainage ditch on the west side of the OSDF.

Table 1 provides a summary of key monitoring parameters.

Table 1. Facility Performance Key Monitoring Parameters

Parameter Type	Parameter Description	Basis	Monitoring Frequency	Action Level[a]	Action Level Units[a]	Regulatory Status[b]
Flow Volume[d]	LDS[c] Flow Volume	Each Cell	Daily	20	gpad[d]	Approved
	LCS Flow Volume	Each Cell	Daily	NA	NA	Approved
	LCS Containment Pipe Monitoring	Each Cell	Weekly	2,270	mL[e]	Approved
	LDS Containment Pipe Monitoring	Each Cell	Weekly	2,650	mL	Approved
	Redundant Leachate Collection System Containment Pipe Monitoring	Each Cell	Weekly	2,650	mL	Approved
	LTS[f] in each Valve House (PS-1 through 7)	Each Cell	Weekly	5,300	mL	Approved
	LTS at Port V1007 (PS-9)		Weekly	18,900	mL	Approved
	LTS at Port V1006 (PS-10)		Weekly	370	mL	Approved
Water Quality	LCS aqueous sample analysis for parameters listed in Table 1 of Appendix B.	~~Cells 1–8~~ Each Cell	Annual	NA	NA	Approved
	LCS, LDS, GMA aqueous sample analysis for parameters listed in Table 2 of Appendix B.	Each Cell	~~Quarterly~~ Semiannual	NA	NA	Approved
	HTW aqueous sample analysis for parameters listed in Table 3 of Appendix B.	Each Cell	~~Quarterly~~ Semiannual	NA	NA	Approved

[a] NA = not applicable
[b] Regulatory status (regarding description, basis, frequency, and action level) as of the time the plan was submitted for EPA/Ohio EPA review (e.g., "proposed" or "approved")
[c] LDS = leak detection system
[d] gpad = gallons per acre per day
[e] mL = milliliters
[f] LTS = leachate transmission system

1.1 Overview of the OSDF

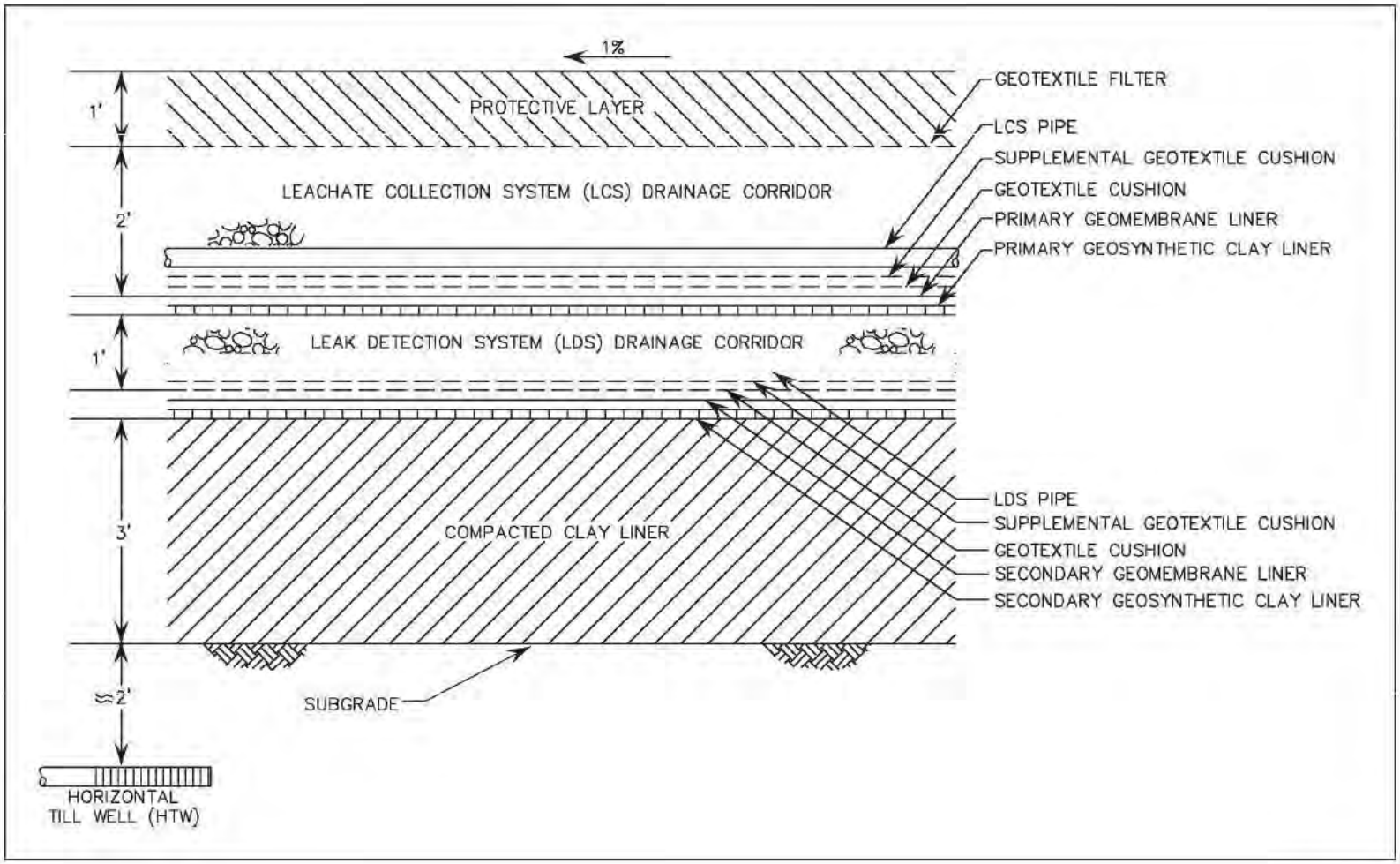
The OSDF is located along the northeast portion of the Fernald Preserve and, as required by the Operable Unit (OU) 2, OU3, and OU5 Records of Decision (RODs), is situated over the "best available geology" at the Fernald Preserve to take maximum advantage of the protective hydrogeologic features of the glacial till above the GMA. A security fence surrounds the OSDF and defines a footprint that occupies approximately 98 acres of the 1,050 acre Fernald Preserve. The 98 acre fenced area is dedicated to disposal and will remain under federal ownership and federal administrative control now that the Fernald Preserve's cleanup mission has been completed.

The OSDF provides ~~on-site~~onsite disposal capacity for approximately 2.96 million cubic yards of contaminated soil and debris generated by the Fernald Preserve's environmental restoration and building decontamination and demolition activities. The OSDF has a maximum height of approximately 65 ft. The facility was constructed in phases, with eight individual cells. Cells are approximately 700 ft by 400 ft, or 280,000 square ft (ft^2) (6.4 acres). The dimensions of Cell 8 are larger than those of the other cells (approximately 9.4 acres). Each cell was constructed with a leachate collection system (LCS) that collected infiltrating rainwater and storm water runoff during waste placement and prevented it from entering the underlying environment. Other engineered features include a multilayer composite liner system, an LDS positioned beneath the primary liner, and a multilayer composite cover placed over each cell following the completion of waste-placement activities.

The LCS and LDS layers are designed to convey any leachate/fluid that enters the system through pipes (i.e., the LCS pipes and LDS pipes) to the west side of each cell to a liner-penetration box. The liner penetration box is the point where the LCS and LDS pipes penetrate the liner system and therefore represents the lowest elevation of each cell and the most likely point for a leak to occur. From the liner penetration box, the LCS and LDS pipes drain to valve houses where the leachate and LDS fluid are collected in tanks, flow rates and volumes are monitored, and samples are collected. Fluid that collects in the LCS and LDS collection tanks located in each cell's valve house is pumped to the gravity drain portion of the leachate transmission system line, which drains all valve houses to the permanent lift station (PLS). The leachate collected in the PLS is periodically pumped to the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment facility (CAWWT) backwash basin or directly to CAWWT feed tanks. The Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System consists of the valve houses and the equipment contained within them as well as the gravity drain portion of the leachate transmission line that runs from the valve house at Cell 1 to the PLS. Figure 1 depicts a cross section of the liner system.

During the development of this plan, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) identified the need to monitor the potential for leachate leakage from the OSDF at its first point of entry into the natural hydrogeologic environment (rather than relying on GMA groundwater monitoring alone). This led to the decision to install horizontal monitoring wells in the glacial till directly beneath the liner penetration boxes of the LCS and LDS layers in each cell. The subsurface area beneath the liner penetration boxes provides the best opportunity to monitor for an initial leak into the subsurface environment, should such a leak occur.

As a result of the low transmissive properties of the glacial till and the discontinuous nature of the perched groundwater system in the till, it may not always be possible to collect groundwater samples routinely from the horizontal wells. In view of this limitation, DOE, EPA, and Ohio EPA concurred that the placement of the horizontal wells beneath the liner penetration boxes represents the most feasible site-specific approach to monitor for first entry leakage from the facility to the environment, and this approach provides adequate and appropriate early warning detection capabilities for this site-specific setting.



M:/LTS/111/0051/20/006/S10467/S1046700.DWG

Figure 1. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor

One design specification for the OSDF is the action leakage rate. The OSDF has an action leakage rate of 200 gpad (DOE 1997). The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the LDS can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding 1 ft (Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 264.302 [40 CFR 264.302]). Stated in another way, it is the flow rate that corresponds to a hydraulic head within the facility capable of producing a leak through the compacted clay layer that is present at the base of the facility.

DOE will not wait until the action leakage rate is ~~measured~~ reached to investigate the possibility of a leak from the facility. To be conservative, an initial response leakage rate has been defined for the OSDF as 1/10 of the action leakage rate (i.e., 20 gpad). If the initial response leakage rate of 20 gpad is ever measured, DOE will begin the process of determining the cause of the increased flow and will evaluate the potential that a release has occurred.

1.2 Program Overview

The GWMLP was developed by reviewing the pertinent regulatory requirements for detection monitoring and translating those requirements into site-specific monitoring elements (e.g., designation of monitoring zones, monitoring locations, sampling frequency, and establishment of analytical parameters).

The GWMLP considers current hydrogeologic and contaminant conditions in the glacial till and GMA beneath the facility. Preexisting contamination in the perched groundwater system and the GMA, the variable nature of the geology and hydrogeology of the clay-rich glacial deposits, and the influence of aquifer restoration activities in the GMA add complexity to the development of a groundwater monitoring program. Contaminated portions of the GMA were undergoing restoration during the same time period that the OSDF was actively accepting waste for disposal, after the facility was capped and during post-closure. The aquifer restoration is a pump-and-treat operation. The closest pumping wells are approximately 2,000 ft upgradient of the OSDF footprint.

Available site-specific information generated from more than 15 years of detailed site characterization efforts, including geology and hydrogeology, results of detailed contaminant fate and transport modeling, OSDF construction activities, and monitoring results from the OSDF program and Attachment D (Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan [IEMP]) were used to develop the monitoring strategy and to determine monitoring locations.

The GWMLP focuses on the monitoring needs associated with detection monitoring during post-closure. Future amendments to the plan will be prepared to address program modifications, if changes to the monitoring program are necessary. An in-depth review of program needs is also envisioned at the completion of GMA restoration activities.

A brief description of the monitoring program is as follows:

- Flow volumes in the LDS are tracked against the initial response leakage rate of 20 gpad. Flow reaching an initial response leakage rate will be considered evidence that hydraulic conditions are 1/10 of the level needed to achieve the hydraulic head required to produce a possible leak from the OSDF. If measurements indicate an initial response leakage rate of 20 gpad, DOE will begin the process of determining the cause of the increased flow and will evaluate the potential that a release from the facility has occurred.

- Water quality in the LCS, LDS, HTW, and GMA wells of each cell is routinely monitored. Control charts are prepared for those constituents in the HTW and GMA wells that pass statistical screening for the preparation of control charts. Plots of concentration versus time are prepared for constituents in the HTW and GMA wells that do not pass statistical screening for the preparation of control charts. Bivariate plots for uranium-sodium are prepared for each cell. Other appropriate multi-parameter multivariate plots may be prepared if necessary to show independence of sampled horizons.

It should be noted that it is unlikely that a leak would occur without a corresponding action ~~flow~~ leakage rate, but significant changes in either water quality and/or flow rates will be investigated.

The OSDF groundwater monitoring plan has been implemented as a project-specific plan (refer to Appendix B), with the results presented for EPA and Ohio EPA review as part of the comprehensive IEMP reporting process (i.e., annual Site Environmental Reports). The IEMP provides a consolidated reporting mechanism for all of the environmental regulatory compliance monitoring activities, including the data and findings from the OSDF groundwater monitoring plan. Incorporating the OSDF data into the IEMP maintains the commitment to an effective remediation-focused environmental surveillance monitoring program. Once the environmental remediation requirements have been completed and the site is successfully removed from the Superfund National Priorities List, the monitoring activity for the OSDF (which will be the last remaining facility in place at the site) will continue in accordance with applicable regulatory monitoring and reporting requirements.

1.3 Plan Organization

The remainder of this plan is organized as follows:

- Section 2.0 presents a summary of the geology and hydrogeology in the immediate area of the OSDF.
- Section 3.0 presents a regulatory analysis and strategy for OSDF monitoring.
- Section 4.0 presents the OSDF leak detection monitoring program.
- Section 5.0 presents the OSDF leachate management monitoring program.
- Section 6.0 presents reporting requirements and notifications.
- Section 7.0 provides a list of references.

The appendixes that support this plan are:

- Appendix A—OSDF Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements (ARARs) and Other Regulatory Requirements.
- Appendix B—Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program.
- Appendix C—Fernald Preserve Data Quality Objectives, Monitoring Program for the On-Site Disposal Facility Program.
- Appendix D—Leachate Management Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility.
- Appendix E—Selection Process for Site-Specific Leak Detection Indicator Parameters.

1.4 Related Plans

Several other RA plans have been prepared for the OSDF or for the Fernald Preserve as a whole, containing information relevant to this plan. They are listed below along with a brief statement of their relationship to this plan:

- *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* and addendum (DOE 1995a and DOE 1996b): Describe field activities used to assess potential sites for the OSDF, and present the information collected during addendum activities to the *Project-Specific Plan for Installation of the On-Site Disposal Facility Great Miami Aquifer Monitoring Wells* (DOE 2001a).
- OSDF Systems Plan (DOE 2001b): Describes the inspection and maintenance of the LCS and LDS.
- *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside System* (DOE 2012a) and the *Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility Procedure* (DOE 2012b): Are the operational procedures for management, inspection, and conveyance of leachate and fluid from the LCS and LDS.
- OSDF Design Packages (GeoSyntec 1996a, GeoSyntec 1996b, GeoSyntec 1997, DOE 2004) and construction drawing packages: Provide the overall approved design for each cell of the OSDF.
- Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan (Attachment B): Summarizes the inspection and maintenance activities (e.g., cap and runoff controls) to ensure continued proper performance of the OSDF and also summarizes at the conceptual level corrective actions/response actions.
- *Borrow Area Management and Restoration Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2001a): Describes management of borrow soils used to construct the OSDF, and describes the planning for end state after soils have been excavated.
- *Surface Water Management and Erosion Control Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2001b): Describes soil erosion control to minimize sediment loss.
- *Construction Quality Assurance Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2002): Describes quality assurance methods and testing to certify the construction of the OSDF.
- *Impacted Materials Placement Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2005): Describes the categories of material, prohibited items, and placement methods for impacted material placement in the cells.
- *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1998a): Defines the OSDF requirements for materials generated by the Fernald Site's environmental restoration, and decontamination and demolition efforts.
- *Project-Specific Plan for Installation of the OSDF Great Miami Aquifer Wells* (DOE 2001a): Describes the installation of GMA wells.
- *Technical Memorandum for the OSDF Cells 1, 2, and 3 Baseline Groundwater Conditions* (DOE 2002): Describes baseline conditions for Cells 1, 2, and 3.
- IEMP (Attachment D).
- Additionally, annual Site Environmental Reports include OSDF reporting requirement updates.

This page intentionally left blank

2.0 OSDF Area Geology and Hydrogeology

2.1 Introduction

The OU2, OU3, and OU5 RODs contain requirements that led to the OSDF being located in an area of the Fernald Preserve that takes maximum advantage of available geologic and hydrogeologic conditions to further reduce the potential for contaminant migration from the facility. To identify the preferred OSDF location, a detailed predesign geotechnical and hydrogeologic investigation was conducted as a supplement to the sitewide characterization efforts described in *Remedial Investigation for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995b). The detailed findings of the pre-design investigation are documented in the *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995a). As documented in the site selection report, a final location along the eastern margin of the Fernald Preserve was selected to satisfy the RODs and other regulatory-based siting requirements.

The following sections summarize the principal geologic, hydrogeologic, and subsurface contaminant conditions in the OSDF area that have a direct bearing on the development of the leak detection and groundwater monitoring strategy for the facility. For more-detailed information, refer to the *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995a) and *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995b).

2.2 OSDF Area Geology

The OSDF, inclusive of its final cap configuration, occupies an area of approximately 90 acres in the northeastern corner of the Fernald Preserve. The facility is oriented in a north-south direction with dimensions of approximately 3,600 ft by 1,000 ft. The east edge of the facility (i.e., the toe of the cap system) is set back from the eastern property line by approximately 100 ft. The subsurface conditions in the immediate area of the OSDF were characterized through the following field and laboratory activities:

Test borings	Fifty-four borings were drilled in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF to obtain geotechnical soil samples and characterize underlying geology.
Monitoring wells	Fifty-one groundwater monitoring wells were installed in the general vicinity of the OSDF from which water level data, preexisting groundwater contaminant concentration data, and lithology data have been obtained.
Geotechnical tests	Key geotechnical tests (i.e., Atterberg limits, water content measurements, and permeability tests) were performed on subsurface geologic samples, including 116 sieve analyses to determine grain size.

Lysimeter installation	Eight lysimeters were installed in the OSDF site area to determine the nature and concentration of uranium in the vadose zone of the glacial till and the unsaturated GMA.
Slug tests	Twenty-four slug tests were performed to assess the hydraulic characteristics of the perched groundwater system.
Water level monitoring	Water levels obtained from the perched groundwater and the GMA wells were used to determine hydraulic gradients and flow directions.
Soil analyses	Soil samples collected during the remedial investigation (RI) and the Pre-Design Investigation were characterized for mineralogy and analyzed for uranium and other constituents of concern to determine preexisting contaminant levels in the soil beneath the OSDF.
Groundwater flowmeter study	Twenty-two flowmeter readings were obtained in the perched groundwater in the OSDF site area.
Distribution coefficient (K_d) study	A K_d study was performed to determine how uranium partitions between groundwater and soil in the OSDF site area.
Cone penetrometer tests	Eighty-eight cone penetrometer tests were conducted in the OSDF site area to aid in making subsurface lithologic interpretations.

The information obtained through these activities, coupled with the sitewide interpretations gained through the OU5 RI, formed the basis for the interpretations of subsurface conditions in the vicinity of the OSDF site.

In general, the OSDF is situated on glacial till underlain by sand and gravel deposits that comprise the GMA, which is designated as a sole-source aquifer under the Safe Drinking Water Act. The GMA is a high-yield aquifer (i.e., wells completed in some areas of the aquifer yield greater than 500 gpm), and it supplies a significant amount of potable and industrial water to Butler and Hamilton Counties.

The glacial till ranges in thickness from approximately 20 to 60 ft in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF and is composed of about equal portions of carbonate (calcite and dolomite) and silicate (quartz, feldspar, and clay minerals) grains. Based on the results of 116 sieve and hydrometer analyses, the glacial till can be characterized as dense, heterogeneous, sandy, lean clay, with occasional discontinuous interbedded sand and gravel lenses. The glacial till can be further divided into an upper brown clay layer and a lower gray clay layer. This division is made on color and physical properties because the mineralogy is similar in both layers. The brown clay layer is more weathered (i.e., it exhibits iron oxidation and contains a greater abundance of desiccation fractures compared with the underlying gray clay layer) and has a higher incidence of interbedded sand and gravel lenses. In the eastern portions of the Fernald Preserve, the gray clay

ranges in thickness from approximately 15 to 42 ft, and the brown clay ranges from approximately 8 to 15 ft. As indicated by the OU5 RI, the gray clay is the most uniform and least permeable and, therefore, the most protective geologic layer found above the GMA across the site.

As a follow-up to the OU5 RI, one of the primary objectives of the *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995a) was to identify the location where the thickest, most laterally persistent gray clay layer is present that contains the least amount of interbedded coarse granular material, and that allows regulatory-based siting requirements (such as the property line and other geographic setbacks) to be met. The selected location for the OSDF has a minimum thickness of gray till of approximately 15 ft and an average thickness of approximately 30 ft. The percentage of interbedded sands and gravels in the gray till in this area is approximately 4 percent.

Beneath the glacial till layer, the sand and gravel deposits of the GMA are approximately 175 ft thick. For RI characterization and monitoring purposes, the GMA has been divided into three hydrologic zones: the uppermost zone, represented by the Fernald Preserve's Type 2 monitoring wells; the middle zone, represented by the Type 3 monitoring wells; and the lowermost zone, represented by the Type 4 monitoring wells. The sand and gravel deposits that constitute the aquifer are regionally extensive and occupy a land area of more than 970,000 acres.

Shale and limestone bedrock underlies the GMA deposits at a depth of approximately 200 ft beneath the OSDF. Regional studies by the Geological Survey of Ohio indicate the shale and limestone bedrock is approximately 330 ft thick in the Fernald Preserve area (Fenneman 1916).

2.3 Hydrogeologic Conditions

The Fernald Preserve has two distinct bodies of groundwater that have been extensively characterized through the remedial investigation/feasibility study (RI/FS) process and the Pre-Design Investigation: the GMA and the perched groundwater within the overlying glacial till. The discontinuous sand and sand and gravel lenses within the glacial till can provide water to a pumping well because the deposits are more permeable than the surrounding clay-rich glacial till. The entire section of glacial till is believed to be saturated or nearly saturated with groundwater. An unsaturated sand and gravel zone approximately 20 ft to 30 ft thick separates the base of the glacial till from the regional water table in the GMA. Depending on local weather patterns and rainfall, the water table in the GMA fluctuates approximately 6 ft annually within the unsaturated zone below the glacial till in the area of the OSDF.

The GMA is a classic example of an unconfined buried valley aquifer. The depth to water in the aquifer near the OSDF ranges from 40 to 90 ft below ground surface. The direction of groundwater flow beneath the OSDF is being temporarily influenced by the pump-and-treat remedy. Five years of water level measurements prior to operating the pump-and-treat system (1988 through1993) indicate that groundwater flowed from the west to the east beneath the OSDF (refer to OU5 RI Report, Figure 3-50). The pump-and-treat system that is currently operating pulls groundwater in the area of the OSDF to the southwest. It will not be possible to establish a long term upgradient-downgradient monitoring relationship beneath the OSDF until the pump-and-treat remedy ends. The current early estimate for the completion of the remedy is 2023. Groundwater velocity in the area of the OSDF is approximately 451 ft per year, based

on an average hydraulic gradient of approximately 0.0008 (refer to OU5 RI, page 3–61); an average hydraulic conductivity of approximately 463 ft per day (average of three pumping tests); and an effective porosity of 30 percent. Geochemical processes influencing uranium distribution (i.e., rainfall/soil chemistry, leaching of uranium solids, oxidation-reduction reactions, adsorption and ion-exchange reactions, and uranium mineral solubility in perched groundwater) are presented in Section F.3.1.3.0 of Appendix F.3 of the *Remedial Investigation for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995b). Ranges for site-specific geochemical parameters are presented in Table F.3.1.5-1. As shown in Table F.3.1.5-1, the groundwater model was initially calibrated with a K_d of 1.8, which corresponds to a retardation factor of 12. At a retardation factor of 12, uranium moves approximately 1/12 as fast as the groundwater, or approximately 37.6 feet per year. Studies conducted by Sandia National Laboratories on uranium-contaminated sediment collected from the vadose zone indicate that the K_d ranges from 2.8 to 8.7 (SNL 2003, SNL 2004). The higher K_d values reported for the Sandia study reflect natural variability in the aquifer and stronger bonding of the adsorbed uranium as it ages on the mineral surface, which results in a higher retardation factor and indicates slower migration times. Uranyl carbonate is the dominate phase in both perched groundwater and the GMA near the Fernald Preserve.

Perched groundwater is present above the unsaturated zone of the GMA within the glacial till. Overall, the till exhibits 90 to 100 percent saturation (close to field capacity) and has the general properties of an aquitard. When the till reaches field capacity, it has the capability to release groundwater downward under a unit vertical hydraulic gradient into the underlying unsaturated zone of the GMA. Eventually, this downward-moving groundwater will enter the saturated portion of the GMA as recharge. Depths to perched groundwater in the till are generally 6 ft or less in the eastern portion of the Fernald Preserve in the area of the OSDF.

Although the till is generally saturated, there are no identified suitably thick or laterally continuous coarse-grained zones beneath the OSDF that can facilitate implementation of a comprehensive, interlinked (i.e., upgradient and downgradient monitoring points) perched groundwater monitoring system. The amount of saturation in the till is expected to be reduced even further over time since the cap and underlying liners of the OSDF are in place; they are serving as local hydraulic barriers to further reduce the volume of infiltrating moisture within the OSDF footprint.

Slug test data from 24 perched groundwater wells (Type 1 monitoring wells) indicate that the average horizontal hydraulic conductivity for wells screened across the brown and gray clay layer interface is 6.30×10^{-6} centimeters per second (cm/s). The gray clay layer beneath the brown clay is the least permeable layer above the GMA. Laboratory hydraulic conductivities conducted on samples collected from this layer indicate measured values ranging from 9.53×10^{-9} cm/s to 5.83×10^{-8} cm/s. Other laboratory and field measurements indicate the till has an effective porosity of 4 to 10 percent, and a representative bulk density of 1.85 grams per cubic centimeter. The discontinuous nature of the perched water in the glacial till does not facilitate the measurement of a continuous water table gradient in the OSDF site area.

Model calibration studies conducted during the OU5 RI/FS indicate average vertical groundwater flow rates through the glacial till (including the gray clay layer) to be approximately 6 inches per year. The time it takes a contaminant to move through the glacial till and break through into the GMA is controlled by the thickness of gray clay present in the till, the groundwater infiltration rate through the gray clay, and the retardation properties of the gray

clay. In the OSDF area, modeled breakthrough travel times for uranium (the Fernald Preserve's predominant contaminant) range from approximately 210 years (to have a 20-micrograms-per-liter concentration in the aquifer) to 260 years (to have 1 percent of the source concentration). These breakthrough times were calculated using a retardation factor of 165 for the gray clay, not considering movement through the brown clay, not including any retardation in the unsaturated GMA sand and gravel, and using a representative K_v value of 7.23E-07 cm/s for the gray clay (refer to Appendix F of the *Remedial Investigation for Operable Unit 5 Report* [DOE 1995b]). The K_v for the gray clay was determined from modeling presented in the *Glacial Overburden/Upper Great Miami Aquifer System Report* ([GO/UGMAS] DOE 1994) and from slug test results from the gray clay.

The modeled breakthrough travel time for 1 percent of a technetium source, the Fernald Preserve's most mobile contaminant, is approximately 3.6 years. This breakthrough time was calculated using a retardation factor of 2.29 for the gray clay (refer to OU5 RI report, Appendix F [DOE 1995b]), not considering movement through the brown clay, and not including any retardation in the unsaturated GMA sand and gravel. This modeling strategy was used in the OU5 Feasibility Study (DOE 1995c) to calculate waste acceptance criteria (WAC) for the OSDF.

The extensive presence of low-permeability, lean sandy clay throughout the till matrix and the discontinuous nature of the coarser-grained lenses are the dominant factors controlling the rate at which fluids can migrate through the more permeable portions of till, either vertically or laterally.

Unlike conditions in the GMA, the upgradient and downgradient directions of perched groundwater flow are difficult to assign at the local scale. Groundwater flowmeter readings from 22 wells taken during the Pre-Design Investigation indicate that the horizontal flow directions vary abruptly from well to well, with no discernable consistent patterns. Consequently, horizontal flow regimes are interpreted to be very localized (perhaps tens to hundreds of feet in length) and, because the interbedded coarse-grained lenses are discontinuous, are not laterally persistent. Collectively, the water levels obtained during the OU5 RI indicate that if an area gradient were present, it would range from 0.008 to 0.015.

Model calibration studies conducted during the OU5 RI/FS indicate that vertical flow tends to dominate in the glacial till because of several factors: (1) the steep vertical hydraulic gradients across the till—which are at or near unity—compared to the small localized lateral hydraulic gradients, which collectively indicate a gradient that is much less than unity (0.008 to 0.015); (2) the laterally discontinuous nature of the coarse-grained lenses in the till; and (3) the shorter overall flowpath distance in the vertical dimension for the Fernald Preserve (60 ft compared to hundreds or thousands of feet in the horizontal) before a potential discharge point for the glacial till groundwater is reached.

It can be generally interpreted from this information that if a leachate leak were able to exit through the OSDF liner system, it would be expected to migrate vertically toward the GMA (although some localized "stair step" lateral motion may also be expected to take place en route). The exact pathway that a hypothetical leachate leak from the facility would take is difficult to determine, but it is clear that an effective monitoring program needs to consider both the most

likely point of entry of the leak into the subsurface environment beneath the facility (i.e., above the HTW) and the ultimate arrival of the leak at the GMA.

2.4 Existing Contamination

In the immediate vicinity of the OSDF, contaminant concentrations are present above background levels in surface and subsurface soil, the perched groundwater in the glacial till, and GMA. The nature and extent of contamination in these media were documented in the OU5 RI report (DOE 1995b). Additional characterization of the perched groundwater in the glacial till in the OSDF footprint has been documented in the OSDF Pre-Design Report (DOE 1995a). FRLs for soil were established in the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996c), and residual contamination at concentrations below the soil FRLs interferes with the interpretation of water-quality data.

Surface and subsurface soil within the OSDF footprint was contaminated above the soil FRLs, but certification reports (DOE 1998b; 1999; 2001c; 2004a) show that contaminant concentrations are now below FRLs. As an example, the background value of uranium is 4.56 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) (DOE 2001~~d~~c), the FRL is 82 mg/kg (DOE 1996c), and the mean values for the 17 certification units that correspond to the locations of the HTWs range from 5.96 to 57.2 mg/kg (Table 2).

Table 2. Mean Uranium Value[a] for Certification Units at or near the HTWs, Expected Groundwater Uranium Concentrations Based on the Reported Range for Uranium Leach Coefficients (K_l) in Low-Leachability Soil[b], Maximum HTW Concentration[c], and Measured Perched-water Concentration prior to OSDF Construction[d]

Certification Unit	Uranium (mg/kg)	Cell	Uranium (mg/L)			
			K_l = 185	K_l =2700	HTW-max	Pre-const
P19	38.1	1	0.206	0.014	0.012	0.020
P18	38.9	1, 2, & 3	0.210	0.014	0.029	0.010
P18-11	18.6	3	0.101	0.007	0.029	0.003
P17-33	11.7	3 & 4	0.063	0.004	0.029	0.013
P17-31	25	4	0.135	0.009	0.008	0.013
A1P2-S2SP-01	24.3	5	0.131	0.009	0.021	0.005
A1P2-S2SP-02	32.5	5	0.176	0.012	0.021	0.005
A1P2-S2SB-04	10.9	6	0.059	0.004	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2NI-02	21.5	6	0.116	0.008	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2SB-02	6.64	6	0.036	0.002	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2NI-07	8.64	6 & 7	0.047	0.003	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2SB-01	5.96	7	0.032	0.002	0.004	0.021
A1P2-S2SP-04	17.7	7	0.096	0.007	0.004	0.021
A1P2-S2NI-08	57.2	7 & 8	0.309	0.021	0.006	0.021
A1P4-C1	28.8	8	0.156	0.011	0.006	0.019
A1P4-C2	14.7	8	0.079	0.005	0.006	0.019
A1P4-C3	16.6	8	0.090	0.006	0.006	0.019

[a] Data obtained from certification reports (DOE 1998b; 1999; 2001~~a~~d; 2004a).
[b] Leach coefficients obtained from Table 2.2 of the OU5 K_l study (DOE 1995c).
[c] HTW maximum concentrations taken from 2007 Site Environmental Report (DOE 2008b).
[d] Perched groundwater results taken from OSDF pre-construction study (DOE 1995a).
mg/L = milligrams per liter

DOE has been monitoring the concentration trend of refined baseline constituents in the HTWs, and some of these trends have been increasing. Given that residual contamination below the

FRLs is present in the area of the HTWs, and installation of the facility changed recharge/infiltration conditions in the area, it is expected that contaminant concentrations in perched groundwater would change. The OU5 leaching coefficients for contaminated soil (DOE 1995c) can be used to calculate the range of expected groundwater uranium concentrations in below-FRL soil (Table 1), and uranium values in the HTWs (DOE 2008b) fall near or below the lower level of this range. The maximum measured concentration for perched groundwater (0.021 mg/L) prior to OSDF construction (DOE 1995b) is slightly lower than the measured maximum HTW value (Cell 3, 0.029 mg/L). However, this is expected, as the soil was disturbed during construction, and particle surfaces exposed to the atmosphere during construction may leach more readily than less-reactive surfaces in undisturbed soil. Based on the K_l value of 185 in Table 1, the uranium concentration in the Cell 3 HTW could reach a maximum value near 0.2 milligram per liter (mg/L) without uranium contribution from the OSDF.

Pre-OSDF GMA contamination near the OSDF footprint was present in the Plant 6 area, which is approximately 300 ft west of the OSDF. During the RI, a uranium plume was detected in this area. Direct-push sampling conducted in 2000 and 2001, in support of the *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2001~~d~~e), indicated that the uranium plume in the Plant 6 area was no longer present. It is believed that the uranium plume dissipated to concentrations below the FRL as a result of the shutdown of plant operations in the late 1980s and the pumping of highly contaminated perched water as part of the Perched Water Removal Action #1 in the early 1990s. Because a total uranium plume with concentrations above the groundwater FRL was no longer present in the Plant 6 area at the time of the design, a restoration module for the Plant 6 area became unnecessary and was no longer planned.

Deep excavation work in the Plant 6 area was completed in 2004. As a follow-up to the excavation work, direct-push groundwater sampling was conducted in 2004 in the area to determine if any post-excavation groundwater FRL exceedances for uranium or technetium-99 were present in the GMA. The results of the direct-push groundwater sampling showed no uranium or technetium-99 FRL exceedances.

Since the decision not to install extraction wells in the Plant 6 Area was approved in 2001, uranium FRL exceedances have been measured at one well in the area, monitoring well 2389. The uranium FRL exceedances at well 2389 will continue to be monitored as part of the IEMP. Although a thin layer of contamination appears to be present in the upper 1 ft or so of the aquifer at monitoring well 2389, the contaminant mass is not sufficient to warrant installation of a groundwater recovery well. It is expected that the concentration of uranium at well 2389 will dissipate over time. The data will continue to be tracked as part of the IEMP sampling activities.

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Regulatory Analysis and Strategy

The OSDF groundwater/leak detection and leachate monitoring plan is designed to comply with all regulatory requirements associated with groundwater detection monitoring and leachate monitoring for disposal facilities. The sources of these regulatory requirements are the ARARs listed in the RODs for OU2, OU3, and OU5. This section summarizes the regulatory requirements by describing each ARAR and presents the regulatory strategy for compliance with the ARARs.

As indicated in Section 1.1, there is institutional knowledge regarding the various complexities associated with the regulatory strategy for the OSDF leak detection and data evaluation processes. This information should be considered during future post-closure evaluations.

3.1 Regulatory Analysis Process and Results

The analysis of the regulatory drivers for groundwater monitoring for the OSDF was conducted by examining the suite of ARARs in the Fernald Preserve's approved OU RODs to identify a subset of specific groundwater monitoring requirements for the OSDF. Three RODs (OU2, OU3, and OU5) include requirements related to ~~on-site~~onsite disposal. The RODs for these three OUs were reviewed, and the ARARs relevant to the OSDF were identified. The results of this review are provided in Appendix A and are summarized below.

The following regulations were identified as being ARARs for the OSDF groundwater monitoring program:

- Ohio Solid Waste Disposal Facility Groundwater Monitoring Rules, *Ohio Administrative Code* (OAC) 3745-27-10, which specify groundwater monitoring program requirements for sanitary landfills (although the OSDF is not a sanitary landfill). These regulations describe a three-tiered program for detection, assessment, and corrective measures monitoring.
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)/Ohio Hazardous Waste Groundwater Monitoring Requirements for Regulated Units, 40 CFR 264.90–99 (OAC 3745-54-90–99), which specify groundwater monitoring program requirements for surface impoundments, landfills, and land treatment units that manage hazardous wastes. Similar to the Ohio Solid Waste regulations, these regulations describe a three-tiered program of detection, compliance, and corrective action monitoring. Because the Ohio regulations mirror or are more stringent than the federal regulations, the Ohio regulations are the controlling requirements and are cited in this document.
- Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act (UMTRCA) regulations codified at 40 CFR 192 Subpart D, which specify standards for uranium byproduct materials in piles or impoundments. This regulation requires conformance with the RCRA groundwater monitoring performance standard in 40 CFR 264.92. Compliance with RCRA/Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations for groundwater monitoring will fulfill the substantive requirements for groundwater monitoring in the UMTRCA regulations.
- DOE M 435.1 1, *Environmental Monitoring*, which requires low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities to perform environmental monitoring for all media, including groundwater. Complying with RCRA/Ohio Hazardous Waste and Ohio Solid Waste

regulations for groundwater monitoring along with incorporating pertinent radiological parameters will fulfill the requirement for groundwater monitoring in this directive.

The following drivers necessitated an overall leak detection strategy:

- Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules, OAC 3745-27-06(C)(9a) and OAC 3745-27-10, which require that facilities prepare a groundwater monitoring plan that incorporates leachate monitoring and management to ensure compliance with OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and OAC 3745-27-19(M)(5).
- Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility, OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and (5), which require submittal of an annual operational report including:
  - A summary of the quantity of leachate collected for treatment and disposal on a monthly basis during the year, location of leachate treatment and/or disposal, and verification that the leachate management system is operating in accordance with the rule.
  - Results of analytical testing of an annual grab sample of leachate from the leachate management system.

3.2 OSDF Monitoring Regulatory Compliance Strategy

Of the ARARs presented above, the Ohio Solid Waste and the Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations are the most prescriptive and, therefore, warrant further discussion on how compliance with these two regulatory requirements will be met. The leak detection monitoring requirements of these two sets of regulations are similar, and they dictate the development of detection monitoring plans capable of determining the facility's impact on the quality of water in the uppermost aquifer and any significant zones of saturation above the uppermost aquifer underlying the landfill.

Typically a detection monitoring program consists of the installation of upgradient and downgradient monitoring wells, routine sampling of the wells, and analysis for a prescribed list of parameters, followed by a comparison of water quality upgradient of the landfill to water quality downgradient of the landfill. The detection of a statistically significant difference in downgradient water quality suggests that a release from the landfill may have occurred.

As discussed in Section 2.0, low permeability in the glacial till and preexisting contamination within the glacial till and the GMA add complexity to the development of a groundwater detection monitoring program consistent with the standard approach of the Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations. Both sets of regulations accommodate such complexities by allowing alternate monitoring programs, which provide flexibility with respect to well placement, statistical evaluation of water quality, facility-specific analyte lists, and sampling frequency. The OSDF groundwater/leak detection monitoring program has required the use of an alternate monitoring program, in accordance with the criteria in the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations. Compliance with the criteria is discussed below in Section 3.2.1.

The regulatory requirements for the leachate monitoring program are provided by the Ohio Solid Waste regulations. The compliance strategy for the leachate monitoring program is discussed below in Section 3.2.2.

3.2.1 Leak Detection Monitoring Compliance Strategy

The leak detection monitoring program for the OSDF includes routine sampling and analysis of water drawn from four zones within and beneath the disposal facility: the LCS, the LDS (within the facility), perched water in the glacial till (beneath the facility), and the GMA (beneath the facility). This monitoring approach takes the unique hydrogeologic and preexisting contaminant situation at the site into consideration. However, this approach differs from a typical leak detection monitoring program in several ways and requires a compliance strategy to ensure that the program meets or exceeds the substantive requirements of the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations. Below is a detailed discussion of compliance with several elements of the program, including alternate well placement, statistical analysis, monitoring frequency, and parameter selection. The implementation of the OSDF groundwater/leak detection program is presented in Section 4.0 and Appendix B.

3.2.1.1 Alternate Well Placement

The Ohio Solid Waste regulations require that a groundwater monitoring system consist of a sufficient number of wells, installed at appropriate locations and depths, to yield groundwater samples from both the uppermost aquifer and any overlying significant zones of saturation (OAC 3745-27-10[B][1]). Groundwater samples are obtained through wells installed in the glacial till and the GMA.

The regulations also state that the wells must represent the quality of groundwater passing directly downgradient of the limits of solid waste placement (OAC 3745-27-10[B][1][b]). In lieu of installing vertical glacial till monitoring wells along the perimeter of the OSDF, horizontal wells were installed beneath the OSDF and screened beneath the liner penetration box of the LDS for each disposal cell where the greatest potential for leakage exists. Horizontal wells are preferred to vertical wells due to restrictions on well installation within 200 ft of waste placement so as to avoid interference with the disposal facility cap, and the absence of significant lateral flow within the till. As discussed in Section 2, the time required for contaminants to migrate laterally in the till toward wells located 200 ft from the limits of waste placement greatly exceeds the vertical travel time through the glacial till; therefore, the aquifer would be impacted by contaminants long before vertical wells in the glacial overburden located outside the restricted area could detect the release. Although the existence of the OSDF may result in dewatering of the glacial till such that samples cannot be regularly obtained, horizontal wells installed beneath the liner of the OSDF represent the highest potential for detecting releases to the till. Such an alternate placement for the till wells is allowed in the Ohio Solid Waste regulations.

The performance criteria in OAC 3745-27-10(B)(4) require that the number, spacing, and depth of the wells must be based on site-specific hydrogeologic information and must be capable of detecting a release from the facility to the groundwater at the closest practical location to the limits of solid-waste placement. The placement of till wells beneath the facility, as opposed to along its perimeter, meets or exceeds the requirement to be located adjacent to waste placement.

3.2.1.2 Alternate Statistical Analysis

A statistical analysis is required in both the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations (OAC 3745-27-10[C][6] and OAC 3745-54-97[H]). The statistical analysis methods listed in the regulations are parametric analysis of variance (ANOVA), an ANOVA based on ranks, a tolerance or prediction interval procedure, a control chart approach, or another statistical test method. The control chart approach (combined Shewart CUSUM [cumulative sum] control charts) is being used, as it has been determined the most viable approach; however, problems with control charts exist. The method of evaluation for the OSDF groundwater/leak detection monitoring data is an intra-well trend analysis prior to the establishment of background (baseline) conditions in the perched water and GMA beneath the OSDF. Statistically significant evidence of an upward trend in some constituents negates the use of control charts for those constituents. Control charts are produced for those constituents in the HTW and GMA wells that are stable. Concentrations of the unstable constituents in the HTW and GMA wells are being monitored and trended over time. As soon as the constituent trends are stable, control charts will be prepared.

Although vertical monitoring wells are installed in the GMA upgradient and downgradient of the OSDF, an intra-well comparison is more appropriate than an upgradient versus downgradient comparison until aquifer restoration is complete. The direction of groundwater flow beneath the OSDF is being temporarily influenced by the pump-and-treat remedy. Five years of water level measurements prior to operating the pump-and-treat system (1988 through 1993) indicate that groundwater flowed from the west to the east beneath the OSDF (refer to OU5 RI report, Figure 3-50). The pump-and-treat system that is currently operating pulls groundwater in the area of the OSDF to the southwest. It will not be possible to establish a long term upgradient-downgradient monitoring relationship beneath the OSDF until the pump-and-treat remedy ends. The current early estimate for the completion of the remedy is 2023. Transient flow conditions within the aquifer, as well as the existence and expected fluctuation of contaminant concentrations at levels below the FRLs, discourage the use of a statistical comparison of upgradient and downgradient water quality as a reliable indicator of a release from the OSDF.

To date, establishing baseline conditions with statistical analyses has proven to be difficult due to a lack of steady state conditions. Steady-state conditions, which are a requirement of control charting, have not been reached for all constituents.

Recognizing that lack of steady state concentration conditions complicate the data evaluation process in the perched system and GMA, DOE conducted a common-ion study. The study was a comprehensive geochemical and statistical evaluation of the concentrations of 50 aqueous ions in fluid samples from the LCS, LDS, and HTWs of each cell (DOE 2008b). The study concluded that:

- Only a limited number of ions can serve as indicator ions because few ions have concentrations in the source horizon that exceeded their concentration in the target horizon by at least a factor of four.
- Many of the indicator ions in the target horizons show concentration trends or serial correlation, which precludes the use of control charts because steady-state conditions have not been established in the fluid-solid system.

- Fluid volume is the key monitoring parameter to indicate the potential for leachate migration, and the sampling of and analysis for indicator ions are useful only if the hydraulic conditions permit leachate to migrate.

3.2.1.3 Alternate Parameter Lists

The process used to define an alternate parameter list, described in detail in Appendix E, used the extensive RI database and fate and transport modeling to evaluate potential indicator parameters. RIs have been completed for all Fernald Preserve source terms and contaminated environmental media. The RIs included extensive sampling and analysis to characterize wastes and quantify environmental contamination so that health protective remedies, such as the construction of the OSDF, could be selected.

Extensive databases were also used to develop WAC, which consist of concentration and mass-based limitations on the waste entering the OSDF. The WACs for the OSDF were developed with consideration of the types, quantities, and concentration of wastes that would be placed into the OSDF; the leachability, mobility, persistence, and stability of the waste constituents in the environment; and the toxicity of the waste constituents. Of 93 constituents that were evaluated for waste acceptance, 18 were identified as having a relatively higher potential to impact the aquifer within the 1,000-year specified performance period. Maximum allowable concentration limits were established for wastes containing these constituents. These 18 constituents were chosen as the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters (initial baseline constituents).

The factors used to establish WAC for the OSDF are similar to the consideration criteria for developing an alternate parameter list specified in the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations (OAC 3745-27-10[D][2] and [3]; OAC 3745-54-93[B]; OAC 3745-54-98[A]); and Ohio EPA policy and guidance (Ohio EPA 1995, 1996, 1997) for a hazardous waste landfill. The process is to identify waste constituents that are expected to be derived from wastes placed in the OSDF. The methodology for developing an OSDF-specific leak detection monitoring parameter list used the WAC methodology and the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulatory criteria to identify waste constituents that are expected to be derived from wastes placed in the OSDF. This effort was not completely successful, as waste materials are nearly identical in composition to material outside of the OSDF.

Additionally, review of OSDF monitoring data for the 18 constituents that were chosen for the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters indicated that the majority of the constituents were not detected. As a result, DOE, Ohio EPA, and EPA agreed that the list of constituents monitored could be refined to those that were detected more than 25 percent of the time.

Twelve rounds of sampling for the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters were completed at all eight cells in 2007. At the completion of the 12 rounds of sampling, five constituents/parameters were identified as having been detected at least 25 percent of the time. These five constituents/parameters (boron, sulfate, uranium, total organic compounds, and total organic halogens) make up the refined baseline for each cell.

In 2002 there were relatively high concentrations of sulfate in the Cells 4 and 5 LCS water prior to waste placement, indicating a sulfate source (possibly gypsum) in the gravel composing the LCS layer. Due to sulfate's high mobility and the presence of an ongoing source in the LDS/LCS layers, it was added to the leak detection sampling program in 2003. This is discussed further in Appendix E.

In summary, baseline monitoring has progressed in two steps:

- Initial baseline monitoring—based on 12 rounds of samples for the 18 initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters.
- Refined baseline monitoring—based on initial baseline parameters that are detected 25 percent or more of the time.

Establishing baseline water chemistry in the perched groundwater and GMA horizon under each cell is complicated by the construction process used to install the HTWs and the existence of past groundwater contamination in the till and GMA zones. The installation of the HTWs involved excavation of a trench, placement of a porous filter media composed of sand, and then backfill with the porous media and till material. During this installation, the subsurface chemical properties of the till were altered by the contact of the excavated till material with the atmosphere (oxygen-rich environment). Contact of the subsurface till with the atmosphere may have impacted (1) the oxidation state of metals on the surface of grains and in the pore water and (2) microbial species that mediate oxidation-reduction reactions in the subsurface. Additionally, historical contamination in perched groundwater and GMA horizons surrounding the cell may be migrating and diffusing into the HTW and GMA monitoring wells.

As discussed in the preceding section, to address some of these uncertainties, DOE conducted a common-ion study. Results of the study were presented in *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring Systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008b). The report identified four additional constituents—iron, manganese, sodium, and lithium—that are potentially beneficial leak detection monitoring parameters for the OSDF. Beginning in 2009 these four additional constituents were monitored quarterly in all horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW, and the GMA). The common-ion report also identified a few constituents in the HTW that passed the statistical screening requirements for control charting.

In addition to sampling for the approved initial baseline constituents, refined baseline constituents, and the selected common-ion constituents, DOE continued to sample the LCS once a year for the full list of Appendix I (OAC 3745-27-10) and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) constituents. A statistical screening process was developed to evaluate the results of the continued sampling with the objective of determining if any constituent not already on the alternate parameter list might also be a useful monitoring constituent. The screening process was initially presented in the *2007 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2008a), and was conducted once a data set of eight samples was available for a cell. The screening process has been conducted for all eight Cells, and the results have been reported as follows:

- Cells 1, 2, and 3 reported in the *2007 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2008a).
- Cells 4 and 5 reported in the *2009 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2010).

- Cell 6 reported in the *2010 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2011).
- Cells 7 and 8 reported in the *2011 Site Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2012~~e~~).

Because all eight cells have gone through the parameter selection statistical process, annual sampling in the LCS continues for an agreed to modified Appendix I parameter list found in Table 1 of Appendix B.

The assessment process was based on showing statistically that the average LCS concentration was greater than either the pre-design or background average concentration. A constituent with a greater average LCS concentration than either pre-design or background was added to the ~~quarterly~~ monitoring list for deeper horizons. The ~~quarterly~~ monitoring list contains 24 parameters to be sampled for in all horizons, except the HTW.

~~Quarterly~~ Monitoring List

Parameter	Source for Selection
Uranium	Refined Baseline
Boron	Refined Baseline
TOC	Refined Baseline
TOX	Refined Baseline
Sulfate	Refined Baseline
Iron	Common Ion Report[a]
Lithium	Common Ion Report
Manganese	Common Ion Report
Sodium	Common Ion Report
Arsenic	Screened in 2007
Cobalt	Screened in 2007
Nickel	Screened in 2007
Selenium	Screened in 2007
TDS	Screened in 2007
Zinc	Screened in 2007
Alkalinity	Screened in 2009
Barium	Screened in 2009
Calcium	Screened in 2009
Chloride	Screened in 2009
Copper	Screened in 2009
Magnesium	Screened in 2009
Nitrate/nitrite	Screened in 2009
Potassium	Screened in 2009
Chromium	Screened in 2011

Note: Technetium-99 is also sampled ~~quarterly~~ in Cell 8 only.
[a] *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring Systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008b)

Ohio EPA proposed reducing the list of parameters being sampled in the HTW to just uranium, arsenic, and tritium (beginning in the second quarter of 2011). Sampling for tritium in all horizons was agreed to for a year. Tritium was added to the list of constituents because it was hoped that it might serve as a useful monitoring parameter. Tritium was used in exit signs, which

may be in the OSDF with other building materials. Tritium has a relatively short half-life (approx. 12 years) but is fairly mobile and if present could be a good potential leak indicator parameter. One year of tritium sampling results though showed that tritium was not a good monitoring parameter for the OSDF. Therefore, tritium is no longer sampled for in any of the monitoring horizons. In addition to sampling the HTWs for uranium and arsenic, DOE also samples for sodium and sulfate in order to prepare bivariate plots. Bivariate plots are useful in illustrating that the chemical signatures of the different monitoring horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW) are separate and distinct.

Sampling lists are provided in Appendix B, in Tables 1 through 3 as follows:

- Table 1: Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8
- Table 2: ~~Quarterly~~ Semiannual LCS, LDS, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8
- Table 3: ~~Quarterly~~ Semiannual HTW Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

3.2.1.4 Alternate Sampling Frequency

The Ohio Solid Waste regulations require that, for detection monitoring, at least four independent samples from each well will be taken during the first 180 days after implementation of the groundwater detection monitoring program and at least 8 independent samples in the first year to determine the background (i.e., baseline) water quality (OAC 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][a]). The requirement to collect eight independent samples is only applicable to wells installed after August 15, 2003, the date that the code became effective. The Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations do not specify a frequency for determining a background data set. The Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations do require a performance standard for establishing background; OAC 3745-54-97(G) states that the number and kinds of samples taken to establish background be appropriate for the statistical test employed.

Experience and technical knowledge gained from cell monitoring indicated that it was necessary to collect initial baseline samples quarterly. Sampling frequencies were based on the following: HTWs and GMA wells were sampled bimonthly after waste placement until 12 samples were collected for statistical evaluation. These frequencies were selected to develop an appropriate statistical procedure, to address OSDF construction schedules, and to compensate for the varying temporal conditions and seasonal fluctuations. After sufficient samples were collected for statistical analysis, samples were collected quarterly from the HTWs and GMA. The Ohio Solid Waste regulations allow for a semiannual sampling frequency for detection monitoring after the first year but also allow for the proposal of an alternate sampling program (OAC 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][b] and [b][ii][b], and 3745-27-10[D][6]). The frequency of sampling will be reduced from a quarterly frequency to a semiannual frequency beginning in January 2014.

3.2.2 Leachate Monitoring Compliance Strategy

The Solid Waste regulations (OAC 3745-27-19[M][5]) require collection and analysis of leachate annually for Appendix I constituents and PCBs listed in OAC 3745-27-10. Ohio Solid Waste regulations OAC 3745-27-10(D)(2) and (3) allow for the selection of an alternate list of constituents to monitor in lieu of some or all of the constituents listed in Appendix I of OAC 2745-27-10. As

described in Section 3.2.1.3 and Appendix E, an alternate parameter list has been approved for the OSDF.

Although not specified in the OU RODs as an ARAR, the federal RCRA (Hazardous Waste) regulations include specific requirements in 40 CFR 264.303 for monitoring the volume of liquid collected from a disposal facility's LDS. Regulation 40 CFR 264.302 includes provisions for determining an action leakage rate that, if exceeded, would prompt specific response and notification actions. An action leakage rate of 200 gpad and an initial response leakage rate of 20 gpad were established during the design of the OSDF. The response and notification process for an exceedance of both the initial response leakage rate and the action leakage rate (40 CFR 264.304) is provided in Section 6.0.

The leachate monitoring strategy, as part of the groundwater monitoring plan and required by OAC 3745-27-06(C)(7), must include provisions for obtaining the monthly volume of leachate collected for subsequent treatment, provide the method of leachate treatment and/or disposal, and include verification that the leachate management system is operating properly (OAC 3745-27-19[M][4]). Monitoring to verify that the leachate management system is operating properly is identified in the *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside System* (DOE ~~2012a~~2013a) and the *Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility Procedure* (DOE 2013~~2~~b) and in Appendix D of this document.

The monthly volume of leachate collected for treatment and subsequent disposal will be obtained based on the program in 40 CFR 264.303(c) to determine the flow rates of leachate collected in the LCS and water in the LDS. Monitoring the flow rates will provide data for determining the volume of leachate collected and will also provide data pertinent to the leak detection monitoring program. The flow rates are part of the leak detection monitoring program and are discussed further in Section 4.0. A separate leachate management monitoring strategy is provided as Section 5.0 to provide information on the method of leachate treatment and disposal, including analysis of parameters useful for leachate treatment.

This page intentionally left blank

4.0 Leak Detection Monitoring Program

This section presents the technical approach for leak detection monitoring at the OSDF, in light of the regulatory requirements for leak detection monitoring summarized in Section 3.0. This section includes a summary of the objectives of the program, a description of the major program elements, the selection process for analytical parameters (i.e., site-specific leak detection indicator parameters), and the strategy for evaluating the data to determine whether a leak has occurred. The subsections are as follows:

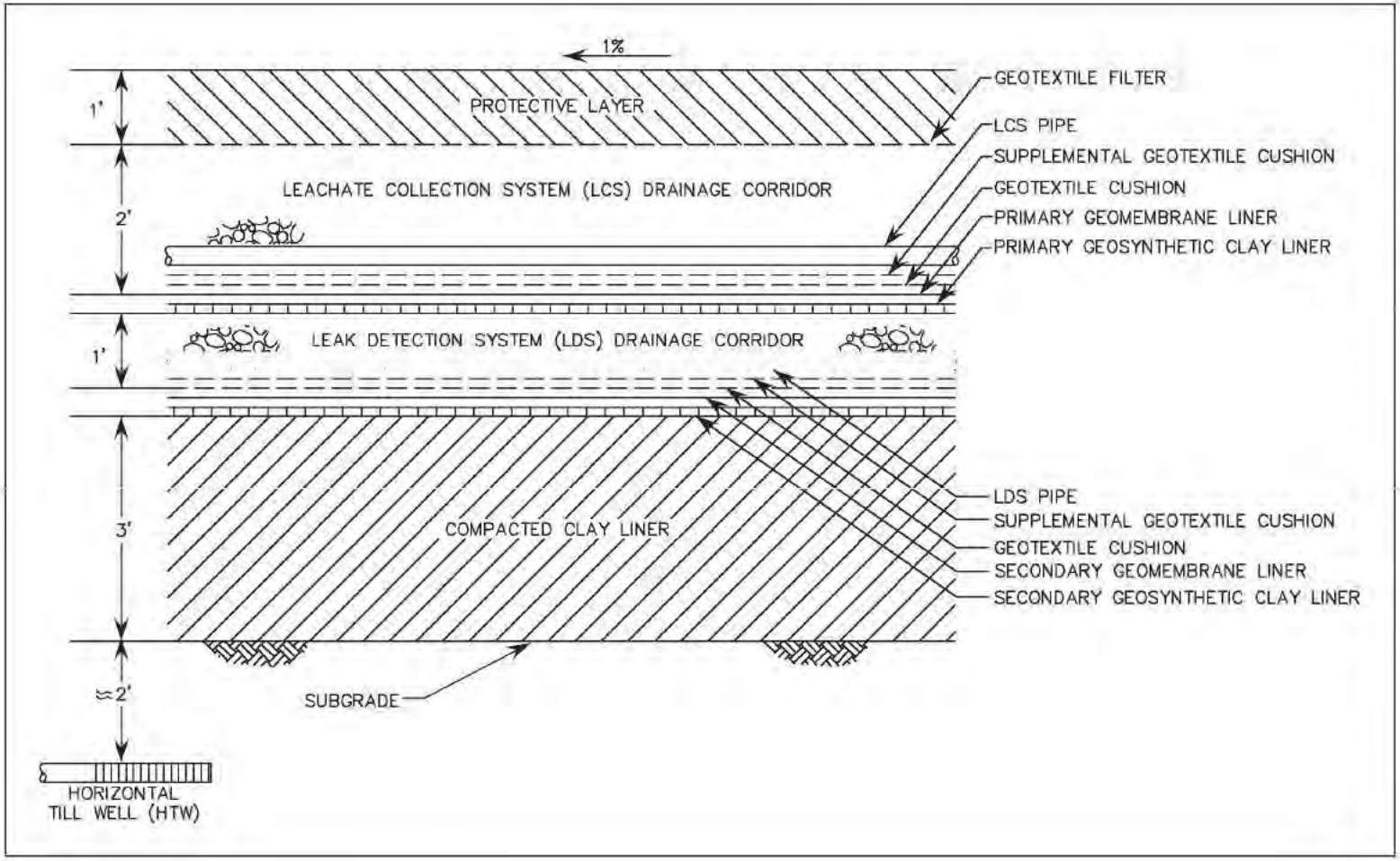
- Section 4.1: Introduction.
- Section 4.2: Monitoring Objectives.
- Section 4.3: Leak Detection Monitoring Program Elements.
- Section 4.4: Leak Detection Sample Collection.
- Section 4.5: Leak Detection Data Evaluation Process.

Additionally, Appendixes B and C provide the Project-Specific Plan and Data Quality Objectives for the OSDF Monitoring Program for each cell, with details on specific monitoring lists and frequencies. Appendix E describes the selection process for site-specific leak detection indicator parameters. Section 5.0 describes leachate management activities. Section 6.0 provides a summary of the notifications and potential follow-up response actions that accompany the monitoring program.

4.1 Introduction

As discussed in Section 1.0, the OSDF leak detection monitoring program constitutes the first tier of a three-tiered detection, assessment, and corrective action monitoring strategy that is required for engineered disposal facilities. Consistent with this three-tiered approach, follow-up assessment and corrective action monitoring plans will be developed and implemented as necessary if it is deemed appropriate. Conversely, if the detection monitoring successfully demonstrates that leachate leaks have not occurred, then the monitoring program will remain in the first-tier “detection mode” indefinitely. The follow-up assessment and/or corrective action monitoring plans, if found to be necessary, would be prepared as new, independent plans that would supersede this first-tier detection program.

In leak detection assessments, water quality data will be evaluated in context with preexisting contamination data and LDS flow data. The leak detection monitoring program monitors two horizons inside of each cell: the LCS and the LDS. A perched groundwater monitoring well is located and monitored beneath the secondary facility liner and 3-ft-thick compacted clay layer, directly below the LDS and LCS liner penetration boxes of each cell (Figure 2). A GMA groundwater monitoring well is situated on the east and west of each cell at depths ranging from 40 to 90 ft beneath the OSDF. The data collected from the four components are evaluated comparatively over time.



M:/LTS/111/0051/20/006/S10468/S1046800.DWG

Figure 2. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor

The GMA is the prime resource of concern that could potentially be affected by the OSDF in the unlikely event that a leachate leak occurred. Therefore, it makes sense to monitor the aquifer at the immediate boundary of the OSDF. However, as discussed in Section 2.0, contaminant travel times to the aquifer through the glacial till beneath the OSDF are of such length that reliance on GMA monitoring alone would be insufficient to provide effective early warning of a leak from the facility. Therefore, perched groundwater monitoring wells are installed directly below the liner penetration box of each cell.

Additionally, as indicated in Sections 1.1 and 3.0, there is institutional knowledge regarding the various complexities associated with the regulatory strategy for the OSDF leak detection and data evaluation processes. This information has been considered in the monitoring strategy.

4.2 Monitoring Objectives

The fundamental objective of the leak detection monitoring program is to provide the leachate flow and water quality data needed to determine if a leak may be occurring from the OSDF. Recognition of this fundamental objective allows the Fernald Preserve to move confidently into the next regulatory-based tiers of the program—assessment and corrective action monitoring—if required. This fundamental objective is the primary driver for all of the key site-specific elements (i.e., monitoring locations, frequencies, analytical parameters, and follow-up response actions) of the program.

In addition to this fundamental objective, several other objectives have been considered in the site-specific design of the leak detection program:

- The program should have the ability to distinguish an OSDF leak from the above-background preexisting levels of contamination that are found in the subsurface.
- All monitoring wells must be installed at locations and with construction methods that do not interfere with or compromise the integrity of the cap and liner system of the OSDF.
- The program needs to satisfy the site-specific regulatory requirements for leak detection monitoring summarized in Section 3.0.

The leak detection monitoring approach described below meets the intent of providing early detection of a release from the OSDF within the hydrogeologic regime at the Fernald Preserve, and is tailored to accommodate the additional program design objectives summarized above.

4.3 Leak Detection Monitoring Program Elements

4.3.1 Overview

The leak detection monitoring program involves (1) tracking the quantity of liquid produced within the LCS and LDS over time to determine if enough hydraulic head is present in the facility to drive leachate through a liner breach, and (2) water quality monitoring of the leachate, the perched groundwater, and groundwater in the GMA. The success of the leak detection monitoring strategy for the OSDF is dependent upon understanding how a leak might occur from the facility, and understanding that preexisting contaminant concentrations in the perched groundwater and GMA complicate water quality data interpretations.

The approved design for the OSDF is presented in detail in the initial OSDF Design Package and subsequent approved follow-up design and construction drawing packages. The OSDF is a double-lined landfill consisting of eight individual cells that were constructed in phases. As shown in Figure 2, the liner for each cell is a composite liner system, assembled from the following layers (top to bottom): a soil cushion layer, geotextile fabric, LCS drainage layer, primary composite liner, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) (geotextile fabric, HDPE geomembrane, and geosynthetic clay liner), LDS drainage layer, and the underlying secondary composite liner (HDPE geomembrane, geosynthetic clay liner, and 3 ft of compacted clay). Both the LCS and LDS drainage corridors drain to the west within each cell. The base of each cell liner is sloped toward the center line of the cell, and the center line of the base is sloped toward the west. At the western edge of each cell liner, any liquid within the LCS and LDS is collected in pipes that pass through the liner penetration box and flow to the respective cell's valve house. As identified previously, the liner penetration box represents the area with the greatest leak potential for each cell and is considered the primary location where a leak would first enter the environment if a leak were to occur.

Each cell is also constructed with an engineered composite cover. The cover system consists of the following layers (top to bottom): a vegetation cover layer, a topsoil layer, a granular filter layer, a bio-intrusion barrier, a geotextile filter, a cover drainage layer, the primary composite cap (geotextile cushion, HDPE geomembrane, geosynthetic clay liner, and compacted clay), and an underlying contouring layer. The cover system was completed in 2006. Now that the cover system is in place and the cell contents are expected to reach equilibrium, leachate production is expected to diminish as a result of the moisture infiltration barrier properties of the cover system. During the time that the cell contents move toward equilibrium, leachate accumulation in the LCS drainage layer is expected to diminish over time.

A construction quality assurance/quality control program was executed for each cell of the OSDF. The synthetic liners and caps of each cell were inspected and tested for defects at the time of installation. Given the attention to quality assurance/quality control during installation of the OSDF liner system, it is doubtful that a breach in the liner would have gone unnoticed, but it is possible that a breach could develop. Such a breach would provide a potential pathway for leachate migration, but adequate hydraulic head is needed to drive leachate through the breach and from the facility.

The performance of each cell is monitored individually; each cell has its own engineered LCS and LDS drainage layers, perched groundwater monitoring component, and upgradient and downgradient GMA monitoring wells.

As described earlier, a secondary liner is present at the base of each cell beneath the LDS. In order for leachate to migrate from the OSDF, a defect or tear (breach) would need to exist in the secondary liner and enough hydraulic head would be needed to drive the leachate through the breach. Without adequate hydraulic head to drive leachate through a liner breach, leachate would follow the pathway of least resistance, which would be across the top of the liner through gravel in the LDS drainage corridor. The gravel has a much higher hydraulic conductivity relative to the underlying compacted clay in the liner, or the gray clay that is present beneath the facility.

For a leak to occur and be detected in an HTW (the first monitoring point beneath the facility), a liner breach needs to exist, and enough hydraulic head needs to be present in the facility to drive

leachate through the breach. The action leakage rate is the monitoring criterion used to assess the presence of hydraulic head in the cell of the facility. The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the LDS can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner of the facility exceeding 1 ft (40 CFR 264.302). Stated in another way, it is the flow rate that corresponds to a hydraulic head within the facility capable of driving fluid through a liner breach, if the breach occurs at the penetration box. The OSDF has an action leakage rate of 200 gpad (DOE 1997).

Flow is monitored in the LDS of each cell and reported annually in the Site Environmental Report. To be conservative, DOE uses an initial response leakage rate of 1/10 of the action leakage rate (i.e., 20 gpad). Should the initial response leakage rate of 20 gpad ever be measured, DOE will begin the process of determining why the flow is increasing so that actions can be taken long before the actual action leakage rate is ever reached.

4.3.2 Monitoring the Engineered Layers within the OSDF

Water quality samples were collected from individual LCS and LDS drainage layers within each cell during waste placement and after cell closure as described below and in Section 5.0. In addition to water quality monitoring, the quantity of leachate and fluid flowing through the LCS and LDS layers is recorded and reported.

4.3.2.1 Leachate Collection System

The LCS drainage layer collects infiltrating water and keeps it from entering the environment. Since each cell was capped, the volume of leachate draining through the LCS of each cell has decreased. At some time in the future, decreased flow may limit the available sample volume and subsequently the number of parameters that can be analyzed.

The LCS drains to the west through an exit point in the liner to the leachate transmission system on the west side of the OSDF. From there, the leachate collected is periodically pumped to the CAWWT backwash basin or directly to CAWWT feed tanks. Both flow (quantity/volume) and water quality information are collected from the LCS drainage layer according to Section 4.4 and Appendix B.

4.3.2.2 Leak Detection System

By design, the primary composite liner located underneath the LCS drainage layer should not leak. By design, leachate that accumulates in the LCS drainage layer above the primary liner is drained by gravity out of the cells to further reduce the potential for leakage by minimizing the level of fluid buildup in the primary liner. Notwithstanding this design, a second fluid collection layer, the LDS drainage layer, is positioned beneath the primary composite liner to provide a means to track the integrity and performance of the primary liner. If fluids collect within the LDS layer, by design the fluids gravity-drain to the west, out of the cells, where they are routed for treatment.

Similar to the LCS, fluid volumes in the LDS have decreased since the cells were capped. Decreased flow may limit the available sample volume and possibly affect the number of parameters that can be analyzed. Below the LDS drainage layer is a secondary composite liner

that comprises an HDPE geomembrane, geosynthetic clay liner, and a 3-ft-thick layer of compacted clay. This secondary liner serves as the lowermost hydraulic barrier in the liner system and inhibits fluids from entering the environment before they are collected and removed through the LDS drainage corridor.

Like the LCS drainage corridor, both flow (quantity/volume) and water quality information are collected from the LDS drainage layer according to Section 4.4 and Appendix B.

4.3.3 Monitoring Perched Groundwater Beneath the Facility

The perched groundwater monitoring component of the program is designed to monitor for the presence of leachate leakage from the OSDF at its first point of entry into the Fernald Preserve's natural hydrogeologic environment. As discussed in Section 1.0, a horizontally oriented glacial till monitoring well (i.e., HTW), positioned directly beneath the location of the LCS and LDS liner penetration box in each cell, represents the most feasible site-specific approach to monitor for first entry leakage from the OSDF into the Fernald Preserve's environment.

The HTWs were installed as part of the subgrade construction activities for each cell of the OSDF. They were installed prior to waste placement, therefore eliminating final positioning uncertainties that would be associated with post-construction horizontal drilling techniques. The vertical portion of each of the monitoring wells is located along the western side of the OSDF, while the sample collection interval is positioned beneath the bottom of the secondary composite liner in alignment with the location of the LCS and LDS liner penetration box.

Lithologic and hydraulic characterization of the till in the vicinity of the OSDF indicates that the clay-rich deposits of carbonate and silicate grains may not readily yield fluid to a well. The amount of saturation in the till is further reduced by the barrier properties of the composite cover and liner system of the OSDF, which operate to significantly reduce local infiltration beneath the facility. These conditions may make it difficult or impossible to obtain sufficient sample volume from the till wells to perform detailed water quality analyses. If sufficient sample volume cannot be obtained to perform the full list of required analyses, analyses will be prioritized as warranted. Water quality information is collected from the HTWs according to Section 4.4 and Appendix B.

4.3.4 Monitoring the GMA

The subsections below describe the GMA component of the program, including a discussion of the influence of aquifer restoration activities on the program, the siting of the monitoring wells, and the use of the groundwater models (i.e., Variably Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions [VAM3D] and Sandia Waste Isolation Flow and Transport [SWIFT]) to evaluate the adequacy of the planned well locations.

4.3.4.1 Siting of the GMA Monitoring Wells

The GMA monitoring wells are located immediately adjacent to the OSDF, just outside the footprint of the final composite cap configuration, so as not to interfere with the integrity of the facility. Each cell has its own set of monitoring wells to assist with the evaluation of conditions associated with that cell. As each new cell was brought on line, its associated monitoring wells were installed before (or concurrently with) the construction of the cell liners so that the wells

were available for the initiation of baseline sampling prior to waste placement. Thus, well installations have followed the north-to-south progression of OSDF cell construction. The OSDF is bordered by a network of 18 GMA monitoring wells that provide upgradient and downgradient monitoring points for each cell (Figure 3). All monitoring wells were constructed in accordance with the *Sitewide CERCLA Quality Assurance Project Plan* (DOE 2003) for Type 2 GMA wells.

The overall objective of the GMA component of the leak detection monitoring program is to provide long-term surveillance. Therefore, the current and future (post-remediation) aquifer flow conditions were used to select the 18 monitoring locations. As discussed in the next subsection, groundwater flow and particle tracking using both the VAM3D and the SWIFT groundwater modeling computer codes were used to help select the final monitoring locations identified in this plan.

4.3.4.2 VAM3D Flow Model and SWIFT Transport Model Evaluation of Well Locations

The VAM3D and SWIFT groundwater modeling codes were used to evaluate the adequacy of the density and locations of the monitoring wells planned for the GMA. The modeling effort examined the fate of a hypothetical release from each cell to the aquifer at a point directly beneath the liner penetration box of the LCS and LDS. The modeling predicted the most likely flow path and plume configuration for particles released from the liner penetration box area over time. The modeling was conducted for post-aquifer-remediation conditions (when groundwater flow directions would be from west to east). The original modeling was performed using the SWIFT computer code and has been updated subsequently using the VAM3D computer code. (**Note:** Modeling was performed on the assumption that there would be nine cells.)

Particle flow path modeling was conducted using the VAM3D flow model output from two model runs representing seasonal wet and dry conditions within the aquifer. Fifteen particles were seeded in a 125-ft radius around each of nine model nodes located nearest the nine cell liner penetration box locations. These particles were tracked for a 20-year period with no retardation. The velocity flow field data from the post-aquifer-remediation scenario shows the advective particle path results (Figure 4). The particle tracks are generally from west to east beneath the OSDF. As indicated in the figure, the tracks deviate slightly in the north-south direction with seasonal water level fluctuations in the aquifer. Downgradient monitoring wells were located in the area traced out by the modeled flowpaths for each OSDF cell in order to be in the most likely position to detect a leak based on anticipated groundwater flow. These flow model results are similar to the flow model results obtained previously with the SWIFT groundwater model, which was used prior to converting to the VAM3D modeling code. Monitoring wells for Cells 1 through 3 were placed based on the results from the SWIFT groundwater flow model, and monitoring wells from Cells 4 through 8 were placed based on the results from the VAM3D flow model (DOE 2000).

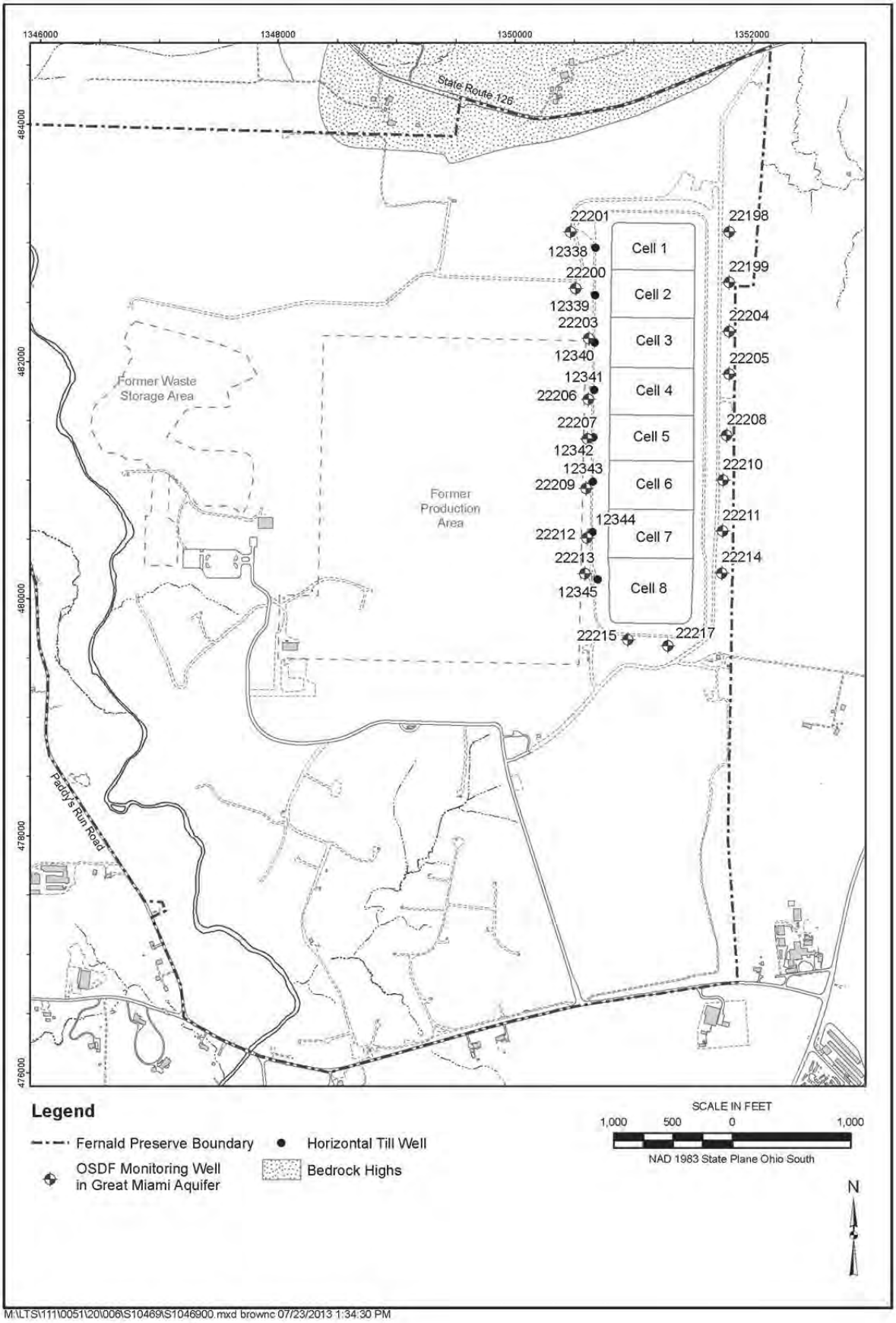


Figure 3. OSDF Well Locations

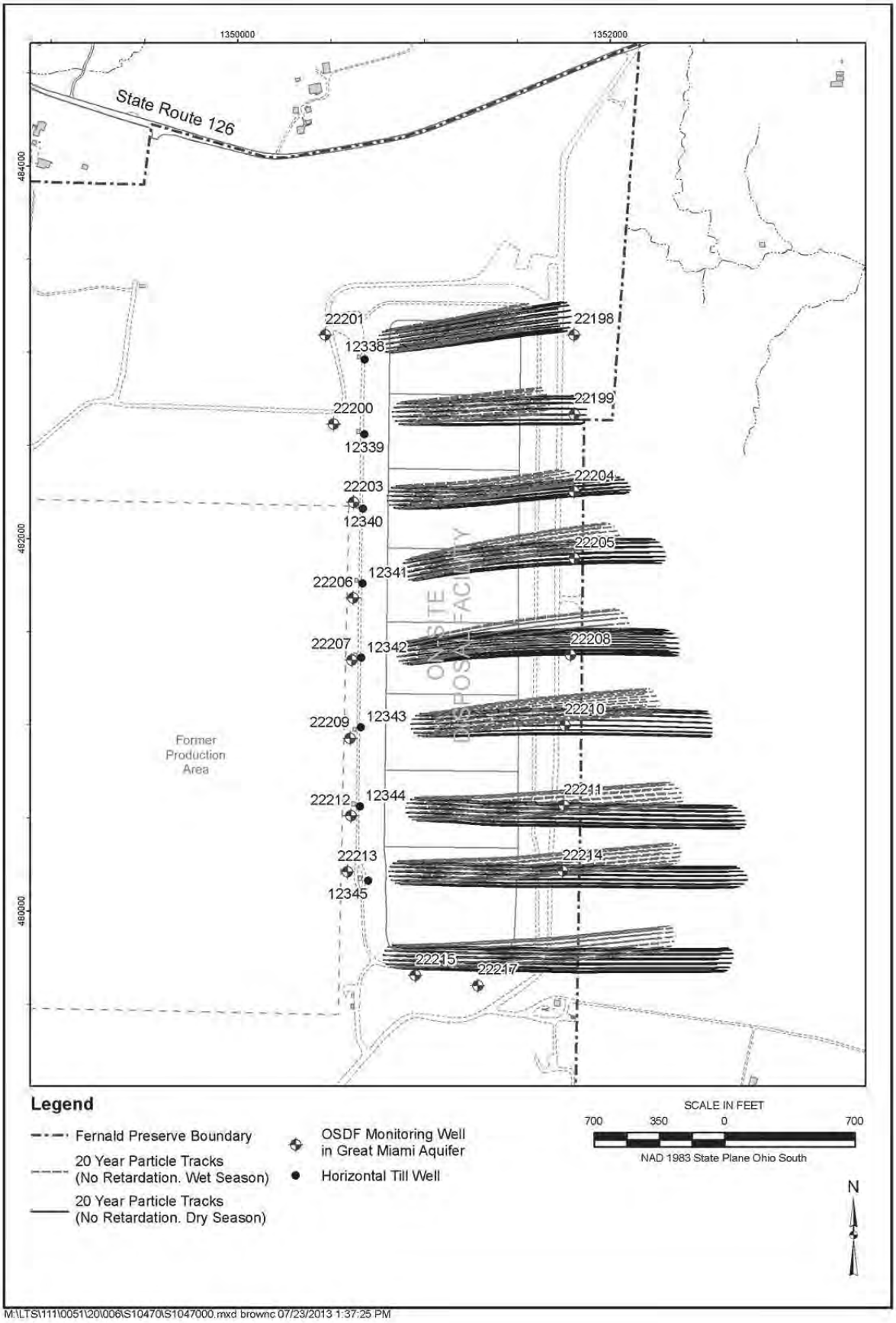


Figure 4. Post-Remediation Scenario

An earlier SWIFT model transport simulation was performed for Revision 0 of this plan to determine if the density of the downgradient GMA monitoring well network is adequate to detect the smallest contaminant plume resulting from a leak in the OSDF that would be of concern. Those SWIFT model results are included here for completeness. The SWIFT model was used to simulate a leak from the cell liner penetration box beneath Cell 3 under natural flow gradients with no ~~on-site~~onsite pumping. Model simulations for both uranium and technetium-99 were performed. Constant loading from the cell was simulated throughout the model run such that a plume of minimum areal extent (i.e., a plume with maximum concentration equal to the FRL) was maintained in the aquifer. Hypothetical plumes of 20 parts per billion uranium and 94 picocuries per liter technetium-99 were maintained. The plumes were loaded from two hypothetical locations. One location was approximated to be beneath the cell liner penetration box at the western edge of Cell 3 to represent the most likely leakage point from the cell. The other location was farther east, to provide a more conservative scenario where the plume would have less time to expand before the leading edge would reach the downgradient monitoring well network.

The modeling results for uranium at model year 55 (2051) and for technetium-99 at model year 30 (2026) are shown in Figure 5 and Figure 6, respectively. (**Note:** Modeling was performed on the assumption that there would be nine cells.) The durations were determined from the modeling, and they represent the period of time under constant loading for the respective plumes to disperse to the width of the spacing distance between monitoring wells (approximately equal to the OSDF cell width). Modeling results indicate that the density of downgradient GMA monitoring wells is sufficient to detect this minimal plume given the lateral expansion and the plume width under this minimal constant loading.

The width of each plume from horizontal dispersion is approximately the width of an OSDF cell, indicating that one downgradient GMA monitoring well per cell is sufficient to ensure that a GMA contaminant plume would be detected. Therefore, the configuration of GMA wells (Figure 3) is sufficient both in terms of well density and location for the OSDF leak detection monitoring program.

4.4 Sample Collection

The following subsections discuss the sample collection for the four components of the leak detection program: the LCS and the LDS drainage layers (flow and water quality), the HTWs in the glacial till (water quality), and the monitoring wells in the GMA (water quality).

4.4.1 HTW and GMA Monitoring

Sampling both the perched groundwater and the GMA groundwater during the same time frame is desired in order to enhance the comparability of the data; however, the overriding requirement is that the individual monitoring point has sufficient fluid to collect samples for a complete suite of analyses.

Prior to sample collection, the volume in the monitoring point is estimated to determine whether sufficient volume is present for the full suite of analytical parameters (refer to Appendix B for a discussion on setting priorities for low sample volume).

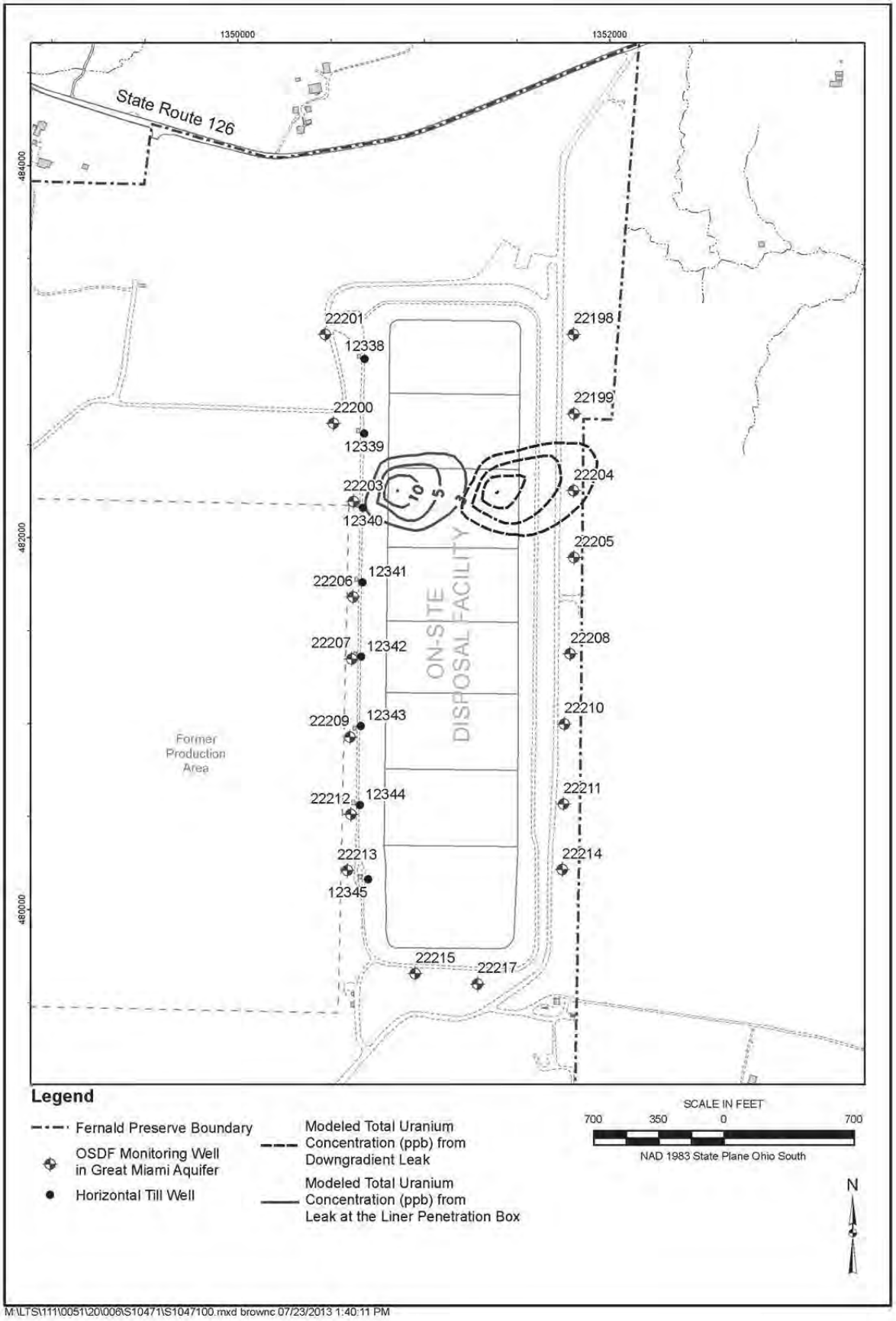


Figure 5. SWIFT Modeling with Uranium Loading—55 Years

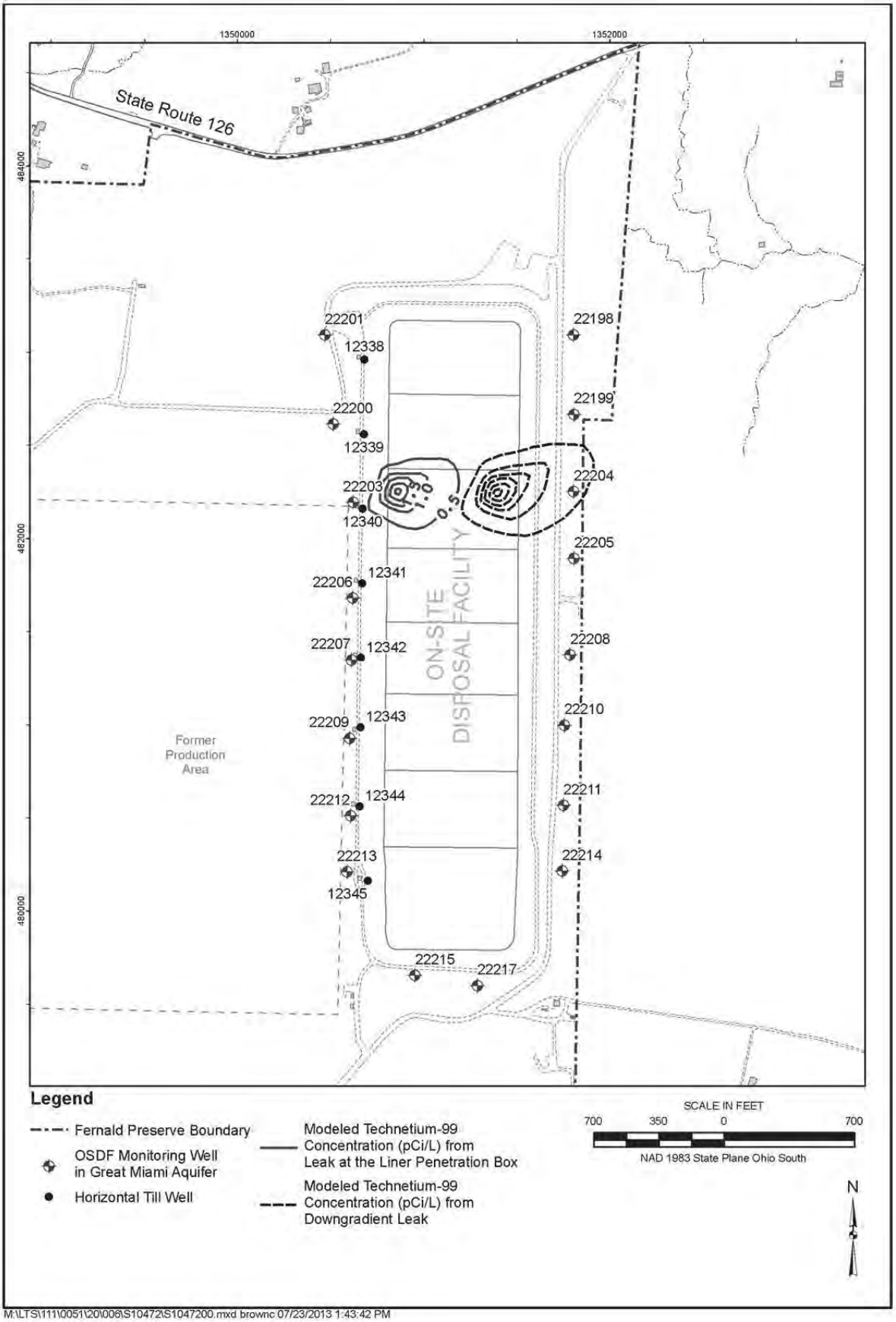


Figure 6. SWIFT Modeling with Technetium-99 Loading—30 Years

4.4.1.1 Baseline Conditions in the Perched Groundwater and GMA

As discussed in Section 2.4, both the perched groundwater system and the GMA near the OSDF contain uranium and other Fernald Preserve–related constituents at levels above background. Monitoring data reported over the years indicate that many of the background constituent concentrations do not exhibit steady state conditions. The lack of steady state conditions complicates efforts to establish a concentration baseline. The lack of steady state conditions also complicates a determination that, on the basis of water quality data alone, a change in water quality in either the perched groundwater or GMA groundwater is due to a potential leak from the OSDF. In leak detection assessments, water quality data will be evaluated in context with preexisting contamination data and LDS flow data.

DOE's common-ion report (discussed in Section 3.2.1.2) established that several of the ions in the HTW and GMA were stable enough that a control chart could be prepared, although others remained unstable. Control charts are prepared for those constituents that meet the statistical requirements for control charting. Unstable constituent concentrations trends in the HTW and GMA are evaluated by plotting the concentration trends over time.

4.4.2 LCS/LDS Monitoring

4.4.2.1 Flow Monitoring in the LCS and LDS

Leachate collected by the LCS from each cell flows by gravity to tanks located in the valve houses where the fluid volume is measured. Flow in the LDS can be attributed to several sources (i.e., top liner leakage, construction water and compression water, consolidation water, and groundwater infiltration). If fluid is present in the LDS, it also flows by gravity to tanks located in the valve houses where its volume is measured. Fluid from the tanks is then pumped into the Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System line, where it flows by gravity to the PLS then is pumped to the CAWWT for treatment.

Tank levels in each of the valve houses are monitored continuously, and valve houses are checked weekly. Continuous monitoring takes place through the Human-Machine Interface system located in the CAWWT building. Continuous monitoring of LCS/LDS flow volumes is above and beyond what is required by the OAC and CFR. Leachate pumps in the LCS/LDS tanks are set to automatically pump before the tanks are full. The set point for pump activation is approximately 80 percent of the tank capacity.

The volume of leachate pumped from the LCS/LDS tanks is recorded. Flow from each cell's LCS and LDS tanks is compiled daily and trended to provide an indication of changes in system performance. An average daily LDS flow rate (in gpad) is calculated from the monthly flow rate. Flow data are available to EPA and Ohio EPA on the Fernald Preserve website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Downloads.aspx) and are reported annually in the Site Environmental Report.

The LDS flow rate is monitored to ensure that the maximum design ~~flow~~ leakage rate is not exceeded. If the flow rate in the LDS exceeds the 200 gpad action leakage rate, DOE initiates notifications and response actions according to 40 CFR 264.304(b) and 40 CFR 264.304(c).

Section 6.0 describes the required notifications and response actions. If the initial response leakage rate of 20 gpad is ever measured, DOE will begin the process of determining the cause of the increased flow and will evaluate the potential that a release has occurred.

4.4.2.2 Water Quality Monitoring in the LCS and LDS

Annual LCS sampling in Cells 1–8 has transitioned from including the full list of regulatory default Appendix I and PCB parameters (listed in OAC 3745-27-10) to the constituents listed in Table 1 of Appendix B.

In addition to the annual sampling described above, the LCS and LDS of Cells 1–8 are also sampled ~~quarterly~~ semiannually for the alternative list of 24 parameters selected through baseline monitoring, common ion studies, and statistical screening.

Details concerning the selection and approval of an alternate monitoring parameter list (beginning with initial baseline) for the OSDF are provided in Appendix E. Details concerning the selection of the common ion constituents can be found in the *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring Systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008b), and details concerning the screening of additional Appendix I (of OAC 3745-27-10) and PCB parameters can be found in the 2007, 2009, 2010, and 2011 Site Environmental Reports. Appendix B provides a project-specific sampling plan that describes the current sampling program for each disposal cell.

Prior to sample collection, the volume contained in the LCS and LDS tanks or flowing through the individual LCS and LDS transfer lines is estimated in order to determine whether sufficient volume is present for the full suite of analyses (refer to the discussion in Appendix B for the setting of priorities). Although it is desirable that samples be collected from the LCS and LDS during the same time interval to enhance the comparability of the data, the overriding requirement is that the system has enough leachate/fluid volume for analysis of the full list of constituents.

An alternate list of monitoring parameters was approved for the OSDF because many of the constituents on the regulatory default list (OAC 3745-27-10) are not reasonably expected to be in or derived from the waste contained or deposited in the OSDF. Also, the chemical constituents listed in Appendix I (of OAC 3745-27-10) are typical contaminants found in sanitary landfills, and radionuclides are not included. Radionuclides are primary constituents of concern for the OSDF and need to be included in the monitoring program.

Annual monitoring in the LCS for additional Appendix I metals and inorganics parameters continues after an alternate monitoring sampling list for the OSDF was approved (initial baseline). DOE considers this continued annual sampling for additional Appendix I and PCB parameters as exceeding the requirements of Ohio Hazardous Waste and Solid Waste regulations.

A statistical analysis screening process was developed to evaluate the results of the continued additional Appendix I and PCB monitoring in the LCS. This statistical screening process was initially presented in the *2007 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report*. Results from the application of this process have been presented in the 2007, 2009, 2010, and 2011 *Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Reports* for Cells 1 – 3, Cells 4 and 5, Cell 6, and Cells 7 and 8, respectively. The assessment process shows whether the average LCS concentration was greater than either the average pre-design or background concentration. If it was determined statistically

that the average LCS concentration of an Appendix I or PCB constituent was greater than either the average pre-design or background concentration, then the constituent was selected for monitoring in deeper monitoring horizons on a quarterly frequency. Results for Cells 1 through 8 have identified twenty-four constituents.

4.5 Leak Detection Data Evaluation Process

Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations require that water quality be monitored for the purpose of determining if a leak is occurring from a disposal facility. Monitoring for a leak from the OSDF using only water quality data is challenging in that (1) the low-permeability clay beneath the facility does not readily transmit water, and (2) the presence of preexisting or background contamination and post-construction water quality changes (at below FRL levels) beneath the OSDF are still taking place, and these changes complicate the data interpretation process.

DOE has developed a strategy to meet the regulatory requirements, given the unique challenges presented by soil conditions beneath the OSDF. To evaluate the potential that a cell may be leaking, DOE will first review and compare flow rates from the LDS to the design action leakage rate to determine if sufficient hydraulic head is present in the cell to drive leachate through a liner breach. The key to a plausible potential leak determination is the presence of adequate hydraulic head (i.e., action leakage rate is present) coupled with observed water-quality changes within and beneath the facility. In leak detection assessments, water quality data will be evaluated in context with preexisting contamination data and LDS flow data. Significant changes in either water quality and/or flow rates will be investigated.

Three water quality data interpretation techniques will be used to assess changing water quality conditions in HTW and GMA wells and to compare conditions in the HTW and GMA wells to conditions inside the facility in the LCS and LDS. Concentrations will be trended over time for constituents that have not reached steady-state conditions. Control charts will be prepared for constituents that are stable. Bivariate plots will be prepared for each cell to illustrate how the water quality signature of the LCS, LDS, and HTW of a cell compare.

Ohio EPA proposed reducing the list of parameters being sampled in the HTW to just uranium, arsenic and tritium (beginning in the second quarter of 2010). Sampling for tritium in all horizons was agreed to for a year. Tritium was added to the list of constituents because it was hoped that it might serve as a useful monitoring parameter. Tritium was used in exit signs, which may be in the OSDF with other building materials. Tritium has a relatively short half-life (approx. 12 years) but is fairly mobile and if present could be a good potential leak indicator parameter. One year of tritium sampling results though showed that tritium was not a good monitoring parameter for the OSDF. Therefore, tritium is no longer sampled for in any of the monitoring horizons. In addition to sampling the HTWs for uranium and arsenic, DOE also samples for sodium and sulfate in order to prepare bivariate plots. Bivariate plots are useful in illustrating that the chemical signatures of the different monitoring horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW) are separate and distinct.

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Leachate Management Monitoring Program

With closure of the OSDF in 2006, leachate management and monitoring has transitioned from a program that addressed an operating facility actively receiving waste to a monitoring program that now addresses a closed facility no longer receiving waste. The transition has resulted in changing from sampling the LCS in Cells 1–8 for the full list of default regulatory parameters (Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10 and PCBs) to sampling for a composite list of constituents.

Ohio Solid Waste Disposal regulations for an operating facility require an overall leak detection strategy to comply with the leachate management, monitoring, and reporting requirements in OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and OAC 3745-27-19(M)(5). To fulfill these requirements during the active life of the facility, the leachate management monitoring strategy needed to provide:

- A means to track the quantity of leachate collected for treatment and discharge, reported at least monthly.
- A means to verify that the engineering components of the leachate management system will operate in accordance with OAC 3745-27-19, "Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility."
- A description of the site-specific leachate treatment and discharge elements to ensure that leachate collected from the facility is properly managed.
- Collection and analysis of an annual leachate grab sample for Appendix I and PCB parameters according to OAC 3745-27-10 and 19.

The first item of the strategy above is fulfilled by the flow monitoring component of the leak detection monitoring strategy. Flow measurements are taken at the frequency identified in Section 4.4.2.1. The second item of the strategy above is fulfilled by the *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside System* (DOE ~~2012a~~2013a) and the *Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility Procedure* (DOE ~~2012b~~2013b) and Appendix D of this plan. The description in Section 5.1 fulfills the third item. The fourth item is fulfilled by sampling Cells 1–8 for an alternate parameter monitoring list.

5.1 Leachate Treatment and Discharge Management

Leachate is treated in the CAWWT and discharged at the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)–permitted outfall to the Great Miami River. The following is a description of the management approach for leachate treatment, along with a description of the treatment system and the leachate monitoring needs to ensure proper operation of the treatment facility and compliance with the NPDES permit.

Leachate is collected from both the LCS and LDS layers of each cell of the OSDF whenever such fluids are present. Fluid that collects in the LCS and LDS collection tanks located in each cell's valve house is pumped to the gravity drain portion of the leachate transmission system line, which drains all valve houses to the PLS. The leachate collected in the PLS is periodically pumped to the CAWWT backwash basin or directly to CAWWT feed tanks.

Upon site closure in 2006, the CAWWT was a 1,800-gpm facility divided into a 1,200-gpm treatment train dedicated to groundwater and a 600-gpm treatment train formerly used for the

treatment of storm water and remediation wastewater, including leachate. Since site storm water no longer required treatment, the CAWWT 600-gpm treatment train treated primarily groundwater but also treated leachate and water from the backwash basin.

As predicted, each year the percentage of groundwater treatment needed to achieve uranium discharge limits decreased. As of the spring of 2011, the CAWWT was being operated on an as needed basis. In 2011, DOE, EPA, and Ohio EPA agreed to proceed with reducing the treatment capacity from approximately 1,800 gpm down to 500–600 gpm. In 2012, the throughput treatment capacity of the CAWWT was safely reduced from 1,800 gpm down to 500–600 gpm by isolating trains 1 and 2 in place to serve as spare parts for treatment train 3.

All discharges from the CAWWT are through the NPDES Outfall PF 4001. OAC 3745-27-19, "Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility," requires treatment of leachate. Leachate is a minimal flow and will likely have no bearing on operational decisions. It is required, however, that leachate be treated through the CAWWT prior to discharge to the Great Miami River until the CAWWT is no longer needed.

6.0 Reporting

6.1 Routine Reporting

Annual Site Environmental Reports will serve as the formal reporting mechanism for OSDF monitoring activities. Presenting data in one report facilitates a qualitative assessment of the impact of the OSDF on the aquifer, as well as the operational characteristics of OSDF caps and liners. Additionally, monitoring data will be made available electronically through the Geospatial Environmental Mapping System and flow data are available to EPA and Ohio EPA on the Fernald Preserve website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Downloads.aspx).

Reporting will include:

- LCS volumes.
- LDS accumulation rates and volumes.
- Apparent liner efficiencies.
- HTW water yields.
- LCS, LDS, HTW, and GMA water quality results.

Water quality data will be evaluated to:

- Identify if any new detects in the LCS are detected twice in a row, which would trigger sampling for the detected parameter in the LDS.
- Verify that constituents being detected in the LCS at least 25 percent of the time are being sampled for in deeper monitoring horizons.
- Identify the parameters in the HTW and GMA that meet control-charting requirements and prepare control charts for them.
- Identify the parameters in the HTW and GMA that are not stable and prepare time versus concentration plots for them.
- Prepare bivariate plots for each cell.

6.2 Notifications and Response Actions

If the flow rate into any LDS tank exceeds 20 gpad, which is 10 percent of the established OSDF action leakage rate of 200 gpad, monitoring frequency for the specific cell, including both LCS and LDS, will be increased to weekly as long as the high flow rate in the LDS remains. Leachate will be analyzed to determine concentrations of the indicator constituents. DOE will notify EPA and Ohio EPA when this situation is identified during the routine monitoring. All the monitoring data collected during the subsequent increased monitoring frequency period will be forwarded to EPA and Ohio EPA for review weekly or as it becomes available.

If the flow rate into any LDS tank exceeds 10 percent of the action leakage rate continuously in every weekly monitoring event for more than 3 months, an engineering evaluation of the integrity of the specific cell will be initiated. The cell cap and toe will be inspected for any potential problems. The perched groundwater levels in the surrounding area will also be evaluated. Any significant findings that indicate potential sources of liquid will be reported.

Appropriate maintenance actions will be identified and implemented to address any identified problems following consultation with EPA and Ohio EPA.

If the flow rate into any LDS tank exceeds the action leakage rate, the actions presented in Table 3 will be implemented. In following the steps required in Table 3, both flow volumes and concentration levels of indicator constituents in the leachate collected in the LDS will be evaluated on a cell-by-cell basis together with all the other monitoring data collected from the LCS, till monitoring wells, and GMA monitoring wells. Historical monitoring data and weather information will be compared with the current conditions to narrow the time frame of potential changes in the system performance.

Table 3. Notification and Response Actions

Step	Time frame	Action
1.	Within 7 days of the determination of an exceedance into any LDS at the action leakage rate of 200 gpad.	Notify both of the following in writing: • EPA Region 5 Regional Administrator 77 West Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, Illinois 60604-3590 • Director, Ohio Environmental Protection Agency 50 West Town Street, Suite 700, Columbus, Ohio 43215
2.	Within 14 days of the determination of an exceedance into any LDS at the action leakage rate of 200 gpad.	Submit to both of the individuals identified in Step 1 a written preliminary assessment as to the: • Amount of liquids. • Likely sources of liquids. • Possible location, size, and cause of any leaks. • Short-term actions taken and planned.
3.	As practicable to meet Step 7.	Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak.
4.	As practicable to meet Step 7.	Determine any other short- or long-term actions to take to stop or mitigate the leaks.
5.	As practicable to meet Step 7.	In order to conduct Steps 3 through 5: • Assess the source of liquids, and amounts of liquids by source; and • In order to identify the source of liquids and the possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid, conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the LDS; and • Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment. OR • Document why such assessments are not needed.
6.	Within 30 days of the notification given in Step 1.	Submit to both of the individuals identified in Step 1 a written report of the: • Results of the analyses and determinations made under Steps 3 through 6 (to the extent completed). • Results of action taken. • Actions ongoing (i.e., analyses and determinations under Steps 3 through 6 not yet completed) or planned (refer to Section 9.0 of the OSDF Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan).
7.	Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the LDS exceeds the action leakage rate.	Submit to both of the individuals identified in Step 1 a written report summarizing the: • Results of actions taken. • Actions planned.

Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities, Subpart NC-Landfills, Response Actions, 40 CFR 264.304(b) and 265.303(b).

Preliminary field inspections of the cell caps, toes, run-on/runoff control channel, valve houses, and lift station will be conducted as soon as possible to meet the Step 7 schedule and to identify any visible signs of potential problems or sources of liquids. Pending field conditions, some mowing or snow removal may be required in order to conduct these inspections sufficiently. All necessary efforts will be made to allow sufficient visual inspections. EPA and Ohio EPA will be notified prior to these inspections. Checklists similar to those prepared for the routine quarterly inspections will be submitted as a part of the written report specified in Step 7 to document these inspections.

The Engineer on Record for the OSDF (or other engineering consultants who specialize in landfill design and are acceptable to EPA and Ohio EPA) will be requested to assist with the data evaluation, field inspections, and preparation of the report.

Preventive maintenance or any necessary repairs of selected OSDF caps or toes will be conducted based on results of routine visual inspections, engineering evaluation triggered by exceeding 10 percent of the action leakage rate continuously for three months, or the Table 3 process. If it is determined that both the cap and primary liner have failed following any of the inspections and/or engineering evaluations, then a more intensive OSDF response action will also be required. A response action might include initiating cap repair, investigating whether contamination has breached the compacted clay liner of the secondary composite liner system that lies beneath the LDS, increasing monitoring, or a combination of these actions.

Potential leakage through the clay liner below the secondary liner will be assessed by using the HTW installed beneath the liner penetration box area and secondary liner (along with the LCS and LDS flow volumes and water quality data). If it is determined that a leak has adversely impacted groundwater (till or GMA), then a groundwater quality assessment monitoring program will be developed and initiated to determine the nature, rate, and extent of contaminant migration. Groundwater monitoring might also be increased to determine if leakage from the OSDF has entered the GMA, although given the distances involved it would be unlikely that leakage from the OSDF would be able to migrate to the GMA in the short time interval between leak detection and response.

This page intentionally left blank

7.0 References

40 CFR 192 Subpart D (§§ 192.30–192.34). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Standards for the Management of Uranium Byproduct Materials Pursuant to Section 84 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 264 Subpart F (§§ 264.90–264.99). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Release from Solid Waste Management Units," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 264.91. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Required Programs," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 264.92. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Ground Water Protection Standard," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 264.302. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Action Leakage Rate," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 264.303. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Monitoring and Inspection," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 264.304. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Response Actions," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

DOE Manual 435.1-1 Chg 1, *Radioactive Waste Management Manual*, June 19, 2001.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1994. *Glacial Overburden/Upper Great Miami Aquifer System Report.*

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, July.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, March.

DOE (U. S. Department of Energy), 1995c. Operable Unit 5, K_l Sampling and Analysis Report, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995d. *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995e. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 2*, EPA/ROD/R05-95/289, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June 8.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996a. *Remedial Action Work Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996b. *Addendum, Pre-design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, September.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996c. *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5*, EPA/ROD/R05-96/312 (7478 U-007-501.4), Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January 31.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996d. *Operable Unit 3 Record of Decision for Final Remedial Action*, EPA/ROD/R05-96-311, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, September 24.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996e. *Permitting Plan and Substantive Requirements for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997. *Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0009, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Ohio, August.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998a. *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0014, Revision 0, PCN 1, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998b. *Certification Report for Area 1 Phase I*, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1999. *Certification Report for Area 1 Phase II, Sector 2B*, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Great Miami Aquifer VAM3D Flow Model Re-Calibration, Fernald Environmental Management Project*, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001a. *Project-Specific Plan for Installation of the On-Site Disposal Facility Great Miami Aquifer Monitoring Wells*, 20100-PSP-0002, Revision 3, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, August.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Systems Plan, Collection and Management of Leachate for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20111-PL-0001, Revision 0, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, January 12.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001c. *Addendum to the CERCLA/RCRA Background Soil Study*, DOE Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2001c~~2001d. *Certification Report for Area 1 Phase II*, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.

~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Addendum to the CERCLA/RCRA Background Soil Study*, DOE Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.~~

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001~~d.~~e *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002. *Technical Memorandum for the On-Site Disposal Facility Cells 1, 2, and 3 Baseline Groundwater Conditions*, 20100-RP-0021, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U. S. Department of Energy), 2003. *Sitewide CERCLA Quality Assurance Project Plan*, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004. *Revised Final Design Criteria Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-DC-0001, Revision 1, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005. *Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0009, Revision 1, Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006. *Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0009, Revision 2, Draft Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008a. *Fernald Preserve 2007 Site Environmental Report*, DOE-LM/1607-2008, Rev. 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008b. *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2010. *Fernald Preserve 2009 Site Environmental Report*, Rev. 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2011. *Fernald Preserve 2010 Site Environmental Report*, Rev. 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2012. *Fernald Preserve 2011 Site Environmental Report*, Rev. 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2012~~2013a. *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure*, Revision 6.0, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2012~~2013b. *Fernald Preserve Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility Procedure*, Revision 4.0, March.

~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2012c. *Fernald Preserve 2011 Site Environmental Report*, Rev. 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.~~

Fenneman, Nevin M., 1916. *Geology of Cincinnati and Vicinity, Geological Survey of Ohio*, Bulletin 19, Columbus, Ohio.

GeoSyntec Consultants, 1996a. *Final Design Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*, Atlanta, Georgia.

GeoSyntec Consultants, 1996b. *Intermediate Design Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*, Atlanta, Georgia.

GeoSyntec Consultants, 1997. *Final Design Calculation Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*, Volume I, Revision 0, prepared for Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

GeoSyntec Consultants, 2001a. *Borrow Area Management and Restoration Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0003, Revision 1, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, August.

GeoSyntec Consultants, 2001b. *Surface Water Management and Erosion Control Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0004, Revision 1, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, August.

GeoSyntec Consultants, 2002. *Construction Quality Assurance Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0006, Revision 2B, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

GeoSyntec Consultants, 2005. *Impacted Materials Placement Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0007, Revision 4, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1995. *Solid Waste Guidance: Alternative Parameter List for Low-Yield Monitoring Wells Not Screened in the Uppermost Aquifer System*, Final, Columbus, Ohio, July 25.

Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1996. *Solid Waste Policy: Deletion of Appendix I Constituents*, Proposed, Columbus, Ohio, June 30.

Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1997. *Solid Waste Guidance: Replacement of Inorganic Appendix I Constituents*, Final, Columbus, Ohio, July 29.

SNL (Sandia National Laboratories), 2003. *Selective Sequential Extraction Analysis of Uranium in Great Miami Aquifer Sediment Samples, Fernald DOE Site, Ohio*, SAND2003-1029P, Carlsbad, New Mexico, April.

SNL (Sandia National Laboratories), 2004. *Results of Uranium Adsorption/Desorption Experiments and Microanalytical Studies Characterizing Sediment Samples from the Great Miami Aquifer, Fernald DOE Site, Ohio*, SAND2004-4085, Carlsbad, New Mexico, August.

Appendix A

On-Site Disposal Facility Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements and Other Regulatory Requirements

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

ANOVA	analysis of variance
ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
CFR	*Code of Federal Regulations*
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
LDS	leak detection system
OAC	*Ohio Administrative Code*
OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility

This page intentionally left blank

Applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements (ARARs) and to-be-considered criteria—for the On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) groundwater detection monitoring, the OSDF leachate monitoring, and the OSDF response action—that should be addressed by this plan are provided in Table A–1, as obtained from the *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 2* (DOE 1995b), the *Operable Unit 3 Record of Decision for Final Remedial Action* (DOE 1996d), the *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1996c), or the *Permitting Plan and Substantive Requirements for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1996e). Additional regulatory requirements that are appropriate guidance for formulation of this plan have also been identified and included.

Table A–1. OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

Citation	Requirement
PLANS	
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Sanitary Landfill Facility Permit to Install Application OAC 3745-27-06(C)(9)(a)	• Prepare a "groundwater detection monitoring plan" as required by OAC 3745-27-10, and if applicable a "groundwater quality assessment plan" and/or "corrective measures plan" required by OAC 3745-27-10.
	• Prepare a "leachate monitoring plan" to ensure compliance with OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and (5).
GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING	
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Groundwater Monitoring Program for a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-10(A)	(1) The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility shall implement a "groundwater monitoring program" capable of determining the quality of groundwater occurring within the uppermost aquifer system and all significant zones of saturation above the uppermost aquifer system underlying the landfill facility, with the following elements: (a) A "groundwater detection monitoring program" which includes: (i) a "groundwater detection monitoring plan" in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(B) through (D); (ii) a monitoring system in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(B); (iii) sampling and analysis procedures, including an appropriate statistical method, in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(C); and (iv) detection monitoring procedures, including monitoring frequency and a parameter list, in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(D). (2) Schedule for implementation of detection monitoring. (4) For purposes of this rule, the groundwater monitoring program is implemented upon commencement of sampling of groundwater wells.
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Groundwater Monitoring System OAC 3745-27-10(B)	(1) The "groundwater detection monitoring program" shall consist of sufficient number of wells, installed at appropriate locations and depths, to yield groundwater samples from both the uppermost aquifer system and any significant zones of saturation that exist above the uppermost aquifer system that: (a) represent the quality of the background groundwater that has not been affected by past or present operations; and (b) represent the quality of the groundwater passing directly downgradient of the limits of solid waste placement. (4) The number, spacing, and depth of groundwater monitoring wells shall be: (a) based on site-specific hydrogeologic information; and (b) capable of detecting a release from the facility to the groundwater at the closest practicable location to the limits of waste placement.
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Groundwater Sampling, Analysis, and Statistical Methods OAC 3745-27-10(C)	(1) The "groundwater monitoring program" shall include consistent sampling and analysis procedures and statistical methods that are protective of human health and the environment and that are designed to ensure monitoring results that provide an accurate presentation of groundwater quality at the background and downgradient well. (a) Sampling and analysis procedures employed must be documented in a written plan. (b) The statistical method selected by the owner or operator must be in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(C)(6)&(7). (6) After completing collection of the background data, the owner or operator shall specify one of the following statistical methods to be used in evaluating groundwater quality; the statistical method chosen must be conducted separately for each of the parameters required to be statistically evaluated: (a) a parametric analysis of variance (ANOVA); or (b) an ANOVA based on ranks; or (c) a tolerance or prediction interval procedure; or (d) a control chart approach; or (e) another statistical method.

Table A–1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING (cont.)	
	(7) Performance standards for statistical methods. (a) The statistical method used to evaluate groundwater monitoring data shall be appropriate for the distribution of chemical parameters or leachate and leachate-derived constituents. If shown to be inappropriate, then the data should be transformed or a distribution free theory test should be used. If the distributions for the constituents differ, more than one statistical method may be needed. (e) The statistical method shall account for data below the limit of detection with one or more statistical procedures that ensure protection of human health and the environment. Any practical quantitation limit used in the statistical method shall be the lowest concentration level that can be reliably achieved within the specified limits of precision and accuracy during routine laboratory operating conditions that are available to the facility. (f) If necessary, the statistical method shall include procedures to control or correct for seasonal and spatial variability as well as temporal correlation in the data. (9) The number of samples collected to establish groundwater quality data shall be consistent with the appropriate statistical procedures.
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Groundwater Detection Monitoring Program OAC 3745-27-10(D)	(2) Alternate monitoring parameter list. The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility may propose to delete any of the Appendix I parameters of this rule. The alternative monitoring parameter list may be approved if the removed parameters are not reasonably expected to be in or derived from the waste contained or deposited in the landfill facility. The following factors should be considered: (a) which of the parameters in Appendix I shall be deleted; (b) types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the landfill facility; (c) the concentrations of Appendix I constituents in the leachate from the relevant unit(s) of the landfill facility; (d) any other relevant information. (3) Alternate inorganic parameter list. The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility may propose that an alternative list of inorganic indicator parameters to be used in lieu of some or all of the inorganic parameters listed in Appendix I of this rule. The alternative inorganic indicator parameters may be approved if the alternative list will provide a reliable indication of inorganic releases from the facility to the groundwater. The following factors should be considered: (a) the types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the facility; (b) the mobility, stability, and persistence of waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the facility; (c) the detectability of the indicator parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the ground water; and (d) the concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the background groundwater quality. (5) Monitoring parameters, frequency, location. The owner or operator shall monitor the groundwater monitoring well system (a) and (b) during the active life of the facility (including final closure and the post-closure care period, (ii) at least semiannually by collecting: *(a)* during the initial one hundred and eighty days after implementing the groundwater detection monitoring program (the first semiannual sampling event), a minimum of four independent samples from each monitoring well. Collect and analyze a minimum of eight independent samples during the first year of sampling. *(b)* After the first year during subsequent semiannual sampling events, at least one sample for each monitoring well. (iii) beginning with receiving the results from the first monitoring event under (D)(5)(a)(ii)(b) of this rule and semiannually thereafter, by statistically analyzing the results. (6) Alternative sampling and statistical analysis frequency. The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility may propose an alternative frequency for groundwater sampling and/or statistical analysis. The alternative frequency may be approved provided it is not less than annual. The following factors should be considered: (a) lithology of the aquifer system and all stratigraphic units above the uppermost aquifer system; (b) hydraulic conductivity of the uppermost aquifer system and all stratigraphic units above the uppermost aquifer system; (c) groundwater flow rates for the uppermost aquifer system and all zones of saturation above the uppermost aquifer system; (d) minimum distance between the upgradient edge of the limits of waste placement of the landfill facility and the downgradient monitoring well system; and (e) resource value of the uppermost aquifer system. NOTE: Table B-3 on page B.3-25 of the *Record of Decision for Operable Unit 5* states, "an alternate list of monitoring parameters will be required."

Table A–1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING (Cont.)	
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standard–New Facilities Rules–Required Programs OAC 3745-54-91; 40 CFR 264.91	Owners or operators subject to the groundwater protection rules must conduct a monitoring and response program as follows: (1) whenever hazardous constituents from a regulated unit are detected at the compliance point, the owner or operator must institute a compliance monitoring program. "Detected" is defined as statistically significant evidence of contamination. (2) whenever the groundwater protection standard is exceeded, the owner or operator must institute a corrective action program. "Exceeded" is defined as statistically significant evidence of increased contamination. (3) whenever hazardous constituents from a regulated unit exceed concentration limits in groundwater between the compliance point and the downgradient facility property boundary, the owner or operator must institute a corrective action program. (4) in all other cases, the owner or operator must institute a detection monitoring program.
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–Groundwater Protection Standard OAC 3745-54-92; 40 CFR 264.92	The owner or operator must comply with conditions specified in the facility permit that are designed to ensure that hazardous constituents detected in the groundwater from a regulated unit do not exceed the specified concentration limits (specified in the permit) in the uppermost aquifer underlying the waste management area beyond the point of compliance. The groundwater protection standard will be established when hazardous constituents have been detected in the groundwater.
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–Hazardous Constituents OAC 3745-54-93; 40 CFR 264.93	(A) The permit will specify the hazardous constituents to which the groundwater protection standard applies. Hazardous constituents are those that have been detected in the groundwater in the uppermost aquifer underlying a regulated unit and that are reasonably expected to be in or derived from waste contained in a regulated unit, unless excluded under paragraph B of this rule. (B) A constituent will be excluded from the list of hazardous constituents specified in the facility permit if it is found that the constituent is not capable of posing a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment. The following will be considered: (1) Potential adverse effects on groundwater quality, considering: (a) the physical and chemical characteristics of the waste in the regulated unit, included its potential for migration; (b) the hydrogeological characteristics of the facility and surrounding land; (c) the quantity of groundwater and the direction of groundwater flow; (d) the proximity and withdrawal rates of groundwater users; (e) the current and future use of groundwater in the area; (f) the existing quality of groundwater, including other sources of contamination and their cumulative impact on the groundwater quality; (g) the potential for health risks caused by human exposure to waste constituents; (h) the potential damage to wildlife, crops, vegetation, and physical structures caused by exposure to waste constituents; (i) the persistence and permanence of the potential adverse effects.
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–General Groundwater Monitoring Requirements OAC 3745 54 97; 40 CFR 264.97	(G) In detection monitoring or where appropriate in compliance monitoring, data on each constituent specified in the permit [or in the monitoring plan] is to be collected from background wells and wells at compliance point(s). The number and kinds of samples collected to establish background shall be appropriate for the form of statistical test employed. The sample size should be as large as necessary to ensure with reasonable confidence that a contaminant release to the groundwater from a facility will be detected. The owner or operator will determine an appropriate sampling procedure and interval for each constituent. (H) The owner or operator is to specify one of the following statistical methods to be used in evaluating groundwater monitoring data for each constituent to be specified. Use of any of the following statistical methods must be protective of human health and the environment: (1) a parametric ANOVA; (2) an ANOVA based on ranks; (3) a tolerance or prediction interval procedure; (4) a control chart approach; or (5) another statistical method.

Table A–1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING (Cont.)	
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–Detection Monitoring Program OAC 3745-54-98; 40 CFR 264.98	(A) The owner or operator must monitor for indicator parameters (e.g., specific conductance, total organic carbon, or total organic halogens, waste constituents, or reaction products that provide a reliable indication of the presence of hazardous constituents in groundwater. The director (of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency [Ohio EPA]) will specify the parameters or constituents to be monitored in the facility permit, after considering the following factors: (1) types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents to be managed at the regulated unit; (2) mobility, stability, and persistence of the waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the waste management area; (3) detectability of the indicator parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the ground water; and (4) concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of proposed monitoring parameters or constituents in the ground water background. (D) The permit will specify the frequencies for collecting samples and conducting statistical tests to determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of contamination for any parameter or hazardous constituent specified in the permit. (F) The owner or operator must determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of contamination for any chemical parameter or hazardous constituent specified in the permit at the frequency specified in the permit.
Federal Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings: Subpart D–Standards for Management of Uranium Byproduct Material Pursuant to Section 84 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended 40 CFR 192.30 through 34	Uranium byproduct materials shall be managed to conform to the ground water protection standard in 40 CFR 264.92, which includes detection monitoring. Alternate concentration limits for uranium can be established, as described in 40 CFR 264.95 and 264.94(b).
Environmental Monitoring DOE M 435.1-1	I.1.E.(7) Environmental Monitoring. Radioactive waste management facilities, operations, and activities shall meet the environmental monitoring requirements of DOE 5400.1, General Environmental Protection Program; and DOE 5400.5, Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment. IV.R.(3)(a) The site-specific performance assessment and composite analysis shall be used to determine the media, locations, radionuclides, and other substances to be monitored. IV.R.(3) Disposal Facilities. (C) The environmental monitoring programs shall be capable of detecting changing trends in performance to allow application of any necessary corrective action prior to exceeding the performance objectives in this Chapter.
LEACHATE MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING	
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4)&(5)	The owner annually shall report: • a summary of the quantity of leachate collected for treatment and disposal on a monthly basis during the year; location of leachate treatment and/or disposal; and verification that the leachate management system is operating in accordance with this rule; • results of analytical testing of an annual grab sample of leachate.
OTHER REQUIREMENTS	
Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities, Subpart N–Landfills, Monitoring and Inspection 40 CFR 264.302	Action Leakage Rate: (a) The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system (LDS) can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding 1 ft. The action leakage rate must include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design (e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material), construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions (e.g., the action leakage rate must consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system overburden pressures, etc.). (b) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator must convert the weekly or monthly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under 40 CFR 264.303(c), to an average daily flow rate (gallons per acre per day) for each sump (i.e., liner penetration box). Unless the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump must be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period, and monthly during the post-closure care period when monthly monitoring is required under 40 CFR 264.303(c).

Table A–1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy
ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

OTHER REQUIREMENTS (Cont.)	
Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities, Subpart N–Landfills, Monitoring and Inspection 40 CFR 264.303(c)	An owner or operator required to have a LDS must record the amount of liquids removed from each LDS sump as follows: (1) During the active life and closure period, at least once each week. (2) After the final cover is installed, in accordance with the following graded approach: • at least monthly; or • if the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months, at least quarterly; or • if the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive quarters, at least semiannually; but • if at any time during the post-closure care period the pump operating level is exceeded at units on quarterly or semiannual recording schedules, the owner or operator must return to monthly recording of amounts of liquids removed from each sump until the liquid level again stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months. NOTE: There are no requirements in Ohio hazardous waste or Ohio solid waste rules regarding LDS flow monitoring.
Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities, Subpart N–Landfills, Response Actions 40 CFR 264.304	(a) The owner or operator of landfill units subject to 264.301(c) or (d) must have an approved response action plan before receipt of waste. The response action plan must set forth the action to be taken if the "action leakage rate" has been exceeded [in any LDS sump]. (b) At a minimum, the response action plan [see entry 2 above] must describe the following actions to be taken: (1) Notify the Regional Administrator in writing of the exceedance within 7 days of the determination; (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Regional Administrator within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned; (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak; (4) Determine whether waste receipt should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed; (5) Determine any other short-term or longer-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and (6) Within 30 days of the notification that the action leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Regional Administrator the results of the analysis specified in (3), (4), and (5) [above], the results of action taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the LDS exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator must submit to the Regional Administrator a report summarizing the results of any RAs taken and actions planned. (c) To make the leak and/or RA determinations in paragraphs (b)(3), (4) and (5) [above], the owner or operator must: • Asses the source of liquids, and amount of liquids by source; • Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the LDS to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and • Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escape to the environment; or • Document why such assessments are not needed.

Appendix B

Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Purpose 1
1.2 Scope 1
2.0 Sampling Program 3
2.1 Sampling at All Cells 3
2.2 Additional Sampling Requirements 10
2.3 LCS and LDS Sample Collection 10
2.4 HTW Sample Collection 10
2.5 Great Miami Aquifer Sample Collection 11
3.0 Additional Sampling Program Requirements 11
3.1 Quality Assurance Requirements 11
3.2 Changes to the Project-Specific Plan 11
3.3 Quality Control Samples 11
3.4 Equipment Decontamination 12
3.5 Disposal of Wastes 12
3.6 Health and Safety 12
3.7 Data Management 13
4.0 References 13

Figure

Figure 1. OSDF Well Locations 2

Tables

Table 1. Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8 4
Table 2. Semiannual LCS, LDS, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8 7
Table 3. Semiannual HTW Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8 9
Table 4. Summary of Sampling Requirements for the OSDF 10
~~Table 1. Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8 ..... 4~~
~~Table 2. Quarterly LCS, LDS, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8 ... 7~~
~~Table 3. Quarterly HTW Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8 ..... 9~~
~~Table 4. Summary of Sampling Requirements for the OSDF ..... 10~~

This page intentionally left blank

Abbreviations

ASL	analytical support level
CAWWT	Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment facility
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FPQAPP	*Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan*
GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
HTW	horizontal till well
LCS	leachate collection system
LDS	leak detection system
LMICP	*Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan*
LMS	Legacy Management Support
mg/L	milligrams per liter
mL	milliliter
OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility
pCi/L	picocuries per liter
RDL	reportable detection limit
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TOC	Total Organic Carbon
TOX	Total Organic Halogens
µg/L	micrograms per liter

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this plan is to provide detailed information for samplers to collect data to support the analytical and reporting requirements described in the On--Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (GWLMP). The GWLMP divides the OSDF monitoring program into two primary elements: (1) a leak detection component, which will provide information to verify the OSDF's ongoing performance, its integrity, and its impact on groundwater; and (2) a leachate monitoring component, which will satisfy requirements for leachate collection and management. This plan discusses requirements for sampling the groundwater monitoring system (i.e., horizontal till wells [HTWs] and Great Miami Aquifer [GMA] wells), leachate collection system (LCS), and leak detection system (LDS). All sampling and analysis activities will be consistent with the data quality objective provided in Appendix C of the GWLMP.

1.2 Scope

The leak detection monitoring strategy recognizes the various operating phases of the OSDF, including periods before, during, and after waste placement. The facility is currently in the post-closure phase. Each cell has been constructed with an LCS to collect infiltrating rainwater and an LDS to provide early detection of leakage within the individual cells. Additionally, groundwater within the glacial till is monitored using a series of HTWs constructed beneath each cell, and the GMA is monitored by conventional monitoring wells located upgradient and downgradient of each OSDF cell. Monitoring locations for the eight cells are identified in Figure 1.

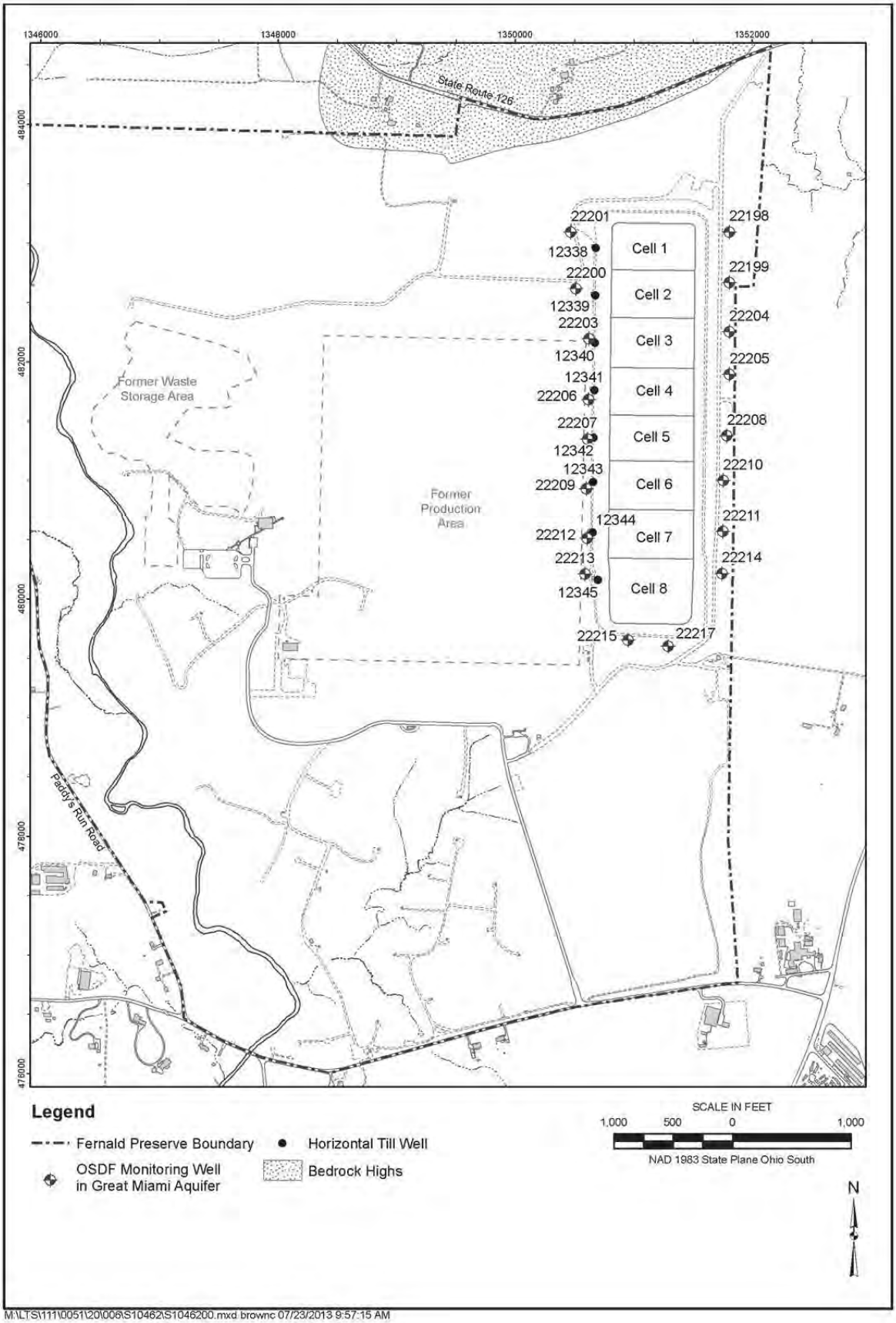


Figure 1. OSDF Well Locations

2.0 Sampling Program

As noted in Section 3.0 of the GWLMP, the Ohio Solid Waste regulations require that, for detection monitoring, at least four independent samples from each well will be taken during the first 180 days after implementation of the groundwater detection monitoring program and at least eight independent samples in the first year to determine the background (baseline) water quality (*Ohio Administrative Code* 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][a]). The requirement to collect eight independent samples is only applicable to those wells installed after August 15, 2003, because that is the date that the code became effective. The HTWs and GMA wells were sampled bimonthly after waste placement until 12 samples were collected. This frequency was selected to address OSDF construction schedules while the OSDF was under construction, to develop an appropriate statistical procedure, and to compensate for varying temporal conditions and seasonal fluctuations. After a sufficient number of samples were collected for statistical analysis, samples were collected quarterly from the HTWs and the GMA through 2013. Beginning in January 2014, sampling frequency will reduce from quarterly to semiannual.

Specific monitoring requirements for each cell are provided in Section 2.1, and the specific analytical parameters are listed in Tables 1 through3. Analytical methods have been chosen to achieve the lowest detection limits possible for the constituents of concern in the OSDF. A summary of sampling requirements for each OSDF cell is presented in Table 5.

2.1 Sampling at All Cells

Sampling will be as follows:

- Annual samples will be collected from the LCS of Cells 1–8 for the parameters listed in Table 1.
- ~~Quarterly~~ Semiannual samples will be collected from the LCS, LDS, and GMA wells of Cells 1–8 for the parameters listed in Table 2.
- ~~Quarterly~~ Semiannual samples will be collected from all HTWs for the parameters listed in Table 3.

If an analyte is detected in the annual sample from a cell's LCS, and the analyte is not being sampled for in the cell's LDS, then confirmatory sampling will be conducted for that constituent in the cell's LCS during the next sampling round. Two consecutive detects in a cell's LCS will trigger sampling in the cell's LDS during the next scheduled sampling event. Two consecutive detects in the cell's LDS will trigger sampling in the cell's GMA wells. The requirements for this confirmatory sampling will be documented and approved through the established variance process.

Table 1. Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

Parameter	RDL[a]	Method	Priority[b]	ASL	Holding Time	Preservation	Standard Volume	Minimum Volume	Container
Radionuclides:	(pCi/L)								
Technetium-99	15	Liquid Scint.[c]	2	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH<2	1 L	500 mL	Plastic or Glass
Inorganics:	(mg/L)								
Antimony	0.003	SW-846[d]	1	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH<2	1 L	600 mL	Plastic or Glass
Arsenic	0.020								
Barium	0.020								
Beryllium	0.001								
Boron	0.010								
Cadmium	0.001								
Calcium	5.00								
Chromium	0.002								
Cobalt	0.030								
Copper	0.008								
Iron	0.100								
Lead	0.002								
Lithium	0.002								
Magnesium	5.00								
Manganese	0.005								
Nickel	0.020								
Potassium	5.00								
Selenium	0.005								
Silver	0.001								
Sodium	5.00								
Thallium	0.004								
Uranium	0.0002								
Vanadium	0.020								
Zinc	0.015								
Mercury	0.0001				28 days				

Table 1 (continued). Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

Parameter	RDL[a]	Method	Priority[b]	ASL	Holding Time	Preservation	Standard Volume	Minimum Volume	Container
Volatile Organics:	(µg/L)								
Bromodichloromethane	10	SW-846[d]	4	D	14 days	Cool to 4 °C With H_2SO_4, HCL, or solid $NaHSO_4$ to pH<2	3 × 40 mL	1 × 40 mL	Glass Vial with Teflon-lined Septum Cap[e]
1,1-Dichloroethene	5								
1,2-Dichloroethene (Total)	10								
Tetrachloroethene	10								
Trichloroethene	3								
Vinyl Chloride	1								
Semi-Volatile Organics:	(µg/L)								
Carbazole	10	SW-846[d]	7	D	7 days to extraction/ 40 days from extraction to analysis	Cool to 4 °C	1 L	1L	Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined Cap
4-Nitroaniline	50								
Bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)ether	5								
Pesticides:	(µg/L)								
alpha-Chlordane	0.05	SW-846[d]	8	D	7 days to extraction/ 40 days from extraction to analysis	Cool to 4 °C	1 L	1 L	Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined Cap
General Chemistry:	(mg/L)								
Ammonia	0.1	350.1[g], 350.3[g], 4500C[h], 4500F[h]	13	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	500 mL	200 mL	Plastic
Total Organic Halogens (TOX)	0.025	9020B[d]	5	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	500 mL	20 mL	Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap[f]
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)	1	9060[d], 5310B[h]	6	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	250 mL	125 mL	Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap
Chloride	0.5	325.2[g], 300(all)[g]	11	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C	250 mL	100 mL	Plastic
Nitrate/Nitrite	0.05	353.1[g], 353.2[g], 4500D[h], 4500E[h]	9	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	100 mL	20 mL	Plastic or Glass

Table 1 (continued). Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

Parameter	RDL[a]	Method	Priority[b]	ASL	Holding Time	Preservation	Standard Volume	Minimum Volume	Container
Sulfate	0.5	375.2[g], 300.0[g], 4500E[h]	12	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C	250 mL	100 mL	Plastic
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	10	160.1[g], 2540C[h]	10	D	7 days	Cool to 4 °C	500 mL	250 mL	Plastic or Glass
Total Alkalinity	1	310.1[g], 2320B[h]	14	D	14 days	Cool to 4 °C	500 mL	250 mL	Plastic

Note: Field parameters are performed at each sampling location prior to sample collection and include dissolved oxygen, ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, and Turbidity at ASL A, Priority 1.

[a] RDL = Required Detection Limit

[b] If sufficient volume is not available for collection of a full suite at standard volume, then the minimum volume and priority will be used to maximize the number of analytical groups collected. The prioritization is based upon uranium being the most important parameter. After that, the prioritization is based upon sample volatilization.

[c] Radiological analyses do not have standard methods; however, the performance-based analytical specifications for these parameters are provided in the FP QAPP.

(Liquid Scint. = Liquid Scintillation)

[d] Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998).

[e] No head space.

[f] Minimal head space – as close to zero as possible.

[g] Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (EPA 1983).

[h] Standard Methods for Analysis of Water and Wastewater, 17th edition (APHA 1989).

Table 2. Semiannual~~Quarterly~~ LCS, LDS, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

Parameter	RDL[a]	Method	Priority[b]	ASL	Holding Time	Preservation	Standard Volume	Minimum Volume	Container
Radionuclides	(pCi/L)								
Technetium-99[c]	15	Liquid Scint.[d]	2	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH<2	1 L	500 mL	Plastic or Glass
Inorganics:	(mg/L)								
Arsenic	0.020	SW-846[e]	1	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH<2	1 L	600 mL	Plastic or Glass
Barium	0.020								
Boron	0.010								
Cadmium[f]	0.001								
Calcium	5.00								
Chromium	0.002								
Cobalt	0.030								
Copper	0.008								
Iron	0.100								
Lithium	0.002								
Magnesium	5.00								
Manganese	0.005								
Nickel	0.020								
Potassium	5.00								
Selenium	0.005								
Sodium	5.00								
Uranium	0.0002								
~~Vanadium[f]~~	~~0.020~~								
Zinc	0.015								
Volatile Organics	(µg/L)								
1,1-Dichloroethene[g]	5	SW-846[e]	4	D	14 days	Cool to 4 °C, with H_2SO_4, HCl, or solid $NaHSO_4$ to pH<2	3 x 40 mL	1 x 40 mL	Glass vial with Teflon-lined septum cap[h]
General Chemistry:	(mg/L)								
Ammonia[g]	0.1	350.1[i], 350.3[i], 4500C[j], 4500F[j]	11	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	500 mL	200 mL	Plastic
Total Organic Halogens (TOX)	0.025	9020B[e]	5	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	500 mL	20 mL	Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap[k]

Table 2 (continued). Semiannual~~Quarterly~~ LCS, LDS, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

Parameter	RDL[a]	Method	Priority[b]	ASL	Holding Time	Preservation	Standard Volume	Minimum Volume	Container
General Chemistry (continued):	(mg/L)								
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)	1	9060[e], 5310B[j]	6	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	250 mL	125 mL	Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap
Chloride	0.5	325.2[i], 300(all)[i]	9	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C	250 mL	100 mL	Plastic
Nitrate/Nitrite	0.05	353.1[i], 353.2[i], 4500D[j], 4500E[j]	7	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	100 mL	20 mL	Plastic or Glass
Sulfate	0.5	375.2[i], 300.0[i], 4500E[j]	10	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C	250 mL	100 mL	Plastic
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	10	160.1[i], 2540C[j]	8	D	7 days	Cool to 4 °C	500 mL	250 mL	Plastic or Glass
Total Alkalinity	1	310.1[i], 2320B[j]	12	D	14 days	Cool to 4 °C	500 mL	250 mL	Plastic

Note: Field parameters are performed at each sampling location prior to sample collection and include dissolved oxygen, ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, and Turbidity at ASL A, Priority 1.

[a]RDL = Required Detection Limit

[b]If sufficient volume is not available for collection of a full suite at standard volume, then the minimum volume and priority will be used to maximize the number of analytical groups collected. The prioritization is based upon uranium being the most important parameter. After that, the prioritization is based upon sample volatilization.

[c]Technetium-99 is monitored at Cell 8 only.

[d]Radiological analyses do not have standard methods; however, the performance-based analytical specifications for these parameters are provided in the FP QAPP. (Liquid Scint. = Liquid Scintillation)

[e]Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998).

[f] ~~Vanadium~~Cadmium is monitored at Cell ~~5~~8 only.

[g]Ammonia has been added to the Cell 3 LDS and 1,1-dichloroethene has been added to the Cells 7 and 8 LDS per the requirements discussed under Section 2.1, page 3. Both parameters had back-to-back detections in the LCS; therefore, ~~quarterly~~ semiannual sampling in the next lowest horizon (i.e., LDS) is required.

[h]No head space.

[i]Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (EPA 1983).

[j]Standard Methods for Analysis of Water and Wastewater, 17th edition (APHA 1989).

[k]Minimal head space – as close to zero as possible.

Table 3. Semiannual~~Quarterly~~ HTW Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

Parameter	RDL[a]	Method	Priority[b]	ASL	Holding Time	Preservation	Standard Volume	Minimum Volume	Container
Inorganics:	(mg/L)								
Arsenic	0.020	SW-846[c]	1	D	6 months	HNO3 to pH<2	1 L	600 mL	Plastic or Glass
Sodium	5.00								
Uranium	0.0002								
General Chem.:	(mg/L)								
Sulfate	0.5	375.2[d], 300.0[d], 4500E[e]	2	D	28 days	Cool to 4 °C	250 mL	100 mL	Plastic

Note: Field parameters are performed at each sampling location prior to sample collection and include dissolved oxygen, ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, and Turbidity at ASL A, Priority 1.
[a]RDL = Required Detection Limit
[b]If sufficient volume is not available for collection of a full suite at standard volume, then the minimum volume and priority will be used to maximize the number of analytical groups collected. The prioritization is based upon uranium being the most important parameter. After that, the prioritization is based upon sample volatilization.
[c]Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998).
[d]Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (EPA 1983).
[e]Standard Methods for Analysis of Water and Wastewater, 17th edition (APHA 1989).

Table 4. Summary of Sampling Requirements for the OSDF

Cell(s)	Monitoring Horizons[a]	Annually[b]	~~Quarterly~~Semiannually
1 through 8	LCS	Table 1	Table 2
	LDS, GMA	NA	Table 2
	HTW	NA	Table 3

[a]LCS = leachate collection system
LDS = leak detection system
HTW = horizontal till well
GMA = Great Miami Aquifer
[b]NA = not applicable

2.2 Additional Sampling Requirements

All horizons for a particular cell will be sampled during the same time frame to enhance the comparability of the data. If insufficient volume is available for collection of the entire analytical suite, the sample sets shall be collected in accordance with the priorities listed in Tables 1 through 3. Samples will be collected from the HTWs, GMA wells, LCS, and LDS in accordance with the *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan* (FPQAPP) (DOE 2009) and the *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures* (DOE ~~2011~~2013).

2.3 LCS and LDS Sample Collection

Samples from the LCS and LDS shall be collected by entering the valve houses located on the western side of each cell. Samples will be collected directly from the sample ports on the bottom of the LCS and LDS as the lines enter the eastern side of the valve house. The LCS is located on the northern side of the valve house, and the LDS is located on the southern end of the valve house. No purging of the line is required prior to sample collection. If the discharge line is dry or does not yield enough water for the entire sample suite, the sample will be collected from the LCS and LDS tanks located within the valve house. The samples from the tanks will be collected using a dedicated Teflon bailer. If the sample is collected from the LCS or LDS tank, the tank will be pumped down to a low level after the sample is collected to help ensure the next quarterly sample is representative.

2.4 HTW Sample Collection

The glacial till is monitored under each cell using horizontal wells installed during construction of each cell. Prior to sample collection, each HTW shall be purged of three well volumes or purged to dry, whichever occurs first. Sample collection from the horizontal well shall be accomplished using a Teflon bailer.

2.5 Great Miami Aquifer Sample Collection

Each cell is monitored by two GMA wells, located east and west of each individual cell. Two additional GMA wells are located on the south side of Cell 8. These wells are sampled using dedicated sampling equipment.

Filtering of groundwater samples at monitoring wells may take place on a case-by-case basis if deemed appropriate. If filtering is conducted, the reasons for filtering will be presented to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) annually through the Site Environmental Report. Ohio EPA will be notified as soon as possible via e-mail (tom.schneider@epa.state.oh.us or designee).

3.0 Additional Sampling Program Requirements

3.1 Quality Assurance Requirements

Quality assurance requirements are consistent with those identified in the FPQAPP. Self-assessment and independent assessments of work processes and operations will be conducted to ensure quality of performance. Self-assessments will evaluate sampling procedures and paperwork associated with the sampling effort. Independent assessments will be performed by a Quality Assurance representative by conducting surveillances. Surveillances will be performed at least once per year at any time during the project and will consist of monitoring/observing ongoing project activity and work areas to verify conformance to specified requirements.

3.2 Changes to the Project-Specific Plan

Changes to this plan will be at the discretion of the project team leader. Prior to implementation of field changes, the project team leader or designee shall be informed of the proposed changes and circumstances substantiating the changes. Any changes to the medium-specific plan must have written approval by the project team leader or designee, Quality Assurance representative, and the field manager prior to implementation. If a Variance/Field Change Notice is required, it will be completed in accordance with the FPQAPP. The Variance/Field Change Notice form shall be issued as a controlled distribution to team members and will be included in the field data package to become part of the project record. During revisions to the LMICP/GWLMP, Variance/Field Change Notices will be incorporated to update the plan.

If a change represents a significant change to the scope of the plan, approval would be requested through monthly conference calls with EPA and Ohio EPA. Afterward, a Variance/Field Change Notice that documents the change and the justification for the change will be provided to EPA and Ohio EPA.

3.3 Quality Control Samples

Quality control sample analyses are required as part of the GWLMP for the OSDF. A minimum of one set of field quality control samples is required for each sampling round. A “sampling

round" refers to collection of samples from one or more locations for a specific project during a specified time period for a similar purpose. Duplicate and rinsate samples will be collected at a rate of one per sampling round or one per 20 samples, whichever is more frequent. Trip blanks will be collected one per day per team when samples are collected for volatile organic analysis. A rinsate sample will not be required for those locations with dedicated sample collection equipment. One matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate will be analyzed at a frequency of one per sampling event or one per 20 samples, whichever is more frequent. Quality control samples will be analyzed for the same analytes as the normal samples.

3.4 Equipment Decontamination

All nondedicated sampling equipment shall be decontaminated according to the FPQAPP prior to sample collection at each sample location. Sampling equipment shall also be decontaminated upon completion of sampling activities, unless equipment has been dedicated to the sample location.

3.5 Disposal of Wastes

During sampling activities, waste will be generated in various forms; disposal of all waste will be in accordance with site requirements and procedures. The various forms of waste expected to be encountered during this program are contact waste, purge water, and decontamination wastewater.

Contact waste will be minimized by limiting contact with the sample media and by using disposable materials whenever possible. Contact waste shall be placed into plastic garbage bags and disposed of in a dumpster ~~on site~~onsite. If contact waste is determined to be radiologically contaminated, the assigned radiological control technician/engineer shall survey, contain, label, and dispose of the waste according to radiological control requirements.

All decontamination wastewater and purge water will be containerized and disposed of through the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment facility (CAWWT) for treatment. The point of entry into the CAWWT will be either the CAWWT backwash basin or the OSDF permanent lift station.

3.6 Health and Safety

Health and safety requirements for the Fernald Preserve are established in accordance with Title 10 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 851, "Worker Safety and Health Program." This program establishes worker safety and health regulations to govern Legacy Management Support (LMS) contractor activities at U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) sites and establishes the framework for a worker protection program that will reduce or prevent occupational injuries, illness, and accidental losses by requiring DOE contractors to provide their employees with safe and healthful workplaces. These requirements are further defined in LMS contractor procedures, Fernald Preserve standard operating procedures, and job safety analyses.

3.7 Data Management

Information collected as a part of this monitoring program will be managed according to the guidelines below to ensure availability of documentation for verification and reference and to ensure regulatory compliance.

Field documentation, as required by the FPQAPP for this sampling program (e.g., Chain of Custody forms), will be carefully maintained in the field. To ensure that appropriate documentation was completed during field activities and that documentation was completed correctly, required documentation shall be verified by Environmental Monitoring personnel. One hundred percent of the analytical data shall be validated in accordance to the Analytical Support Level (ASL) specified in Tables 1 and 2. Information is stored in the Site Environmental Evaluation for Projects (SEEPro) database, and the hard-copy original field documentation packages shall be stored in controlled file storage cabinets and eventually in a long-term archive environment. According to regulatory guidance, these records must be maintained for a minimum of 30 years.

4.0 References

Note: Tasks associated with this plan are performed under the most current revision of plans, procedures, and documents.

APHA (American Public Health Association), 1989. *Standard Methods for Analysis of Water and Wastewater*, 17th Edition.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009. *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2011~~2013. *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1983. *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes*, EPA600/4-79-020, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1998. *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods*, SW-846, 3rd edition, Office of Solid Waste, Washington, DC, April.

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix C

Fernald Preserve Data Quality Objectives Monitoring Program for the On-Site Disposal Facility

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
1.0 Statement of Problem 1
2.0 Identify the Decision 2
3.0 Inputs That Affect the Decision 2
4.0 Define the Boundaries of the Study 3
5.0 Decision Rule 4
6.0 Limits on Uncertainty 4
7.0 Optimize Design 5
8.0 Data Quality Objectives 6
9.0 References 8

This page intentionally left blank

Abbreviations

ASL	Analytical Support Level
BTX	benzene, toluene, and xylenes
CEC	cation exchange capacity
CFR	*Code of Federal Regulations*
DQO	data quality objective
FP EMP	*Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures*
FPQAPP	*Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan*
FS	feasibility study
GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
HTW	horizontal till well
IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
LCS	leachate collection system
LDS	leak detection system
OAC	*Ohio Administrative Code*
ORP	oxidation-reduction potential
OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility
PCBs	polychlorinated biphenyls
PSP	*Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program*
QC	quality control
RA	remedial action
RI	remedial investigation
RD	remedial design
RvA	removal action
SVOC	semi-volatile organic compound
SWIFT	Sandia Waste Isolation Flow and Transport
TDS	total dissolved solids
TCLP	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
TOC	total organic carbon
TOX	total organic halogens
TPH	total petroleum hydrocarbons

TSD	treatment, storage, and disposal
VAM3D	Variably Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions
VOA	volatile organics compounds

1.0 Statement of Problem

Problem Statement: Analytical data, obtained from a multi-component monitoring system, is necessary to support the leak detection element of the ~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) monitoring strategy.

Construction of the OSDF for long-term storage and containment of low-level radioactive waste was completed in phases with eight individual cells. Each cell is monitored individually for leak detection and possible environmental impact.

A major concern regarding the storage of waste at the Fernald Preserve is the prevention of any additional environmental impact to the Great Miami Aquifer (GMA). To address this concern, site-specific monitoring requirements that integrate state and federal regulatory requirements were developed to provide a comprehensive program for monitoring the ongoing performance and integrity of the OSDF.

In consideration of unique hydrogeologic conditions and preexisting contamination ~~on-site,~~onsite a baseline data set (*Ohio Administrative Code* [OAC] 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][a], OAC 3745-27-10[A][2][b], and OAC 3745-54-97[G]) was established. In addition, an alternate sampling program (OAC 3745-2-10[D][5][a][ii][b] and [b][ii][b]; 3745-27-10[D][6]) was initiated to address site-specific complexities and provide an effective monitoring program for the OSDF that meets and exceeds federal and state regulations for treatment, storage, and disposal (TSD) facilities.

The OSDF monitoring program strategy uses OSDF system design in combination with a monitoring well network to provide data for a collective assessment of OSDF performance. Each OSDF cell is constructed with a leachate collection system (LCS) and a leak detection system (LDS); these systems are separate and contain sample collection points within the valve house. The LCS is designed to collect infiltrating rainwater (and storm water runoff during waste placement) and prevent it from entering the underlying environment; the leachate drainage layer drains to the west through an exit point in the liner to a leachate transmission system located on the west side of the OSDF and routed for treatment. The LDS is a drainage layer positioned beneath the primary composite liner; any collected fluids from that layer drain to the west where they are removed and routed for treatment as in the LCS. Flow monitoring of the LCS and LDS will be conducted on a scheduled basis. Monitoring the flow and sampling the LCS and LDS liquids will provide an assessment of migratory dynamics within each cell and determine primary liner performance.

The monitoring well network consists of two separate systems. A horizontal till well (HTW) is placed in the subsurface beneath the LCS and LDS liner penetration box within each cell. Each liner penetration box represents the lowest elevational area of each cell, by definition the most likely location for a potential leak to migrate. GMA monitoring wells are placed at the immediate boundaries of each cell, at upgradient and downgradient locations, to monitor the water quality of the aquifer and verify presence or absence of environmental impact.

2.0 Identify the Decision

Flow and analytical data provided by a monitoring program will provide the information necessary for management of the OSDF. Information derived from flow volume assessment and sample analyses will constitute the first tier of a three-tier strategy: detection, assessment, and corrective action; if it is determined from detection monitoring that a leachate leak from the OSDF has occurred, additional groundwater quality assessment studies will be initiated, and corrective action monitoring plans will be developed and implemented as necessary. If the detection monitoring continues to successfully demonstrate that the OSDF is performing as designed, then the monitoring program will remain in the first-tier detection mode, and a follow-up groundwater quality assessment or corrective action monitoring plans will not be necessary.

The OSDF monitoring strategy includes the establishment of baseline conditions in the hydrogeological environment beneath each cell prior to waste placement. Both perched groundwater and the GMA contain uranium and other Fernald Preserve–related constituents at levels above background near the OSDF; therefore, it is necessary to establish preexisting conditions (constituent concentration levels and variability) for applicable OSDF monitoring parameters.

3.0 Inputs That Affect the Decision

An extensive characterization of wastes to quantify environmental contamination in the area of the Fernald Preserve provided the information to develop the waste acceptance criteria for waste entering the OSDF. The leachability, mobility, persistence, toxicity, and stability of identified waste constituents were evaluated, and of 93 constituents, less than 20 constituents were identified as having the potential to impact the aquifer within a 1,000-year performance period. These site-specific leak detection indicator parameters chosen as monitoring parameters will be supplemented with additional water chemistry indicator parameters.

Additionally, waste TSD facilities must analyze collected leachate annually to fulfill a reporting requirement according to Ohio Solid Waste regulation OAC 3745-27-19(M)(5). Through 2008, OSDF monitoring was complying by collecting a grab sample yearly and performing analysis for the parameters listed in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10 and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Waste is no longer being placed in the OSDF, an alternate sampling constituent list has been approved for the OSDF, a common-ion study has been completed, and additional Appendix I parameters have been identified for Cells 1 through 8. Annual sampling in the LCS focuses on site-specific parameters that have been approved for the facility, common-ion parameters identified in the common-ion study as being beneficial monitoring parameters, and additional Appendix I parameters identified for Cells 1 through 8.

Monitoring of the liquid flow within the LCS and LDS drainage layers will be performed to provide a trend analysis that can be used as an indicator of containment system performance; changes in the trend of flow will initiate follow-up inspection and corrective action measures as necessary. A graded approach, patterned after federal hazardous waste landfill regulations in Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 264.303(c)(2) and Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4), will be used to provide a quantitative monitoring control for drainage within the OSDF.

4.0 Define the Boundaries of the Study

Subsurface conditions in the immediate area of the OSDF consist of a glacial till underlain by sand and gravel deposits that constitute the GMA. The GMA is a high-yield aquifer and a designated sole-source aquifer under the Safe Drinking Water Act. It supplies a significant amount of potable water for private and industrial use in Butler and Hamilton Counties, Ohio; therefore, a leakage of contaminants from the OSDF could affect water quality for a large population.

Typically, a detection monitoring program consists of upgradient and downgradient monitoring wells with routine sampling for a prescribed list of parameters. Consequently, detection of a statistically significant difference in downgradient water quality indicates that a release from a facility may have occurred. However, at the Fernald Preserve, low permeability and preexisting contamination within the overburden, and implementation of a sitewide groundwater remedial action (RA) for the subsurface, add complexity to the development of a groundwater detection monitoring program that is consistent with the standard approach in solid and hazardous waste regulations. To accommodate such complexities, federal and state regulations allow alternative monitoring strategies, which provide flexibility with respect to well placement, statistical evaluation of data, parameter lists, and sampling frequency. The OSDF monitoring program incorporates an appropriate alternative monitoring strategy to ensure integrity and provide effective early warning of a leak from the facility. The program includes alternate well placement, statistical analysis, parameter lists, and sampling frequencies.

An OSDF leak would migrate vertically downward toward the GMA; therefore, a horizontally positioned well placed within the glacial till shall have its screened interval beneath the LCS and LDS liner penetration box of each cell as a site-specific approach to monitor a first-entry leakage from the OSDF. The GMA wells are installed immediately adjacent to the OSDF, just outside the boundary of the final composite cap. Each cell is monitored with a set of GMA monitoring wells, placed upgradient and downgradient of each cell. A network of GMA monitoring wells borders the OSDF and provides upgradient and downgradient monitoring points for the entire facility.

The parameters are limited to those indicated as having a potential to migrate from the OSDF and impact the GMA. The concentration levels of concern are those required to determine fluctuations in GMA concentrations and provide a sensitivity great enough to indicate potential impacts.

Sampling frequencies for the OSDF monitoring program meet federal and state requirements. The additional data will be used to develop an appropriate statistical procedure and to compensate for the varying temporal conditions in the groundwater flow direction and chemistry due to seasonal fluctuations.

5.0 Decision Rule

Both water quality and leachate flow rates will be evaluated to determine the potential that a leak from a cell might be occurring. The U.S. Department of Energy will first review and compare flow rates from the LDS to the design action leakage rate to determine if sufficient hydraulic head is present in a cell to drive leachate through a liner breach. The key to a plausible potential-leak determination is the presence of an adequate hydraulic head (i.e., action leakage rate is present) coupled with observed water quality changes in the LDS and HTW. The water quality of the monitored horizon will also be used to assess for potential leakage. Unless an upward concentration trend in an HTW or GMA well is accompanied by a corresponding action leakage flow rate in the LDS, the upward concentration trend will not be attributed to a potential leak from the OSDF.

Three water quality data interpretation techniques will be used to assess changing water quality conditions in HTW and GMA wells and compare conditions in the HTW and GMA wells to conditions inside the facility in the LCS and LDS. Concentrations will be trended over time for those constituents that have not reached steady-state conditions. Control charts will be prepared for those constituents that are stable. Bivariate plots will be prepared for each cell to illustrate how the water quality signature of the LCS, LDS, and HTW of a cell compare.

Data collected from the OSDF monitoring program will also be used to supplement the compilation of data for the Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (IEMP) reports (Attachment D). Groundwater data for those OSDF leak detection constituents that are also common to the IEMP groundwater remedy performance constituents will be used in the IEMP data interpretations as the data become available. Groundwater data collected for the unique OSDF leak detection constituents that are not being monitored by the IEMP groundwater monitoring program will be used only for the establishment of the OSDF baseline and subsequent leak detection monitoring. To provide an integrated approach to reporting OSDF monitoring data, the annual Site Environmental Report will serve as the mechanism by which LCS and LDS volumes and concentrations will be reported, along with groundwater monitoring results, trending results, and interpretation of the data. Presenting data in one report will facilitate a qualitative assessment of the impact of the OSDF on the aquifer, as well as the operational characteristics of OSDF caps and liners.

6.0 Limits on Uncertainty

The sensitivity and precision must be sufficient to define the GMA concentrations of the parameters of concern such that fluctuations will be observable, and effects impacting the final remediation levels are observed. A false-positive error would indicate either that certain parameters are present when in fact they are not, or that baseline parameters are present at higher concentrations than are actually present in the GMA. This type of error would give a false indication that a leak may exist. A false-negative error would indicate that certain parameters are not present when in fact they are. This may lead to a mistaken indication that a leak is not occurring. It is necessary to define the concentrations of the parameters of concern such that fluctuations in concentration and effects impacting the GMA will be observable.

7.0 Optimize Design

An aquifer simulation model (i.e., Sandia Waste Isolation Flow and Transport [SWIFT] and, more recently, Variably Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions [VAM3D]) was used to select monitoring well locations, typically one upgradient and one downgradient of each cell. These wells are used in the detection monitoring program, as well as for baseline establishment.

Standard statistical modeling studies indicate that data from a minimum of four independent sampling events are necessary to establish baseline values; however, for an improved comparative statistical analysis, more sampling events were chosen to ensure sufficient available data for baseline establishment for each GMA monitoring well location.

To ensure consistency of method and an auditable sampling process, each sample will be collected according to the following:

- *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures* (DOE 2011).
- *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan* (FPQAPP) (DOE 2009).
- Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program (PSP) (Attachment C, Appendix B).

Laboratory quality control (QC) requirements will be as specified in the FPQAPP and PSP. One hundred percent of the data will undergo field and laboratory validation.

All chemical sample analyses will be performed at Analytical Support Level (ASL) D, except field water quality analyses, which will always be performed at ASL A. Radiological constituents will be analyzed at ASL D.

All samples require field QC and will include trip blanks as specified in the FPQAPP. Duplicates will be collected for each sampling round (a “sampling round” is defined as one round of sample collection from various locations occurring within a short period of time [i.e., several days]). Equipment rinsate blanks will be collected when dedicated equipment is not available. One laboratory QC sample set shall be collected per each release of samples. Laboratory QC will include a method blank and a matrix spike for each analysis, as well as all other QC required according to the method and FPQAPP.

If a well does not recharge sufficiently to allow collection of specified volumes for all analytes, or the LCS/LDS systems do not contain sufficient volume for a full suite of samples, parameters will be collected in the order of priority stated in the PSP. Sampling parameter requirements and frequencies are defined in the PSP and meet applicable federal and state requirements.

8.0 Data Quality Objectives

Baseline Establishment for GMA Groundwater Monitoring of the OSDF

1a. Task/Description. Baseline Establishment for GMA Groundwater Monitoring of the OSDF. This sampling program will determine a baseline characterization of the GMA in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF.

1b. Project Phase. Put an *X* in the appropriate box:

RI ☐ FS ☐ RD ☐ RA ☐ R_VA ☐ Other ☒ Specify: Post-Closure_____

1c. DQO No.: GW-024 DQO Reference No.: not applicable

---

2. Media Characterization. Put an *X* in the appropriate box:

Air ☐ Biological ☐ Groundwater ☒ Sediment ☐ Soil ☐

Waste ☐ Wastewater ☐ Surface water ☐ Other ☐ Specify: Leachate_____

---

3. Data Use with ASLs A−E. Put an *X* in the appropriate ASL boxes beside each applicable data use:

Site Characterization
A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E ☐

Risk Assessment
A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E☐

Evaluation of Alternatives
A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E☐

Engineering Design
A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E☐

Monitoring during remediation activities
A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E ☐

Other (specify): Post-Closure_____
A ☒ B ☐ C ☐ D ☒ E☐

4a. Drivers. OSDF GWLMP, the OAC for the containment of solid and hazardous waste, and the CFR TSD Facility Standards.

4b. Objective. To provide information by which verification of the ongoing performance and integrity of the OSDF and its impact on groundwater can be evaluated.

5. Site Information (description). The OSDF will consist of eight individual cells, and each cell will be monitored on an individual basis. The monitoring system developed to detect any potential leaks originating from the cells consists of four components: an LDS, an LCS, a till monitoring system, and a Great Miami Aquifer monitoring system. This DQO addresses post-closure OSDF leak detection monitoring.

6a. Data Types with Appropriate ASL. Put an *X* in the appropriate boxes for required analyses:

A. pH	☒	B. Uranium	☐	C. BTX	☐
Temperature	☒	Full Radiologic	☒*	TPH	☐
Specific Conductance	☒	Metals	☒*	Oil/Grease	☐
Dissolved Oxygen	☒	Cyanide	☐		
Turbidity	☒	Silica	☐		
D. Cations	☐	E. VOC	☒*	F. Other (specify): Total Alkalinity, Ammonia, Chloride, TDS, Sulfate, Nitrate/Nitrite, Fluoride, ORP	
Anions	☐	SVOC	☒*		
TOC	☒	Pesticides	☒*		
TCLP	☐	PCB	☒		
CEC	☐	TOX	☒		
COD	☐				

*See specific parameters listed in PSP.

7a. Sampling Methods. Put an *X* in the appropriate box:

Biased ☐ Composite ☐ Environmental ☐ Grab ☒ Grid ☐

Intrusive ☐ Non-Intrusive ☐ Phased ☐ Source ☐

Other (specify): _____ DQO Number: DQO #GW-024

7b. Sample Work Plan Reference. List the samples required and reference the work plan or sampling plan guiding the sampling activity, as appropriate. Baseline/background samples and routine monitoring samples: PSP for ~~on site~~onsite disposal monitoring program.

7c. Sample Collection Reference. Provide a specific reference to the FPQAPP section and subsection guiding sampling collection procedures. A PSP will detail sampling methodology; unless otherwise indicated in the PSP, sampling will follow requirements outlined in the FPQAPP and FP EMP.

Sample Collection Reference: FPQAPP and FP EMP.

---

8. Quality Control Samples. Put an *X* in the appropriate box:

Field Quality Control Samples

Trip Blanks	☒	Container Blanks	☐
Field Blanks	☐	Duplicate Samples	☒
Equipment Rinsate Samples	☒	Split Samples	☐
Preservative Blanks	☐	Performance Evaluation Samples	☐

Other (specify): none required

Laboratory Quality Control Samples

Method Blank	☒	Matrix Duplicate/Replicate	☒
Matrix Spike	☒	Surrogate Spikes	☒

Other (specify) none required

---

9. Other. Provide any other germane information that may impact the data quality or gathering of this particular objective, task, or data use.

9.0 References

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy, 2009). *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction Colorado.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy, ~~2011~~2013). *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures*, Revision 3.0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

Appendix D

Leachate Management System for the On-Site Disposal Facility

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
1.0 Overview 1
2.0 Basic System Operation 1
2.1 LDS and LCS 2
3.0 Inspection and Maintenance Activities 3
3.1 LCS and LDS 3
3.2 EPLTS Inspection and Maintenance Activities 6
4.0 Leachate Management 7
5.0 Leachate Contingency Plan 7
6.0 References 10

Figure

Figure 1. Leachate Management System 9

Tables

Table 1. Post-Closure OSDF Leachate Management System Inspection and Maintenance Activities 4
Table 2. Determination of the Number of Days Required to Reach the 1-ft Level (8,623 Gallons) 8
Table 3. Action Levels for Containment Pipe Monitoring 10

This page intentionally left blank

Abbreviations

CAWWT	Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility
CFR	*Code of Federal Regulations*
cm	centimeter
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPLTS	enhanced permanent leachate transmission system
ft	foot/feet
HDPE	high-density polyethylene
HMI	Human–Machine Interface
LCS	leachate collection system
LDS	leak detection system
LTS	leachate transmission system
OAC	*Ohio Administrative Code*
OSDF	~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility
PLS	permanent lift station
PS	pipe segment
RLCS	redundant leachate collection system

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Overview

The double liner system of each ~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) cell contains a leachate collection system (LCS) and a leak detection system (LDS). These systems are designed to convey any leachate/fluid that enters the system through pipes (i.e., the LCS pipes and LDS pipes) to valve houses located outside each cell. After closure of the OSDF, fluids that enter the LCS have infiltrated through the emplaced impacted material. Fluid that collects in the LCS and LDS collection tanks located in the valve house for each cell will be pumped to the enhanced permanent leachate transmission system (EPLTS). The EPLTS conveys leachate from each of the valve houses, via gravity flow, to a permanent lift station (PLS). The location of the LCS, LDS, and EPLTS pipes and gravity lines are shown in the as-built construction drawings.

The *Systems Plan, On-site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2000), and *Collection and Management of Leachate for the On-site Disposal Facility* procedure (DOE 2001a) provide specifics on activities during post-closure monitoring. Note that operational procedures are included in the *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure* (DOE 2013a~~2012a~~) and the *Fernald Preserve Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility Procedure* (DOE ~~2012b~~ 2013b). Equipment will be maintained, operated, and serviced according to manufacturer instructions and Section 4 of the *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure* (DOE ~~2012a~~2013a).

2.0 Basic System Operation

What follows is a description of the basic operation of the OSDF leachate management system.

- The LCS and LDS pipes from the liner system to the valve houses for each cell consist of double-wall, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipes (i.e., inner carrier pipes and outer containment pipes). Each pipe drains by gravity from below the OSDF cell and terminates in a valve house for each cell.
- The LDS line in each valve house allows for direct discharge of flow from the LDS carrier pipe into a collection tank located inside the valve house. The lined valve house foundation wall serves as a secondary containment structure for the collection tank. The valve house has provisions to monitor liquid in the collection tank. The tank is equipped with a level-sensing element and a pump to discharge the contents of the tank. The tank level is monitored by the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility (CAWWT) Human–Machine Interface (HMI), and the tank is pumped automatically when the level reaches 80 percent. The discharge pipe from the tank pump is connected to the EPLTS gravity line. The LDS containment pipe has a monitoring port and a fixed end seal within the valve house to verify the absence of fluid in the annular space between the carrier pipe and containment pipe.
- Each LDS line has a cleanout within the valve house for maintaining the LDS carrier pipe.
- The LCS allows direct discharge of flow from the LCS carrier pipe into the EPLTS gravity line that passes through each valve house. LCS flow has diminished to the point that flow from all eight cells is currently directed through the collection tanks in each valve house. The tank level is monitored by the CAWWT HMI, and the tank is pumped automatically when the level reaches 80 percent. The LCS carrier pipe in each valve house also has a sampling port for obtaining leachate samples. Each valve house has an inlet for a redundant

LCS (RLCS) carrier pipe. The redundant carrier pipe has a valve (secured in a closed position) and a monitoring port (for periodically confirming the absence of leachate in the pipe). The redundant carrier pipe valve is configured so that it can be opened to allow flow to the EPLTS gravity line in the event of a failure due to clogging of the primary LCS carrier pipe. Both the primary and RLCS containment pipes have monitoring ports and fixed end seals within the LCS to verify the absence of leachate in the annular space between the carrier pipe and the containment pipe.

- Each valve house is equipped with liquid-level alarms, consisting of a submersible liquid-level sensor (located in a small sump in the corner of each valve house) and alarm light. Alarm signals are transmitted to the permanent lift station, and a general alarm is subsequently sent to the CAWWT control room. The liquid-level sensor is calibrated so that the alarm is activated when the fluid level in the valve house sump reaches approximately 11 inches.
- The EPLTS gravity line consists of a double-wall HDPE pipe with a 6-inch (15.2-centimeter [cm])-diameter inner carrier pipe, and a 10-inch (25-cm)-diameter outer containment pipe.
- The EPLTS gravity line is equipped with a vent at its northern end. The purpose of the vent is to prevent pressure buildup in the systems. The EPLTS gravity line has cleanouts in each valve house that provide access to the EPLTS line in both directions for maintenance.
- The PLS has secondary containment designed so that it can be monitored for the presence of leakage.
- The PLS was designed to be capable of storing the anticipated quantity of leachate generated during a 1-week period using design assumptions simulating final closure of the OSDF.
- Prior to the discharge of fluid into the PLS, the fluid passes through a motor-operated inflow valve located in the control valve house just upstream of the PLS. This valve closes automatically in the event of a power failure, or if fluid levels in the lift station rise above the high-level alarm set point (or any level that would cause an electrical short or damage to equipment in the lift station). In the event of a power failure or high-level alarm, the motor-operated valve for the leachate transmission system (LTS) will close automatically. The lift station also has a means for manually closing the motor-operated inflow valve. Therefore, this valve can be closed if needed until appropriate maintenance activities can be implemented.
- The PLS is equipped with a pumping system to transfer liquids in the lift station to the CAWWT for treatment.

2.1 LDS and LCS

The LDS and LCS of each OSDF cell shall be operated in conformance with the requirements of Section 4 of the *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure* (DOE ~~2011a~~2013a).

The valve on the RLCS carrier pipe shall be maintained closed at all times, unless it is determined that the LCS pipe is clogged.

In order to allow discharge to the EPLTS gravity line, the valve on the LCS carrier pipe shall be maintained open at all times during the post-closure period of the OSDF, except for those periods when the valve needs to be closed for system maintenance and repair, or in the event of an operational emergency.

The LCS valve houses are designed as a closed system; leachate should not accumulate in these valve houses. If the alarms are activated, personnel shall respond to assess the problem and to take appropriate corrective actions. If the alarm occurs during day shift operations (6 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.), the response will be within 1 hour. If the alarm occurs during the night when operations personnel are not ~~on site~~onsite, the response will occur the next morning at the start of the day shift.

3.0 Inspection and Maintenance Activities

The *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure* (DOE 2013a~~2011a~~) provides the current details associated with inspection and maintenance activities for the leachate management system. The following subsection and Table 1 provide guidelines for the activities to continue during the post-closure period.

3.1 LCS and LDS

The LCS and LDS shall be inspected and maintained according to the schedule and activity requirements outlined in Table 1, or until leachate is no longer generated and an alternative activity schedule has been approved.

According to appropriate regulations—*Ohio Administrative Code* (OAC) 3745-27-19(k)(3)—the routine inspection of the pipe network shall be annual until final closure to ensure that clogging has not occurred. Clogging could occur from deposition of sediments or from biological growth inside the pipe. Since the facility closed in 2006, the annual inspection requirement is no longer applicable. The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) inspected the pipe network in 2010. When inspections occur, this pipe network shall be inspected between the valve house and the first 100 feet (ft) of the subdrain pipe inside the cell (at a minimum). The portion of the pipe beyond this point inside the cell is considered redundant because gradation for the LCS granular drainage material is designed to limit the level of leachate on the geomembrane liner to less than 1 ft (0.3 meter) without need for a subdrain pipe.

Access to the network pipes for inspection shall be through cleanouts located in each cell's valve house. Inspections shall be performed using a video camera, or any other appropriate inspection equipment. The inspection equipment shall have the ability to monitor its location (e.g., distance counter), be sized to fit within the LCS and LDS inner carrier pipes indicated on construction drawings, and be capable of being pushed the length to be inspected.

If an inspection indicates that a pipe in the pipe network is obstructed, the pipe shall be flushed by pumping water from a water truck through a hose inserted in the pipe cleanout. If flushing does not remove the obstruction, other methods shall be used to clean the pipe. These other methods may include blowing the obstruction out with air; vacuuming; jet rodding; or inserting a snake, fish tape, or other suitable device. If air or water pressure is used, the working pressure inside the pipe shall not exceed the rated pressure for the pipe.

Table 1. Post-Closure OSDF Leachate Management System Inspection and Maintenance Activities

Component	Inspection Frequency	Conditions to Check	Remedy (and/or Actions)
Routine inspection and maintenance of LDS	Various	• Check general condition of valve house for each cell annually. • Inspect the primary containment vessel for leakage quarterly. • Check for fluid in LDS containment pipe monthly.	• Check level transmitter operations (e.g., operating temperature range, accuracy), electrical connections, and alarm light. • Check for source of leak; if source identified, then take appropriate corrective measures (e.g., spot-seal vessel, replace vessel). • Keep monitoring port drained; if above the action level in the *Leachate Management Contingency Plan* (DOE 2001b), perform video inspection of pipe and attempt to identify source of leakage; develop plan to mitigate effects.
Routine inspection and maintenance of LCS	Various	• Check general condition of valve house for each cell annually. • Check condition of shutoff valve quarterly. • Check for leachate in LCS containment pipe monthly. • Check for leachate in RLCS carrier pipe annually.	• Check level transmitter operations (e.g., operating temperature range, accuracy), electrical connections, strobe light, and radio transmission. • Check valve operability; correct any deficiencies. • Keep monitoring port drained; if above the action level specified in the *Leachate Management Contingency Plan* (DOE 2001b), perform video inspection of pipe and attempt to identify source of leakage; develop plan to mitigate effects. • Drain pipe into EPLTS gravity line.
Routine inspection and maintenance of pipe networks	Once every 5 years if needed. Note: Monitoring is anticipated to remain in effect until it is demonstrated that leachate no longer poses a threat to human health or the environment. Temporary suspension of leachate requirements may also be considered.	Video inspect for: • Cracking/crushing of pipe. • Clogging of pipe.	• Flush clogged pipe with water or mechanically clean. • Insert small-diameter pipe in crushed pipe, if possible. • Replace cracked/crushed pipe if cracked/crushed portion is outside of the cell. • Use RLCS.

Table 1 (continued). Post-Closure OSDF Leachate Management System Inspection and Maintenance Activities

Component	Inspection Frequency	Conditions to Check	Remedy (and/or Actions)
OSDF cell valve houses	Annually	• Confirm that all required signage is visible. • Check general structural condition of valve house components. • Check for odors, bacterial growth (containment vessel).	• Repair or replace as necessary. • Check for structural integrity; if problems are found, take appropriate measures (e.g., spot-seal vessel, replace vessel) and implement permanent solution. • Clean tanks when needed with Alconox or equivalent.
EPLTS gravity line	Various	• Check for fluid in EPLTS gravity line containment pipe monthly. • Inspect pipe for clogging or crushing once every 5 years if needed.	• Keep containment pipe drained; if above the action level specified in the *Leachate Management Contingency Plan* (DOE 2001b), perform video inspection of pipe and attempt to identify source of leakage; if leakage is minor, continue to operate; if leakage is significant, evaluate repair options. • Flush clogged pipe with water, or mechanically clean; repair as necessary.
LCS and LDS tank-level transmitters	Once every 6 months	• Operational check of transmitter.	• Replace as necessary.
Valve house sump alarms	Quarterly	• Verify that the alarm switch is operational. • Verify that the alarm signal is sent to and acknowledged at the alarm panel.	• Repair or replace switch and/or panel relay as necessary.

The specific pipe maintenance procedures (other than flushing) to be used to remove a pipe obstruction will be selected by DOE on a case-by-case basis.

If an LCS or LDS pipe obstruction cannot be dislodged, or in the very unlikely event that a pipe has undergone partial or total cracking, the following procedures will be considered:

- For the LCS, activate the RLCS pipe.
- For the LCS or LDS, insert a new small-diameter pipe within the obstructed/collapsed pipe or replace the broken piece, as necessary.
- For the LCS or LDS pipe, if the obstruction or collapse is outside of the disposal facility containment systems, replace the pipe.
- All equipment inserted into the LCS or LDS line for inspection and/or maintenance shall be decontaminated prior to its removal from the OSDF.

In addition to the aforementioned requirements, all mechanical and electrical equipment shall be calibrated, operated, maintained, and serviced according to the manufacturer's instructions and site procedures.

3.2 EPLTS Inspection and Maintenance Activities

The EPLTS shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the schedule and activity requirements outlined in Table 1, or until leachate is no longer generated and an alternative activity schedule has been approved.

The LTS, valves, connections, sampling ports, monitoring ports, pumps, and other components shall be routinely inspected and maintained to provide for proper OSDF operation. All mechanical and electrical equipment shall be calibrated, operated, maintained, and serviced according to the manufacturers' instructions and site procedures.

In addition, the inspection and maintenance activities for the EPLTS shall include the following:

- Confirm that appropriate warning signs are visible (e.g., for confined space).
- Check instruments and valves (e.g., note any sticking or jammed devices, corrosion, leaks, and misalignments).
- Note any temperature extremes that may exist inside the valve houses.
- Verify instrument systems status (e.g., elevation and location of automatic level switch in the lift station).
- Monitor flow for pulsating, over pressure, or under pressure.
- Check for the presence of fluids in all secondary containment systems.
- Confirm pump operation/priming.
- Check hoses for physical wear and poor connections prior to each use.

4.0 Leachate Management

Treatment of fluids collected from the LCS and LDS will be through the CAWWT as long as it is operating. Long-term treatment of the fluids collected from the LCS and LDS will be evaluated prior to discontinuation of operations of the CAWWT. In accordance with Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-19(K)(5), some of those alternatives are expected to consist of the following:

- ~~On site~~Onsite pretreatment of collected fluids with ~~off site~~offsite disposal.
- ~~Off site~~Offsite treatment and disposal of collected fluids.
- Various options that may exist for the ~~off site~~offsite portion of either of these alternatives.

~~Off site~~Offsite treatment and/or disposal would likely require collection of leachate in the sump or another accumulation tank while awaiting periodic removal. Any modification involving such accumulation in a tank would require an estimate of the quantity of leachate per time period, in order to specify the frequency of removal and how it will be disposed of or treated.

The processes presented above are expected to remain in effect until leachate is no longer detected (refer to federal hazardous waste regulation in Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* [CFR] Part 264.310[b][2]), or until it is demonstrated that leachate no longer poses a threat to human health or the environment. If leachate volumes decrease below anticipated levels and the leachate toxicity decreases, DOE may choose to petition the director of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) to modify or temporarily suspend some of the leachate management requirements. OAC 3745-66-18(G) gives the director of Ohio EPA authority to extend or reduce the post-closure care period based on cause. Eventually the leachate management system will be placed into its final, long-term configuration with the valve houses and contents being removed and replaced with straight lengths of pipes connecting the LDS and LCS to the EPLTS line. The decision regarding when the long-term configuration can be implemented will be made with concurrence of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Ohio EPA. This decision will be based on criteria developed in consultation with EPA and Ohio EPA. The criteria will include factors such as asymptotic leachate flows, a past history of no problems with plugging of the LCS or LDS lines, no recent activity to repair or revegetate the cap, and the absence of similar conditions that would argue for maintaining the ability to inspect and repair the LCS and LDS lines.

Information associated with leachate monitoring will be reported through the annual Site Environmental Reports as identified in the front sections of the OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (Attachment C of the Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan).

5.0 Leachate Contingency Plan

By the summer of 2006, the flows from the OSDF LCS and LDS had decreased significantly due to the filling and capping of cells. The previous *Leachate Management Contingency Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2001b) was written in January 2001 for failure of the LDS, LCS, or EPLTS lines. The plan contained detailed operating modes for each line failure,

including failure of the line downstream of the PLS that required using a tanker to transport water from the PLS to the treatment system. A review of the plan indicated that most of the actions detailed in the plan are no longer applicable. For a failure of the EPLTS or the line downstream of the PLS, the preferred option is to close the valves from the LDS and LCS for each cell, allow the water to accumulate in the cells, and repair the line as necessary.

To determine if this option was feasible, calculations were performed for each cell to determine how much water could be allowed to accumulate in each cell without exceeding 1 ft of head on the primary liner (DOE 1997). Information from GeoSyntec indicated that the 1-ft level would be reached in each cell when 8,623 gallons had accumulated (GeoSyntec 2006). Daily flow from the cells in September of 2007 was compared to that volume to determine the number of days required for each cell to accumulate 8,623 gallons. Table 2 shows the data used to determine the number of days.

Table 2. Determination of the Number of Days Required to Reach the 1-ft Level (8,623 Gallons)

Tank	Dates	Water Volume (gallons)	Change in Time (days)	Gallons per Day	Gallons per Acre per Day	Days to Accumulate 8,623 Gallons
LCS 1	9/12–9/19	411	7.00	58.7	9.17	146
LCS 2	9/13–9/15	157.45	1.96	80.4	12.56	107
LCS 3	9/13–9/15	136.84	1.92	71.4	11.16	120
LCS 4	9/13–9/15	216.04	1.96	110.3	17.24	78
LCS 5	9/14–9/16	224.04	1.92	116.9	18.26	73
LCS 6	9/14–9/16	159.41	1.96	81.4	12.72	105
LCS 7	9/14–9/17	192.77	3.00	64.3	10.04	134
LCS 8	9/13–9/15	208.82	1.92	108.9	11.71	79

Since the minimum number of days required to reach the accumulation limit was determined to be 73, and the number of days needed has increased since 2007 as the flow from the individual cells have continued to decrease, transporting leachate water by tanker to the treatment system in the event of a line failure continues to remain unnecessary. If any of the lines in the leachate system fail, the valves from the affected cell's LDS and LCS will be closed, and water will be allowed to accumulate in the cells while repairs are performed. The new contingency leachate plan for the EPLTS or the line downstream of the PLS is to develop a repair plan and repair the line(s) before any of the affected cells accumulate 8,623 gallons. If repairs are anticipated to take longer than the time it would take to accumulate 1 ft of head on the primary liner, leachate would be transferred to the CAWWT via a rental tanker truck or other portable tank.

Monitoring of the LDS, LCS, RLCS, and LTS containment pipes will continue as specified in Table 1. Refer to Figure 1 for a schematic of the Leachate Management System. The actions levels listed in Table 3 were derived from the *Leachate Management Contingency Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2001b) and apply on a weekly basis. As the period between monitoring events is extended, the weekly action levels will be multiplied by the number of weeks between monitoring events to yield the applicable periodic action levels.

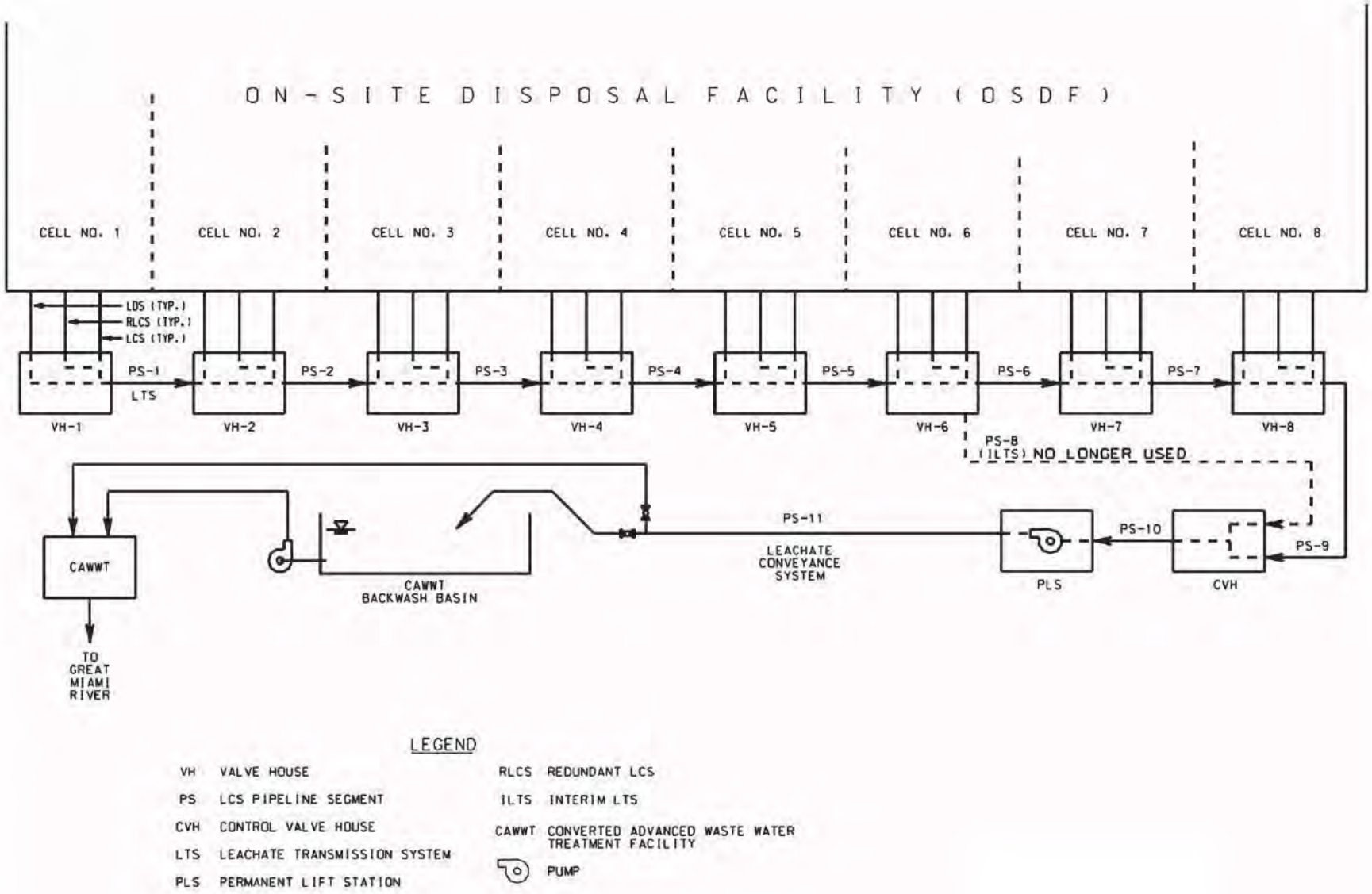


Figure 1. Leachate Management System

Table 3. Action Levels for Containment Pipe Monitoring

	LDS	LCS	RLCS	LTS in Each Valve House (PS-1 through PS-7)	LTS at Port V1007 (PS-9)	LTS at Port V1006 (PS-10)
Weekly Maximum (milliliters)	2,270	2,650	2,650	5,300	18,900	370

If the water collected from any monitoring port exceeds the action level for the period, the port will be checked again in 1 week. If the amount of water collected again exceeds the action level, an investigation of the pipe segment (PS) in question will be performed and corrective actions taken as needed. Note that PS-8 on Figure 1 is no longer monitored because the interim LTS is no longer used as a contingency pipeline.

6.0 References

40 CFR 264. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities," Section 310, "Closure and Post-Closure Care," *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997. *Final Design Calculation Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*, Prepared by GeoSyntec Consultants, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Systems Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0008, Revision 1, Fluor Daniel Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001a. *Systems Plan, Collection and Management of Leachate for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20111-PL-0001, Revision 0, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Leachate Management Contingency Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20110-PL-0002, Draft Revision 2, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January 18.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2012~~2013a. *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure*, Office of Legacy Management, Fernald Preserve, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2012~~2013b. *Fernald Preserve Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility Procedure*, Office of Legacy Management, Fernald Preserve, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

GeoSyntec, 2006. E-mail from David Phillips (GeoSyntec Consultants Inc.) to Uday Kumthekar (Flour Fernald), "Volume of Leachate Storage at 1 Foot," dated August 11, 2006.

Appendix E

Selection Process for Site-Specific Leak Detection Indicator Parameters

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
1.0 Introduction 1
2.0 Guidelines for Site-Specific Monitoring Parameter Selection 1
3.0 Initial Leak Detection Monitoring Parameter List 3
3.1 Primary Parameters 3
3.1.1 Groundwater Pathway COCs 4
3.1.2 RCRA Constituents 7
3.1.3 Selected Primary Parameters 9
3.2 Supplemental Indicator Parameters 10
4.0 Parameter Lists 10
4.1 Adding Monitoring Parameters to Sampling Lists 15
5.0 References 15

Figures

Figure 1. Groundwater/Leak Detection Parameter Selection Process 5
Figure 2. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Approach 12
Figure 3. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Statistical Testing Approach 13

Tables

Table 1. Regulatory Criteria for Alternate Parameter List 2
Table 2. WAC for Groundwater Pathway COCs 6
Table 3. Expected Maximum COC Concentrations in the OSDF 7
Table 4. WAC for Additional RCRA Constituents 8
Table 5. Proposed Primary Parameters List 9

This page intentionally left blank

Abbreviations

COC	constituent of concern
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FS	feasibility study
GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
HTW	horizontal till well
LCS	leachate collection system
LDS	leak detection system
mg/kg	milligrams per kilogram
ND	not detected
OAC	*Ohio Administrative Code*
OSDF	~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility
OU	Operable Unit
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyls
pCi/g	picocuries per gram
PQL	practical quantitation limits
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RI	remedial investigation
RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
TDS	total dissolved solids
TOC	total organic carbon
TOX	total organic halogens
WAC	waste acceptance criteria

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction

A successful leak detection monitoring program must focus on the best indicators of potential releases, as opposed to analyzing for every possible constituent that may be present in a disposal facility (which would add unnecessary complexity to the data analysis process). This section presents the criteria and process used to identify the site-specific indicator parameters for the ~~on-site disposal facility~~ On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) groundwater leak detection monitoring program.

2.0 Guidelines for Site-Specific Monitoring Parameter Selection

At the Fernald Preserve, residual soil contamination may impact the aquifer at concentrations below the groundwater final remediation levels but statistically elevated above current background conditions. All of the inorganic constituents and all but nine organic constituents included in the regulatory default monitoring parameters list (i.e., Appendix I of *Ohio Administrative Code* [OAC] 3745-27-10) have been detected in perched groundwater samples collected at various locations under the Fernald Preserve. Such preexisting contamination in the environment beneath the site, along with aquifer remediation activities, add complexity to the development of a successful leak detection parameter list capable of indicating the presence of a leak from the OSDF. Therefore, a tailored leak detection parameter list has been developed that provides adequate leak detection and is in compliance with the standard requirements of the Ohio Solid Waste Rules and the Ohio Hazardous Waste Rules. As discussed in Section 3.0 of the Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (Attachment C), both sets of rules allow the use of an alternate monitoring parameter list based on site-specific conditions.

Ohio Solid Waste regulations OAC 3745-27-10(D)(2) and (3) allow six considerations in proposing an alternate monitoring parameter list in lieu of some or all of the parameters listed in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10. Also, the Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations for new facilities, OAC 3745-54-98(A), recognize four considerations in formulating the facility-specific monitoring parameter list. Table 1 summarizes the important considerations and approval criteria related to monitoring parameter selection under the Ohio Solid Waste and Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations.

The chemical constituents listed in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10 are typical contaminants found in sanitary landfills. Appendix I does not include any radionuclides, which are the primary constituents of concern (COCs) at the Fernald Preserve. Therefore, any site-specific constituents that are not included in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10, but that are good indicators of potential leaks from the OSDF, also need to be evaluated in the parameter selection process. However, the general considerations summarized in Table 1 can apply to any constituent when selecting the leak detection indicator parameters.

Table 1. Regulatory Criteria for Alternate Parameter List

Ohio Solid Waste Regulation	Ohio Hazardous Waste Regulation
Requirements:	
• For all parameters, the removed parameters are not reasonably expected to be in or derived from the waste contained or deposited in the landfill facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2]); and	–
• For inorganic parameters, the approved alternative monitoring parameter list will provide a reliable indication of inorganic releases from the landfill facility to the groundwater (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3]).	Indicator parameters (e.g., specific conductance, total organic carbon, or total organic halogen), waste constituents, or reaction products that provide a reliable indication of the presence of hazardous constituents in groundwater (OAC 3745-54-98 [A])
Considerations:	
Types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents to be managed at the facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2][b] and [D][3][a]);	Types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents to be managed at the regulated unit; (OAC 3745-54-98 [A][1])
• Mobility, stability, and persistence of the waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3][b]);	Mobility, stability, and persistence of the waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the waste management area (OAC 3745-54-98 [A][2])
• Concentrations in the leachate from the relevant unit(s) of the facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2][c]);	–
• Detectability of the parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the groundwater (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3][c]);	Detectability of the indicator parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the groundwater; (OAC 3745-54-98 [A][3]); and
• Concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the background [baseline] groundwater quality (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3][d]); and	Concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the background (baseline) groundwater quality [OAC 3745-54-98 (A)(4)].
• Any other relevant information (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2][d]).	–

Parameter selection focuses on establishing baseline conditions for the individual cells of the OSDF. Parameters selected for the baseline sampling and analysis approach of the OSDF groundwater monitoring program were selected using site-specific contamination data generated for the previous Operable Unit (OU) 5 Remedial Investigation (RI) Report (DOE 1995a) and the OU 5 Feasibility Study (FS) Report (DOE 1995b) in accordance with the regulatory considerations presented above.

The remainder of this section presents the site-specific monitoring parameters. These lists correspond to an alternate monitoring program parameters list as defined in the regulations. These indicator parameters will provide sufficient and reliable indication of potential releases from the OSDF.

3.0 Initial Leak Detection Monitoring Parameter List

An alternate leak detection monitoring parameters list should include both primary parameters and supplemental indicator parameters. As suggested by the regulatory considerations summarized in Table 1, primary parameters should consist of selected site-specific chemical constituents that are expected to be of significant amounts in the monitored facility, and that are persistent, mobile, and differentiable from existing background conditions when released. The supplemental indicator parameters may include general groundwater quality parameters, which will have rapid and detectable changes in response to variations in chemical compositions in groundwater under the monitored facility, potentially as a result of a leak.

The Initial Leak Detection Monitoring Parameter list consisted of fourteen primary parameters and four supplemental indicator parameters (i.e., initial baseline monitoring). Samples collected in all four monitoring horizons of each cell were sampled for these 18 parameters. Twelve rounds of sampling were completed at each cell. Following is the rationale that was used for the selection of the primary and supplemental indicator parameters.

3.1 Primary Parameters

In general, organic constituents are more mobile but less persistent than most inorganic constituents and radionuclides. Because inorganic constituents and most radionuclides are present in natural soil, if the OSDF were constructed in a pristine site, organic constituents may be the preferred primary monitoring parameters for early leak detection purposes. However, because all three types of constituents have been detected in the media (i.e., perched groundwater and the Great Miami Aquifer [GMA]), and because a monitoring parameter must be differentiable from background conditions in case of a release, a good leak detection monitoring parameter must also be present in significant abundance or at relatively high source strengths in the OSDF.

Constituent-specific quantity, persistence, and mobility data were considered during the development of the waste acceptance criteria (WAC) for the OSDF. Therefore, information from the OSDF WAC development process was first reviewed to select the primary parameters for leak detection monitoring purposes. The WAC for the OSDF were developed for 42 constituents during the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b); 41 of the WAC are included in the final OU5 Record of Decision (DOE 1996). (As discussed later, one compound—magnesium—was eliminated following completion of the FS.) As discussed in this section, 18 of the 41 WAC are numerical limits and 23 are non-numerical limits that were established to satisfy regulatory screening criteria for constituents regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

The maximum acceptable leachate concentrations for constituents that will be present in the OSDF were determined by contaminant fate and transport modeling. The constituent-specific leaching potential, solubility, mobility, and benefits of the engineering controls in the OSDF were considered in the modeling process. These maximum acceptable leachate concentrations were converted into solid-phase WAC at the end of the process. These solid-phase WAC represent the maximum concentrations for soil and debris that can be disposed of in the OSDF.

To assist in selecting the primary parameters, the actual soil concentrations for each of the 18 COCs for which numerical WAC were developed were also reviewed to provide a clear

perspective regarding which COCs may approach their corresponding WAC concentrations and, therefore, are more likely to be detectable when released from the OSDF.

During the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b), two categories of COCs were evaluated in the WAC development process. The first category includes all site-specific groundwater pathway COCs that were identified in the OU5 RI (DOE1995a). As a result of the process, 12 numerical WAC were developed for the groundwater pathway COCs. The second category includes those Fernald Preserve constituents that need to be managed and accounted for under RCRA regulations. Six additional numerical WAC were developed for the RCRA-regulated constituents, bringing the total numerical WAC for the OSDF to 18. The following subsections summarize the WAC development process for these two categories of constituents, as derived from the sitewide WAC development process described in the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). Figure 1 summarizes the process in a flowchart.

3.1.1 Groundwater Pathway COCs

Initially, only the WAC for groundwater pathway COCs were developed. WAC were determined necessary for 15 groundwater pathway COCs selected from Table F.2–2 of Appendix F of the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). Among all the detected soil and groundwater constituents at the Fernald Preserve, these 15 COCs have potential to reach and impact the GMA through the glacial till within 1,000 years under natural conditions (i.e., if they are not disposed of in the OSDF). Table F.2–2 of Appendix F of the OU5 FS also lists all the other constituents screened for potential cross-media impacts. Overall, 53 organics, 25 inorganics, and 15 radionuclides were evaluated in the groundwater COC selection process, including all the RCRA constituents that have been detected in soil and groundwater at the Fernald Preserve.

After consideration of the engineering controls provided by the OSDF in the modeling procedures, 12 of the original 15 groundwater pathway COCs were found to require numerical WAC. In a determination of which materials can be disposed of in the OSDF, compliance with the 12 numerical WAC will be required for the long-term protection of the GMA. Table 2 lists the 15 COCs considered and the WAC that were developed. The technical approach of fate and transport modeling conducted to develop the COC-specific WAC has been summarized in Section F.5 in the OU5 FS.

Upon further review of the initial WAC development process contained in the OU5 FS, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA), and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) concurred that magnesium does not present a significant threat to human health. Therefore, magnesium was eliminated from further consideration, and a WAC for magnesium was not presented in Table 9–6 of the OU5 Record of Decision (DOE 1996).

The numerical WAC for the 12 groundwater pathway COCs were the main controlling factors for the disposal of contaminated soil in the OSDF. The 12 groundwater pathway COCs, which have numerical WAC, have significantly higher mobility and persistence and, therefore, should be considered prime candidates when selecting the indicator parameters for the detection monitoring program for the OSDF.

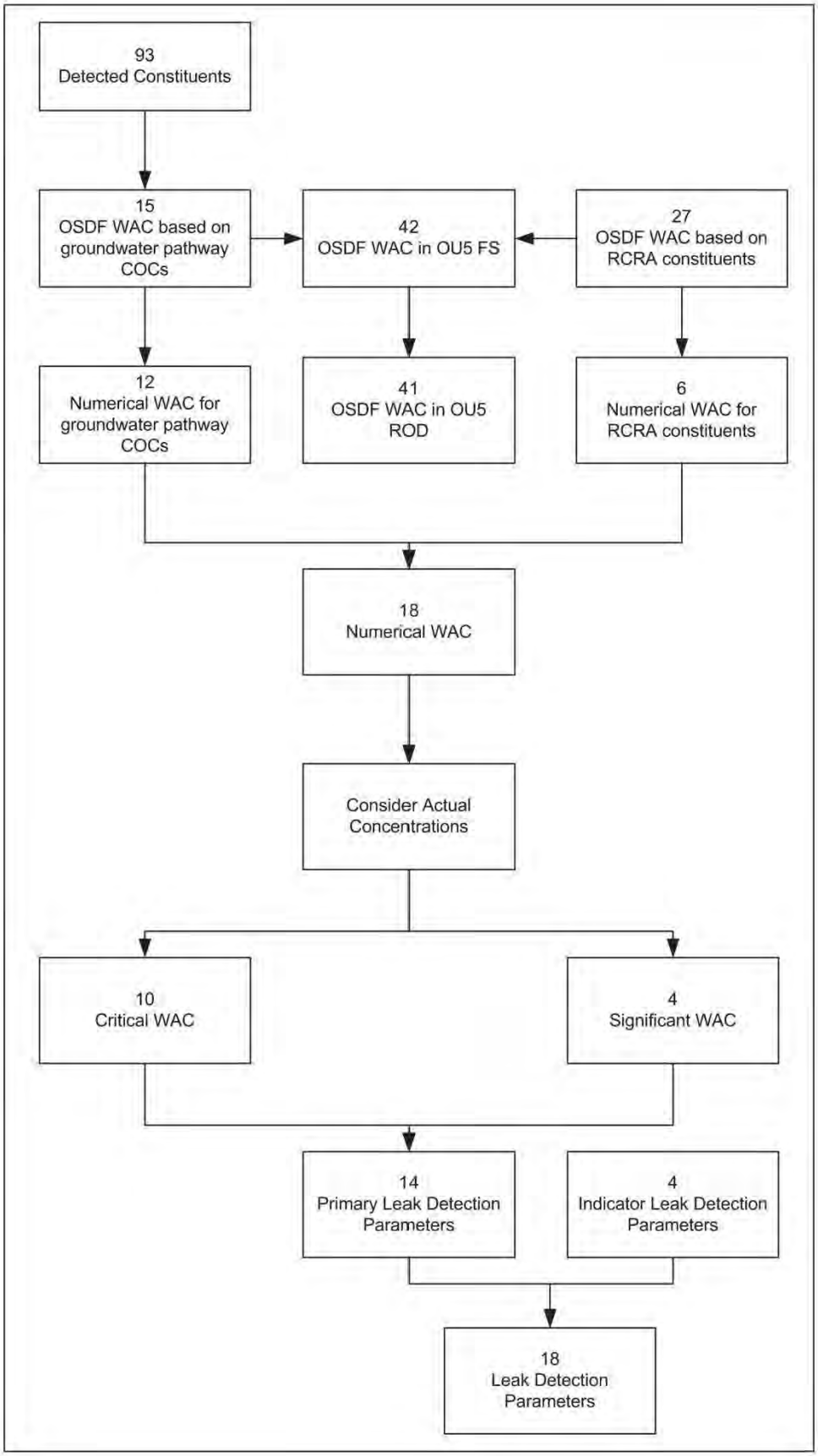


Figure 1. Groundwater/Leak Detection Parameter Selection Process

Table 2. WAC for Groundwater Pathway COCs

COC[a]	WAC
Radionuclides (pCi/g):	
Neptunium-237	3.12×10^{9}
Strontium-90	5.67×10^{10}
Technetium-99	2.91×10^{1}
Total Uranium (mg/kg)	1.03×10^{3}
Organics (mg/kg):	
alpha-Chlordane	2.89×10^{0}
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	2.44×10^{-2}
Bromodichloromethane	9.03×10^{-1}
Carbazole	7.27×10^{4}
1,2-Dichloroethane	*
4-Nitroaniline	4.42×10^{-2}
Vinyl Chloride[b]	1.51×10^{0}
Inorganics (mg/kg):	
Boron	1.04×10^{3}
Chromium VI[b]	*
Magnesium	*
Mercury[b]	5.66×10^{4}

[a]pCi/g = picocuries per gram
mg/kg = milligrams per kilogram
[b]RCRA constituent
*Denotes constituents that will not exceed designated GMA action level within 1,000-year performance period, regardless of starting concentration in the disposal facility.

The numerical WAC for the 12 groundwater pathway COCs in Table 2 only define the maximum allowable soil concentrations that can be safely disposed of in the OSDF; they do not indicate what level of soil concentrations will actually be encountered during soil remediation. In order to frame the relative significance of these 12 WAC, the maximum soil concentrations for the 12 constituents that are expected in the OSDF following soil placement are provided in Table 3.

As shown in Table 3, the expected maximum soil concentrations in the OSDF reveal that only five of the 12 groundwater pathway COCs with numerical WAC (technetium-99, total uranium, vinyl chloride, bis[2-chloroisopropyl]ether, and 4-nitroaniline) are expected to approach their respective WAC concentrations. The other seven COCs will have maximum soil concentrations in the OSDF that are much less than the corresponding WAC. This information regarding overall abundance is also an important consideration for selecting indicator parameters for the leak detection monitoring program.

Table 3. Expected Maximum COC Concentrations in the OSDF

COC	Maximum Concentration[a]	WAC	MAX/WAC
Radionuclides (pCi/g):			
Neptunium-237	2.63×10^{0}	3.12×10^{9}	8.43×10^{-10}
Strontium-90	6.49×10^{0}	5.67×10^{10}	1.14×10^{-10}
Technetium-99	2.91×10^{1}	2.91×10^{1}	1.00×10^{0}
Total Uranium (mg/kg)	1.03×10^{3}	1.03×10^{3}	1.00×10^{0}
Organics (mg/kg):			
alpha-Chlordane	5.10×10^{-3}	2.89×10^{0}	1.76×10^{-3}
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	2.44×10^{-2}	2.44×10^{-2}	1.00×10^{0}
Bromodichloromethane	7.00×10^{-3}	9.03×10^{-1}	7.75×10^{-3}
Carbazole	2.50×10^{-1}	7.27×10^{4}	3.44×10^{-6}
4-Nitroaniline	4.42×10^{-2}	4.42×10^{-2}	1.00×10^{0}
Vinyl Chloride[b]	1.51×10^{0}	1.51×10^{0}	1.00×10^{0}
Inorganics (mg/kg):			
Boron	1.43×10^{1}	1.04×10^{3}	1.38×10^{-2}
Mercury	1.30×10^{0}	5.66×10^{4}	2.30×10^{-4}

[a]Lower value between the WAC and the maximum soil concentration presented in Table F.3.4–3 of OU5 RI (DOE 1995a)
[b]Also consider tetrachloroethene and trichloroethene in soil.

3.1.2 RCRA Constituents

After the WAC for the groundwater pathway COCs were developed, WAC for 27 additional RCRA-regulated constituents (termed the RCRA COCs) were evaluated. The development of WAC for these specific constituents was considered necessary from a regulatory standpoint to address a requirement that the RCRA COCs not be eliminated in any COC screening step during the RI/FS process. The intention was to demonstrate compliance with RCRA regulations by providing a mechanism for keeping track of the fate of materials contaminated with RCRA constituents during the remediation.

Most of the RCRA COCs are not groundwater pathway COCs; thus, the calculated WAC for the majority of these constituents are relatively high (i.e., essentially pure product concentration). Only six of the additional constituents were determined to need a numerical WAC. The details of the RCRA constituent WAC development process are provided in Attachment F.5.I of the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). Table 4 summarizes the results.

Table 4. WAC for Additional RCRA Constituents

RCRA Constituents	Detected and Previously Screened	WAC	OAC 3745-27-10 Appendix I
Organics (mg/kg):			
Acetone	Yes	*	Yes
Benzene	Yes	*	Yes
Carbon tetrachloride	Yes	*	Yes
Chloroethane	No	3.92×10^5	Yes
Chloroform	Yes	*	Yes
Chloromethane	No	*	Yes
1,1-Dichloroethane	Yes	*	Yes
1,1-Dichloroethene	Yes	1.14×10^1	Yes
1,2-Dichloroethene	No	1.14×10^1	Yes
Endrin	No	*	No
Ethylbenzene	Yes	*	Yes
Heptachlor	No	*	No
Heptachlor epoxide	No	*	No
Hexachlorobutadiene	No	*	No
Methoxychlor	No	*	No
Methylene chloride	Yes	*	Yes
Methyl ethyl ketone	Yes	*	Yes
Methyl isobutyl ketone	No	*	Yes
Tetrachloroethene	Yes	1.28×10^2	Yes
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	Yes	*	Yes
Trichloroethene	Yes	1.28×10^2	Yes
Toluene	Yes	*	Yes
Toxaphene	No	1.06×10^5	No
Xylenes	Yes	*	Yes
Inorganics (mg/kg):			
Barium	Yes	*	Yes
Lead	Yes	*	Yes
Silver	Yes	*	Yes

*Denotes constituents that will not exceed designated GMA action level within 1,000-year performance period, regardless of starting concentration in the disposal facility.

The six additional numerical WAC in Table 4 are actually not expected to affect any disposal decisions for contaminated waste, soil, and debris from OU2, OU3, and OU5. As shown in Table 4, the WAC for chloroethane and toxaphene are close to pure product concentration (i.e., 1.00×10^6 milligrams per kilogram [mg/kg]). The WAC for tetrachloroethene, trichloroethene, 1,1-dichloroethene, and 1,2-dichloroethene are higher than the highest detected soil concentrations, which were used in the previous screening process summarized in Table F.2–2 of the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). The maximum detected soil concentrations presented

in Table F.3.4–3 of the OU5 RI (DOE 1995a) for tetrachloroethene, trichloroethene, 1,1-dichloroethene, and 1,2-dichloroethene are 1.6×10^{0}, 8.90×10^{1}, 3.90×10^{-2}, and 3.4×10^{-1} mg/kg, respectively.

In general, the 15 groundwater pathway COCs listed in Table 2 already include all the constituents detected in soil and groundwater at the Fernald Preserve that may have potential to impact the GMA and, therefore, are more likely to be detectable in the monitoring system in case of a leak from the OSDF.

3.1.3 Selected Primary Parameters

Based on information presented in Tables 2 through 4, 14 constituents are considered to be the initial primary parameters list for OSDF leak detection monitoring purposes. Table 5 summarizes these constituents and the rationale for their selection. Table 5 also indicates whether each of the 14 constituents is listed in OAC 3745-27-10 Appendix I as a regulatory default parameter.

Table 5. Proposed Primary Parameters List

Constituents of Concern	Rationale	Appendix I
Radionuclides (pCi/g):		
Technetium-99	likely detectable when released	No
Total uranium (mg/kg)	likely detectable when released	No
Organics (mg/kg):		
alpha-Chlordane	likely detectable when released	No
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	likely detectable when released	No
Bromodichloromethane	likely detectable when released	Yes
Carbazole	likely detectable when released	No
1,1-Dichloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
1,2-Dichloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
4-Nitroaniline	likely detectable when released	No
Tetrachloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
Trichloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
Vinyl Chloride	likely detectable when released and significant RCRA constituent	Yes
Inorganics (mg/kg):		
Boron	likely detectable when released	No
Mercury	likely detectable when released and significant RCRA constituent	No

Four of the 18 constituents that have numerical WAC listed in Tables 2 or 4 (chloroethane, toxaphene, neptunium-237, and strontium-90) were not selected because of their expected actual maximum concentrations in the OSDF and their comparatively high WAC values that indicate less likely potential impacts and detectability in case of a leak from the OSDF. However, four RCRA constituents that are not groundwater pathway COCs (tetrachloroethene, trichloroethene, 1,1-dichloroethene, and 1,2-dichloroethene) were selected because their expected maximum soil concentrations are reasonably close to the WAC.

The 14 constituents identified in Table 5 that were selected as the primary leak detection monitoring parameters have a potential to enter the environment in measurable quantities and are likely to be more differentiable from background conditions. These 14 constituents will provide a reliable indication of potential releases from the OSDF to the groundwater. A possible exception may be boron, because it is present in the crushed carbonate stone used for the leachate collection system (LCS), leak detection system (LDS), and cap drainage layers.

3.2 Supplemental Indicator Parameters

In addition to the primary parameters discussed in the preceding subsection, four general groundwater contamination indicator parameters were also proposed to supplement the selected chemical constituents in the initial leak detection monitoring parameters list. These supplemental indicator parameters consist of the following:

- pH
- Specific Conductance
- Total Organic Halogens (TOX)
- Total Organic Carbon (TOC)

These general groundwater contamination indicator parameters are typically used to aid in the detection of releases from disposal facilities. However, given that the largest volume of material placed in the cell is contaminated glacial till (made up of approximately 50 percent carbonate grains by volume), the pH of leachate will not be appreciably different from the pH of perched water or groundwater in the GMA. Therefore, the remaining three supplemental indicator parameters provide an added means to detect contaminant migration and will be useful as indicators for general groundwater quality degradation.

Although the initial indicator parameters should provide indications of potential releases throughout the operational life of the OSDF, efficiency of the parameters list may still be improved based on the collected data obtained over the course of the program. Any proposed modifications based on the accumulated database will involve EPA and Ohio EPA review and approval before adoption.

4.0 Parameter Lists

The sections above identify the process that was used for selecting parameters for initial baseline sampling and analysis (i.e., site-specific leak detection indicator parameters, which are the proposed primary parameters in Table 5, and the supplemental indicator parameters listed in Section 3.2 of this appendix).

Twelve rounds of sampling for the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters were completed at all eight cells in 2007. At the completion of the 12 rounds of sampling, five parameters were identified as having been detected at least 25 percent of the time. These five parameters (boron, sulfate, uranium, TOC, and TOX) make up the refined baseline for each cell.

In 2002 there were relatively high concentrations of sulfate in the Cells 4 and 5 LCS water prior to waste placement, indicating a sulfate source (possibly gypsum) in the gravel composing the

LCS layer. Due to sulfate's high mobility and the presence of an ongoing source in the LDS/LCS layers, it was added to the leak detection sampling program in 2003.

Establishing baseline water chemistry in the perched groundwater and GMA horizon under each cell is complicated by the construction process used to install the horizontal till wells (HTWs) and the presence of past groundwater contamination in the till and GMA zones. The installation of the HTWs involved excavation of a trench, placement of a porous filter media composed of sand, and then backfill with the porous media and till material. During this installation, the subsurface chemical properties of the till were altered by the contact of the excavated till material with the atmosphere (oxygen-rich environment). Contact of the subsurface till with the atmosphere may have impacted (1) the oxidation state of metals on the surface of grains and in the pore water and (2) microbial species that mediate oxidation-reduction reactions in the subsurface. Additionally, historical contamination in perched groundwater and GMA horizons surrounding the cell may be migrating and diffusing into the horizontal and GMA monitoring wells.

To address some of these uncertainties, DOE conducted a common-ion study. Results of the study were presented in a report titled *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring Systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008a). The report identified four additional constituents (iron, manganese, sodium, and lithium) as potentially beneficial monitoring parameters. These four additional constituents are monitored ~~for quarterly~~ in the LCS, LDS, and GMA wells of each cell.

In addition to sampling for the approved initial baseline constituents, refined baseline constituents, and the selected common-ion constituents, DOE continued to sample the LCS once a year for the full list of Appendix I (OAC 3745-27-10) and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) constituents. A statistical screening process was developed (Figures 2 and 3) to evaluate the results of the continued sampling with the objective of determining if any constituent not already on the alternate parameter list might also be a useful monitoring constituent. The screening process was initially presented in the 2007 Site Environmental Report, and was conducted once a data set of eight samples was available for a cell. The screening process has been conducted for all 8 Cells, and the results have been reported as follows:

- Cells 1, 2, and 3 reported in the *2007 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2008b).
- Cells 4 and 5 reported in the *2009 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2010).
- Cell 6 reported in the *2010 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2011).
- Cells 7 and 8 reported in the *2011 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2012).

The assessment process was based on showing statistically that the average LCS concentration was greater than either the pre-design or background average concentration. A constituent with a greater average LCS concentration than either pre-design or background was added to the ~~quarterly~~ monitoring list for deeper horizons. The resulting ~~quarterly~~ monitoring list ~~currently contains~~contained 24 parameters to be sampled for in all horizons, except the HTW. Beginning on January 2014, sampling frequency was reduced from quarterly to a semiannual sampling frequency.

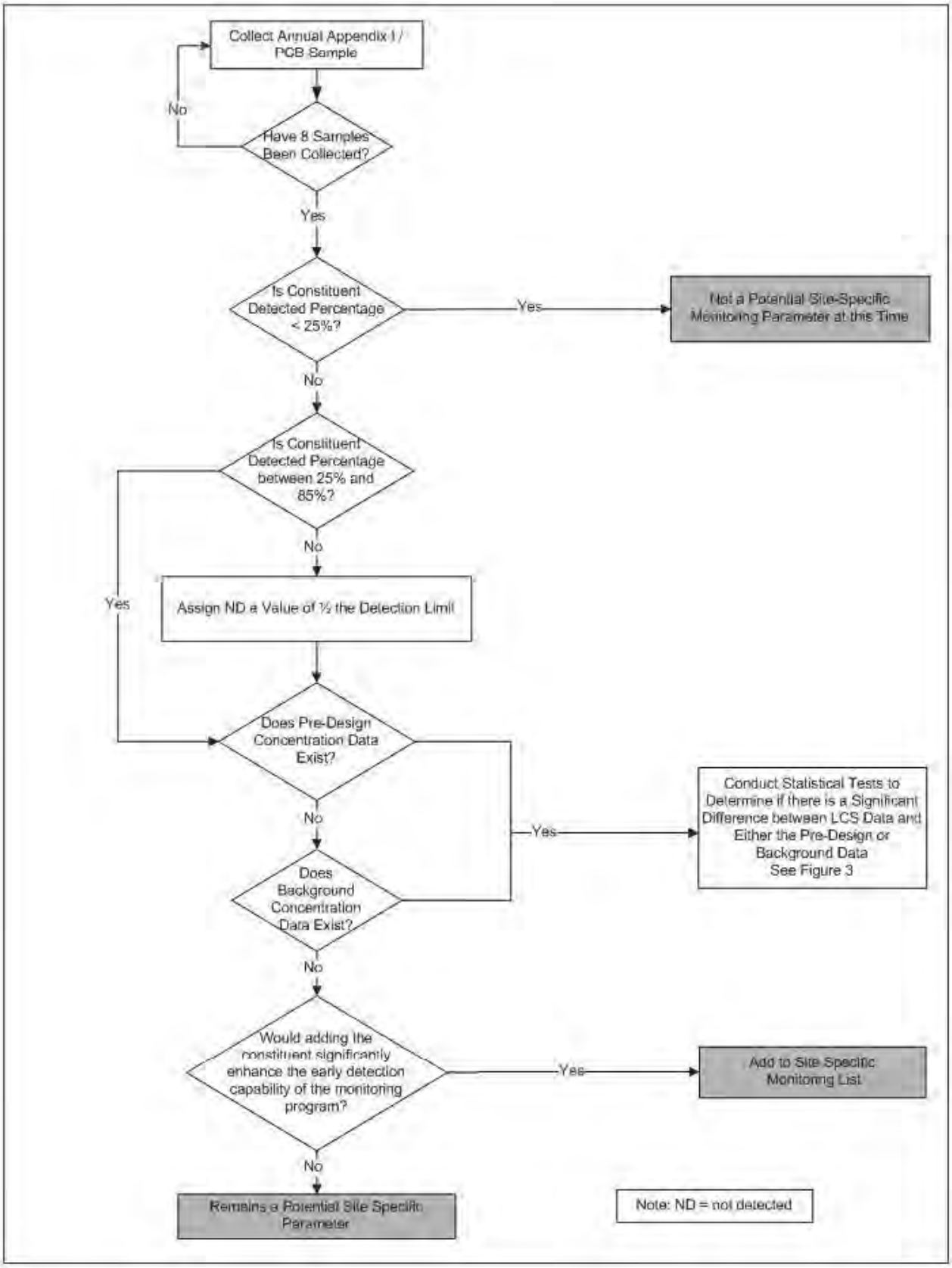


Figure 2. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Approach

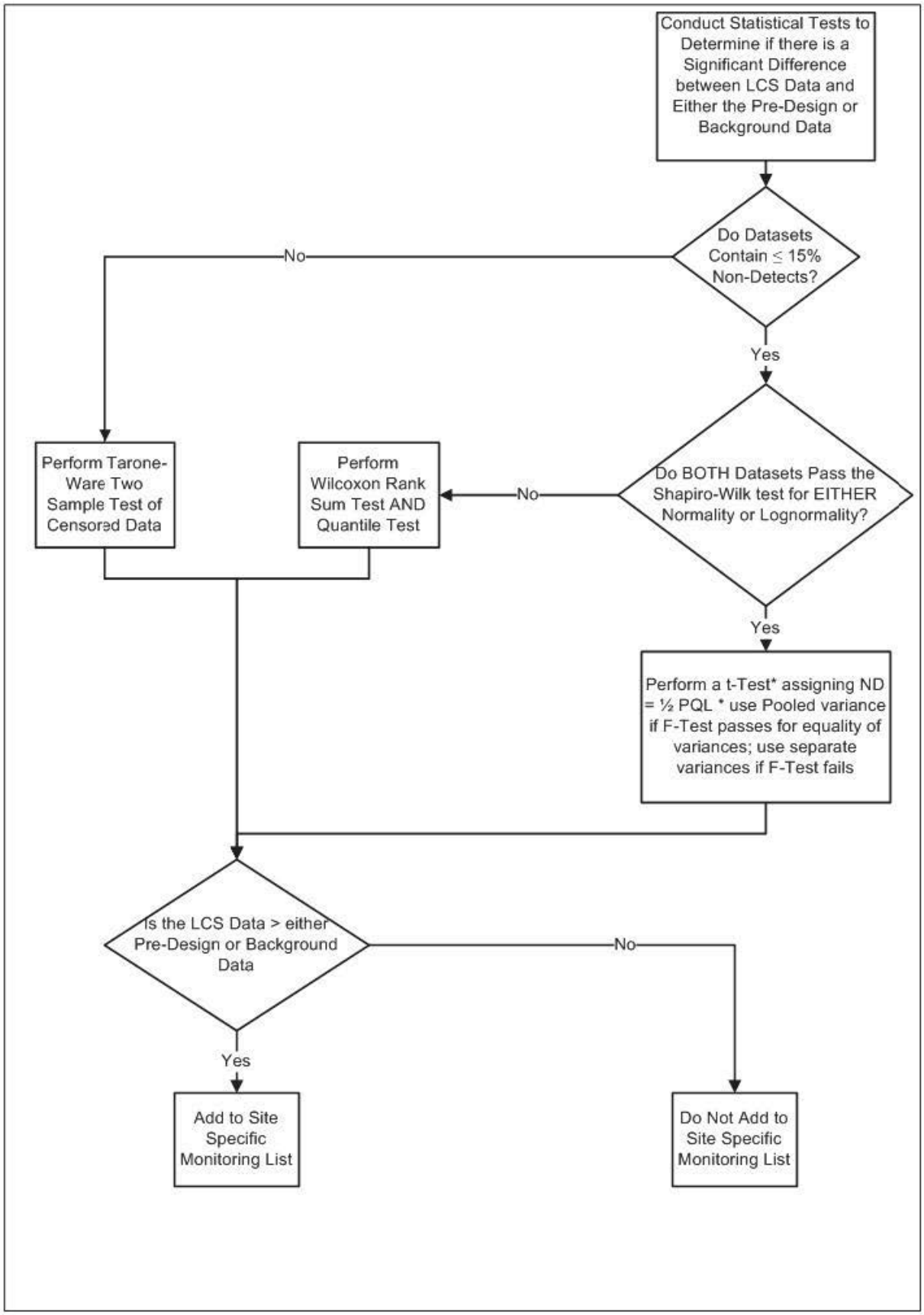


Figure 3. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Statistical Testing Approach

~~Quarterly~~ Monitoring List

Parameter	Source for Selection
Uranium	Refined Baseline
Boron	Refined Baseline
TOC	Refined Baseline
TOX	Refined Baseline
Sulfate	Refined Baseline
Iron	Common Ion Report[a]
Lithium	Common Ion Report[a]
Manganese	Common Ion Report[a]
Sodium	Common Ion Report[a]
Arsenic	Screened in 2007
Cobalt	Screened in 2007
Nickel	Screened in 2007
Selenium	Screened in 2007
TDS	Screened in 2007
Zinc	Screened in 2007
Alkalinity	Screened in 2009
Barium	Screened in 2009
Calcium	Screened in 2009
Chloride	Screened in 2009
Copper	Screened in 2009
Magnesium	Screened in 2009
Nitrate/nitrite	Screened in 2009
Potassium	Screened in 2009
Chromium	Screened in 2011

Note: Technetium-99 is also sampled ~~quarterly~~ in Cell 8 only.
[a] *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring Systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008a)

Because all eight cells have gone through the parameter selection statistical screening process, annual sampling in the LCS continues for an agreed to modified Appendix I parameter list found in Table 1 of Appendix B.

Ohio EPA proposed reducing the list of parameters being sampled in the HTW to just uranium, arsenic, and tritium (beginning in the second quarter of 2011). Sampling for tritium in all horizons was agreed to for a year. Tritium was added to the list of constituents because it was hoped that it might serve as a useful monitoring parameter. Tritium was used in exit signs, which may be in the OSDF with other building materials. Tritium has a relatively short half-life (approximately 12 years) but is fairly mobile and, if present, could be a good potential leak indicator parameter. One year of tritium sampling results indicated that tritium was not a good monitoring parameter for the OSDF. Therefore, tritium is no longer sampled for in any of the monitoring horizons. In addition to sampling the HTWs for uranium and arsenic, DOE also samples for sodium and sulfate in order to prepare bivariate plots. Bivariate plots are useful in illustrating that the chemical signatures of the different monitoring horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW) are separate and distinct.

4.1 Adding Monitoring Parameters to Sampling Lists

A review of the LCS water quality data will be conducted (and reported through the annual Site Environmental Reports) to determine if a constituent that is only sampled for annually in an LCS should be sampled ~~quarterly~~semiannually.

If a constituent that is only sampled for annually in the LCS is detected, the detection will be confirmed in the LCS during the next scheduled sampling round. Two consecutive detects in a cell's LCS will trigger sampling in the cell's LDS during the next scheduled sampling event. Two consecutive detects in a cell's LDS will trigger sampling in the cells GMA wells.

5.0 References

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996. *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U 007 501.4, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008a. *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008b. *Fernald Preserve 2007 Site Environmental Report*, DOE-LM/1607-2008, Rev 0., Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2010. *Fernald Preserve 2009 Site Environmental Report*, DOE-LM/1607-2008, Rev 0., Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2011. *Fernald Preserve 2010 Site Environmental Report*, DOE-LM/1607-2008, Rev 0., Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2012. *Fernald Preserve 2011 Site Environmental Report*, DOE-LM/1607-2008, Rev 0., Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

This page intentionally left blank

Attachment D

Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations v
1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Program Objectives and Scope 2
1.3 Plan Organization 3
1.3.1 Plan Implementation 3
1.3.2 Plan Change Control 4
1.3.3 Health and Safety Considerations 4
1.3.4 Data Management 4
1.3.5 Quality Assurance 5
1.4 Role of the IEMP in Remedial Action Decision Making 5
2.0 Fernald Preserve Post-Closure Strategy and Organization 7
2.1 Post-Closure Strategy 7
2.2 Post-Closure Organization 7
2.3 Post-Closure Status 7
3.0 Groundwater Monitoring Program 13
3.1 Integration Objectives for Groundwater 13
3.2 Summary of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve–Specific Agreements 17
3.2.1 Approach 17
3.2.2 Results 17
3.3 Groundwater Monitoring Administrative Boundaries 19
3.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations 20
3.4.1 Program Expectations 20
3.4.2 Design Considerations 20
3.4.2.1 Background 20
3.4.2.2 The Modular Approach to Aquifer Restoration 25
3.4.2.3 Well Selection Criteria 27
3.4.2.4 Constituent Selection Criteria 27
3.5 Design of the IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Program 33
3.6 Medium-Specific Plan for Groundwater Monitoring 38
3.6.1 Groundwater Sampling Program 38
3.6.1.1 Total Uranium Monitoring 38
3.6.1.2 South Field Monitoring 41
3.6.1.3 Waste Storage Area Monitoring 43
3.6.1.4 Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring 44
3.6.1.5 Monitoring Non-Uranium Groundwater FRL Constituents without IEMP FRL Exceedances 46
3.6.1.6 Routine Water Level Monitoring 46
3.6.1.7 Sampling Procedures 47
3.6.1.8 Quality Control Sampling Requirements 52
3.6.1.9 Decontamination 52
3.6.1.10 Waste Disposition 53
3.6.1.11 Monitoring Well Maintenance 53
3.7 IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Data Evaluation and Reporting 55
3.7.1 Data Evaluation 55

3.7.2 Reporting....61
4.0 Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program....63
4.1 Integration Objectives for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment....63
4.2 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve Site-Specific Agreements....63
4.2.1 Approach....63
4.2.2 Results....64
4.3 Program Expectations and Design Considerations....64
4.3.1 Program Expectations....64
4.3.2 Design Considerations....65
4.3.2.1 Constituents of Concern....65
4.3.2.2 Surface Water Cross-Medium Impact....69
4.3.2.3 Sporadic Exceedances of FRLs....69
4.3.2.4 Impacts to Surface Water due to Storm Water Runoff....76
4.3.2.5 Background Evaluation....76
4.3.2.6 Fulfill NPDES Requirements....76
4.3.2.7 Fulfill Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement and OU5 ROD Requirements....78
4.3.2.8 Fulfill DOE Order 450.1A Requirements....78
4.3.2.9 Address Concerns of the Community....78
4.4 Medium-Specific Plan for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling....78
4.4.1 Sampling....78
4.4.1.1 Sampling Procedures....79
4.4.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements....83
4.4.1.3 Decontamination....83
4.4.1.4 Waste Disposition....84
4.5 IEMP Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Data Evaluation and Reporting....84
4.5.1 Data Evaluation....84
4.5.2 Reporting....86
5.0 Dose Assessment Program....89
5.1 Integration Objectives for the Dose Assessment Program....89
5.2 Background, Regulatory Drivers, and Requirements....89
5.3 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve Site-Specific Agreements....89
5.3.1 Approach....90
5.3.2 Air Requirements....90
5.3.3 Dose Requirements....90
5.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations....93
5.4.1 Program Expectations....93
5.4.2 Design Considerations....94
5.5 Plan for External-Radiation Monitoring....94
5.5.1 Sampling Program....96
5.5.1.1 Sampling Procedures....96
5.5.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements....96
5.6 Data Evaluation....96
5.7 General Technical Approach....97

5.7.1 Exposure Pathways 97
5.7.2 Potential Receptors 97
5.7.3 Routine Surveillance of Pathways 98
5.8 Dose Assessment Approach 98
5.8.1 External Radiation 98
5.8.2 Surface-Water Pathway 98
5.9 Frequency of Analysis and Analytical Results 98
5.9.1 OSL Dosimeters and Surface-Water Samples 98
5.9.2 Managing Analytical Results 99
5.10 All-Pathway Dose Calculations 99
5.11 Reporting 100
6.0 Program Reporting 101
6.1 Introduction 101
6.2 IEMP Monitoring Summary 101
6.3 Reporting 102
7.0 References 105

Figures

Figure 1. Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors 9
Figure 2. Fernald Preserve Site Configuration 11
Figure 3. Location of Aquifer Restoration Modules 15
Figure 4. Monitoring Well Data and Maximum Total Uranium Plume Through the Second Half of 2012 21
Figure 5. Extraction Well Locations 24
Figure 6. Groundwater Aquifer Zones and Design Remediation Footprint 26
Figure 7. Locations for Semiannual Monitoring for Property/Plume Boundary, South Field, and Waste Storage Area 31
Figure 8. Locations for Semiannual Total Uranium Monitoring Only 40
Figure 9. Direct Push Sampling Locations 42
Figure 10. Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells 49
Figure 11. Groundwater Certification Process and Stages 60
Figure 12. Area where Glacial Overburden Has Been Removed 70
Figure 13. IEMP Surface Water, NPDES, and Treated Effluent Sample Locations 71
Figure 14. Comparison of Average Total Uranium Concentrations in Paddys Run at Willey Road Sample Location SWP-03 77
Figure 15. Sediment Sample Locations 79
Figure 16. IEMP Surface Water and Sediment Data Evaluation and Associated Actions 85
Figure 17. OSL Dosimeter Locations 95

Tables

Table 1. OU5 Remedy Overview 8
Table 2. Fernald Preserve Groundwater Monitoring Regulatory Drivers and Responsibilities 19
Table 3. Groundwater FRL Exceedances Based on Samples and Locations Since IEMP Inception (from August 1997 through 2012) 29
Table 4. IEMP Constituents with FRL Exceedances, Location of Exceedances, and Revised Monitoring Program 32
Table 5. List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells 34
Table 6. IEMP Monitoring Requirements[a] 37
Table 7. List of Groundwater Wells to Be Sampled for Total Uranium Only 39
Table 8. List of Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells[a] 48
Table 9. Analytical Requirements for the Groundwater Monitoring Program 51
Table 10. Fernald Preserve Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program Regulatory Drivers and Actions 64
Table 11. Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary 66
Table 12. Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling Requirements by Location 73
Table 13. Surface Water Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations SWD-02, SWD-03, SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-06, SWD-07, SWD-08, SWD-09, SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, SWD-13, SWP-01, SWP-02, SWP-03, and SWR-01 80
Table 14. Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations PF 4001, STRM 4003, STRM 4004A, STRM 4005, STRM 4006, SWR-4801, SWR-4902, G2, and G10 81
Table 15. Air Monitoring Regulatory Drivers, Required Actions, and Results 91
Table 16. Sitewide Dose Tracking and Annual Assessment Tasks 93
Table 17. Analytical Summary for Direct Radiation 94
Table 18. IEMP Reporting Schedule 103

Appendix

Appendix A Natural Resource Monitoring Plan

Abbreviations

ALARA	as low as reasonably achievable
ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
ASL	analytical support level
BCG	biota concentration guide
CAWWT	Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	*Code of Federal Regulations*
CMT	continuous multichannel tubing
COC	contaminant of concern
DCF	dose conversion factor
DCG	derived concentration guideline
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
DOECAP	U.S. Department of Energy Consolidated Audit Program
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FEMP	Fernald Environmental Management Project
FFCA	Federal Facility Compliance Agreement
FMPC	Feed Material Production Center
FPQAPP	Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan
FRL	final remediation level(s)
GEMS	Geospatial Environmental Mapping System
gpm	gallons per minute
GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
kg	kilogram
LMICP	Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan
MeV	million electron volts
MDC	minimum detectable concentration
mrem/yr	millirem per year
m^3/min	cubic meters per minute
µg/L	micrograms per liter
µm	micrometer

mg/kg	milligram per kilogram
MS/MSD	matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NESHAP	National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NTU	nephelometric turbidity unit
OMMP	Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for the Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Project
OSL	optically stimulated luminescence
OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility
OU	Operable Unit
pCi/kg	picocuries per kilogram
pCi/L	picocuries per liter
pCi/m^3	picocuries per cubic meter
PRG	preliminary remediation goal
PRRS	Paddys Run Road Site
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
ROD	Record of Decision
SER	Site Environmental Report
SSOD	Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch
TLD	thermoluminescent dosimeter
VAM3D	Variability Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions

1.0 Introduction

The Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (IEMP) is the mechanism to assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions and comply with applicable DOE orders and environmental regulations. The IEMP will specify the type and frequency of environmental monitoring activities to be conducted during remedy implementation and, ultimately, following the cessation of remedial operations. The IEMP will delineate the Fernald Preserve's responsibilities for sitewide monitoring of surface water and sediment over the life of the remedy and ensure that final remediation levels (FRLs) are achieved at project completion. The IEMP will also serve as the primary vehicle for determining (to the satisfaction of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [EPA] and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency [Ohio EPA]) that remedial action objectives for the Great Miami Aquifer are being attained.

1.1 Background

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM) Fernald Preserve completed its remedial investigation/feasibility study obligations, and the final records of decision (RODs) for all five Fernald Preserve operable units (OUs) are in place. In 1997, in recognition of the increased focus on remedy implementation, DOE developed an integrated environmental monitoring strategy tailored to these cleanup actions. Between 1997 and 2006, the site's focus was on the safe and efficient execution of site remediation, including facility decontamination and dismantling, the design and construction of waste processing and disposal facilities, waste excavation and shipping, and the continuation of groundwater remediation.

Near the end of 2006, Declaration of Physical Completion (i.e., closure) was achieved. The ~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) was closed, the final cap was installed, and all site cleanup activities were completed, with the exception of the ongoing remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer. Even though the site met the closure criteria, the integrated environmental monitoring strategy will continue to ensure that environmental monitoring and reporting for all site media, including remedy performance monitoring, is a coordinated effort.

The basis for the current understanding of environmental conditions at the Fernald Preserve is the extensive site environmental data that have been collected. The data were collected over a 10-year period through the remedial investigation process required under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), as amended, combined with 12 years of subsequent routine environmental monitoring data collected through the IEMP. Analysis of the remedial investigation data resulted in the selection of a final remedy for the Fernald Preserve's environmental media, with the issuance of the *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5* (OU5 ROD) (DOE 1996a) in January of 1996. OU5 includes all environmental media, contaminant transport pathways, and environmental receptors (soil, groundwater, surface water, sediment, air, and biota) at and around the Fernald Preserve that have been affected by past uranium production operations. The remedy for OU5 defines final sitewide cleanup levels and establishes the general areal extent of on- and off-property actions necessary to mitigate the environmental effects of site production activities.

The IEMP is a formal remedial design deliverable required to fulfill Task 9 of the *Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1996b) and is an enforceable portion of the LMICP. The revision to the IEMP provides an update to the original IEMP

(approved in August of 1997) as required by the *Remedial Design Work Plan and DOE Order 450.1A* (DOE 2008a).

1.2 Program Objectives and Scope

As post-closure and continued cleanup activities are conducted, the need for accurate, accessible, and manageable environmental monitoring information continues to be essential. The IEMP has been formulated to meet this need and will serve several comprehensive functions for the site by:

- Maintaining the commitment to a remediation-focused environmental surveillance monitoring program that is consistent with DOE Orders 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program,* and 5400.5, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment,* and that continues to address stakeholder concerns. Both orders are listed as "to be considered" criteria in the OU5 ROD and are, therefore, key drivers for the scope of the monitoring program.
- Fulfilling additional sitewide monitoring and reporting requirements activated by the CERCLA applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements (ARARs) for the OU5 ROD, including determining when environmental restoration activities are complete and cleanup standards have been achieved.
- Providing the mechanism for assessing the performance of the Great Miami Aquifer groundwater remedy, including determining when restoration activities are complete.
- Providing a reporting mechanism for many environmental regulatory compliance monitoring activities. These may include OSDF groundwater monitoring, Federal Facility Compliance Agreement (FFCA), and elements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) discharge reporting.
- Providing a reporting interface for project-specific monitoring (i.e., OSDF), which is conducted under a separate attachment to the LMICP (Attachment C, "On-Site Disposal Facility Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan [GWLMP]").

Under the IEMP, data showing the environmental conditions at the Fernald Preserve are collected, maintained, and evaluated. Performance monitoring results associated with the Fernald Preserve are also evaluated and compared against established thresholds. DOE fulfills its obligation to document environmental monitoring information under the umbrella of the annual Site Environmental Report (SER).

The boundary conditions defined in the IEMP are as follows:

- The administrative boundary lies between remedial actions for groundwater south of the Fernald Preserve and those potential remedial actions associated with the Paddys Run Road Site (PRRS) plume. This boundary is shown in the *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995a) and the *Final Operable Unit 5 Proposed Plan* (DOE 1995b).
- The programmatic boundary refers to the differentiation between the scope and responsibility associated with the design, implementation, and documentation. OSDF monitoring activities are designated as project-specific monitoring. The designation is based on an evaluation of the pertinent regulatory drivers and DOE policies that have monitoring implications.

The IEMP monitoring programs measure the collective environmental impacts resulting from continued Fernald Preserve cleanup and monitoring activities.

1.3 Plan Organization

The IEMP is composed of six sections and one appendix. The remaining sections and their contents are as follows:

- Section 2.0—Post-Closure Strategy and Organization: Provides an overview of the post-closure monitoring strategy and a description of the post-closure organization.
- Section 3.0—Groundwater Monitoring Program: Provides a description of the monitoring activities necessary to track the progress of the restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer; discusses the groundwater monitoring activities necessary to maintain compliance with Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements as specified in the Ohio EPA Director's Findings and Orders dated September 2000; and provides a description of the integration with the groundwater monitoring for the OSDF.
- Section 4.0—Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program: Provides a description of the routine sitewide surface water monitoring required to maintain compliance with surface water and treated effluent discharge requirements. Additionally, this section provides a description of the sediment monitoring activities to independently verify the overall effectiveness of the sediment controls.
- Section 5.0—Dose Assessment Program: Provides a description of the sitewide external-radiation monitoring and dose calculations required to maintain compliance with DOE Order 5400.5.
- Section 6.0—Program Reporting: Provides a detailed accounting of the reporting elements included within the IEMP reporting framework.
- Appendix A—Natural Resource Monitoring Plan: Provides the regulatory requirements and strategy for the monitoring of ecological impacts to wetlands, threatened and endangered species, and terrestrial and aquatic habitats.

The IEMP is organized according to the principal environmental media and contaminant migration pathways routinely examined under the program. For each of the media constituting the program, evaluations of the regulatory drivers and pertinent DOE policies that govern environmental monitoring were conducted. The details and results of this evaluation are presented in Sections 3.0 through 5.0.

1.3.1 Plan Implementation

A multidiscipline organization has been established to effectively implement and manage planning, sample collection and analysis, and data management activities directed in each medium-specific section. The key positions and associated responsibilities required for successful implementation are as follows:

- The environmental team leader will have full responsibility and authority for the implementation of the medium-specific plan in compliance with all regulatory specifications and sitewide programmatic requirements. Integration and coordination of all medium-specific plan activities defined in this IEMP with other project groups is also a key

responsibility. All changes to project activities must be approved by the project team leader or designee.

- Health and safety are the responsibility of all individuals working on this project scope. Qualified Health and Safety personnel shall participate on the project team to assist in preparing and obtaining all applicable permits. In addition, safety specialists shall periodically review and update the specific health and safety documents and operating procedures, conduct pertinent safety briefings, and assist in evaluating and resolving all safety concerns. All activities will be conducted according to the *Health and Safety Manual* (DOE ~~2012~~2013a).
- Quality Assurance personnel will participate on the project team, as necessary, to review project procedures and activities ensuring consistency with the requirements of the *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan* (DOE 2009) (FPQAPP) or other referenced standard and assist in evaluating and resolving all quality-related concerns.

1.3.2 Plan Change Control

Changes to the medium-specific plan will be at the discretion of the project team leader. Prior to implementation of field changes, the project team leader or designee shall be informed of the proposed changes and circumstances substantiating the changes. Any changes to the medium-specific plan must have written approval by the project team leader or designee, Quality Assurance representative, and the field manager prior to implementation. If a variance is required, it will be completed in accordance with the FPQAPP. The variance form shall be issued as controlled distribution to team members and will be included in the field data package to become part of the project record. During revisions to the IEMP, variances will be incorporated in the medium-specific sections.

If a change significantly affects the scope of the plan, approval would be requested through EPA and Ohio EPA. Afterward, a variance that documents the change and the justification for the change will be provided to EPA and Ohio EPA.

1.3.3 Health and Safety Considerations

The Fernald Preserve's Health and Safety personnel are responsible for the development and implementation of health and safety requirements for all medium-specific plans. Hazards (physical, radiological, chemical, and biological) typically encountered by personnel when performing the specified fieldwork will be addressed during team briefings. All involved personnel will receive adequate training in the health and safety requirements prior to implementation of the fieldwork required by this medium-specific plan. Health and safety requirements have been incorporated into *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures* (~~DOE 2011a~~DOE 2013b) and job safety analyses.

1.3.4 Data Management

Specific requirements for field and laboratory data documentation and validation are established to meet the IEMP data reporting and quality objectives and comply with the FPQAPP and the data validation procedure found in the *Environmental Procedures Catalog* (DOE ~~2011b~~ 2013c).

Data documentation and validation requirements for data collected for the IEMP fall into two categories depending upon whether the data are field- or laboratory-generated. Field documentation review will consist of verifying medium-specific plan compliance and appropriate documentation of field activities. Laboratory data validation will consist of verifying that data generated are in compliance with medium-specific, plan-specified analytical support levels (ASLs).

Four ASLs (ASL A through ASL D) are defined for use at the Fernald Preserve. For groundwater, sediment, and surface water field data documentation will be at ASL A, and laboratory data documentation will be at ASL D, except for NPDES constituents carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand, fluoride, total hardness, total phosphorus, total dissolved solids, and total suspended solids, which will be ASL C. Laboratory data validation will consist of verifying that data generated are in compliance with specified ASL D. ASL D provides quantitative data with some quality assurance/quality control checks.

Data will be entered into a controlled database using a double key or verification method to ensure accuracy. The hard-copy data will be managed in the project file in accordance with LM record-keeping requirements and DOE orders.

1.3.5 Quality Assurance

Assessments of work processes shall be conducted to verify quality of performance and may include audits, surveillances, inspections, tests, data verification, field validation, and peer reviews. Assessments shall include performance-based evaluation of compliance with technical and procedural requirements and corrective action effectiveness necessary to prevent defects in data quality. Assessments may be conducted at any point in the life of the project. Assessment documentation shall verify that work was conducted in accordance with IEMP and FPQAPP requirements.

Recommended semiannual quality assurance assessments or surveillances shall be performed on tasks specified in the medium-specific plan. These assessments may be in the form of independent assessments or self-assessments, with at least one independent assessment conducted annually. Independent assessments are the responsibility of Quality Assurance personnel. The project team leader and Quality Assurance personnel will coordinate assessment activities and comply with the FPQAPP. The project or Quality Assurance personnel shall have “stop work” authority if significant adverse effects to quality conditions are identified or work conditions are unsafe.

1.4 Role of the IEMP in Remedial Action Decision Making

The IEMP is the mechanism to assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions. The IEMP will specify the type and frequency of environmental monitoring activities to be conducted during remedy implementation and, ultimately, following the cessation of remedial operations. The IEMP will delineate the Fernald Preserve’s responsibilities for sitewide monitoring of surface water and sediment over the life of the remedy and ensure that FRLs are achieved at project completion. The IEMP will also serve as the primary vehicle for determining (with concurrence from EPA and Ohio EPA) that remedial action objectives for the Great Miami Aquifer are being attained.

Subject matter experts are responsible for the ongoing review of media-specific monitoring data and the identification of any related environmental compliance issues. If the potential for an unacceptable future situation is identified, then options for addressing the problem will be identified. The options will be assessed with respect to their implications, and the results of the evaluations will be communicated as necessary to the Fernald Preserve's stakeholders, EPA, and Ohio EPA.

The medium-specific sections of this plan (Sections 3.0 through 5.0) identify monitoring requirements and ARARs for each environmental medium with the applicable compliance locations. Additionally, the medium-specific sections define the criteria to be used to identify trends in the data that could indicate an imminent unacceptable situation. Each of the medium-specific sections specifies the frequency of the data evaluations to satisfy the Fernald Preserve's overall planning and decision-making requirements. DOE will evaluate the data accordingly and will report the results according to the approach summarized below.

Each medium section of this IEMP presents medium-specific reporting components, and Section 6.0 summarizes the overall reporting strategy for the IEMP. The annual SERs will be furnished to EPA and Ohio EPA in accordance with the provisions summarized in Section 6.0. The SERs will also be available for review by the Fernald Preserve's stakeholders at the Visitors Center and to selected stakeholders via mail.

2.0 Fernald Preserve Post-Closure Strategy and Organization

This section presents a description of the Fernald Preserve's post-closure strategy and organizational structure associated with post-closure activities, which includes the continuing OU5 (i.e., environmental media) remediation and monitoring efforts.

2.1 Post-Closure Strategy

The Fernald Preserve's post-closure strategy reflects the completion of the majority of CERCLA activities at the site. There have been extensive site characterization activities to determine the nature and extent of contamination, baseline risk assessments, and detailed evaluation and screening of remedial alternatives leading to a final remedy selection as documented in the ROD for each OU. The majority of all OU remediation activities were completed in 2006. The remaining OU with continuing remediation efforts is OU5. Table 1 provides a summary of the OU5 remedy overview.

Active remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer will continue during the post-closure period. Additionally, surface water surveillance monitoring (including NPDES monitoring), sediment surveillance monitoring, and natural resources restoration activities will continue.

2.2 Post-Closure Organization

The post-closure organizational structure is less complex than previous Fernald organizations. Adequate staff will remain at the site to continue to meet regulatory and OU5 commitments.

2.3 Post-Closure Status

In 2006, the contaminant sources that were at the Fernald Preserve were removed. Soil and on-property sediments were certified, with the exception of those areas indicated in Figure 1. Great Miami Aquifer restoration activities continue after closure as do surveillance monitoring for surface water and sediment. Natural resource restoration activities also continue after closure. Monitoring associated with the IEMP is mainly associated with these activities. Figure 2 shows the post-closure site configuration.

Table 1. OU5 Remedy Overview

OU	Description	Remedy Overview
OU5	Environmental Media • Groundwater • Surface water and sediments (on-property sediment cleanup completed) • Soil not included in the definitions of OU1 through OU4 (cleanup completed with the exception of those areas identified in Figure 1) • Flora and fauna	ROD Approved: January 1996 An Explanation of Significant Differences document was approved in November 2001, formally adopting EPA's Safe Drinking Water Act maximum contaminant level for uranium of 30 micrograms per liter as both the FRL for groundwater remediation and the monthly average uranium effluent discharge limit to the Great Miami River. Continued extraction of contaminated groundwater from the Great Miami Aquifer to meet FRLs at all affected areas of the aquifer. Treatment of contaminated groundwater, storm water, and wastewater to attain concentration and mass-based discharge limits and FRLs in the Great Miami River. Continued site restoration maintenance, institutional controls, and post-remediation maintenance. Completion of excavation of contaminated soil and sediment to meet FRLs. Excavation of contaminated soil containing perched water that presents an unacceptable threat, through contaminant migration, to the underlying aquifer. Completion of ~~on-site~~onsite disposal of contaminated soil and sediment that met the OSDF waste acceptance criteria. Soil and sediment that exceeded the waste acceptance criteria for the OSDF were treated, when possible, to meet the OSDF waste acceptance criteria or were disposed of at an ~~off-site~~offsite facility.

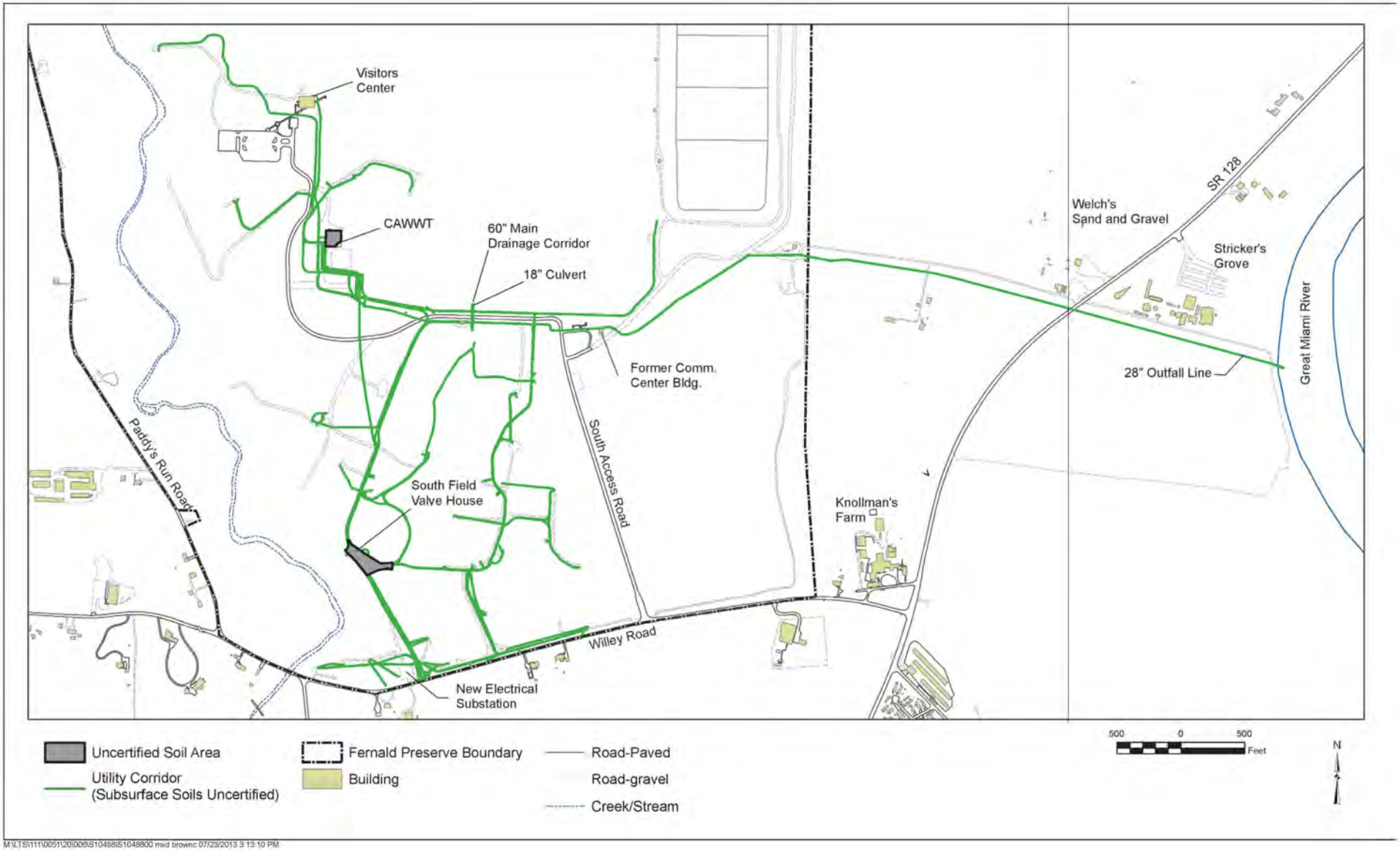
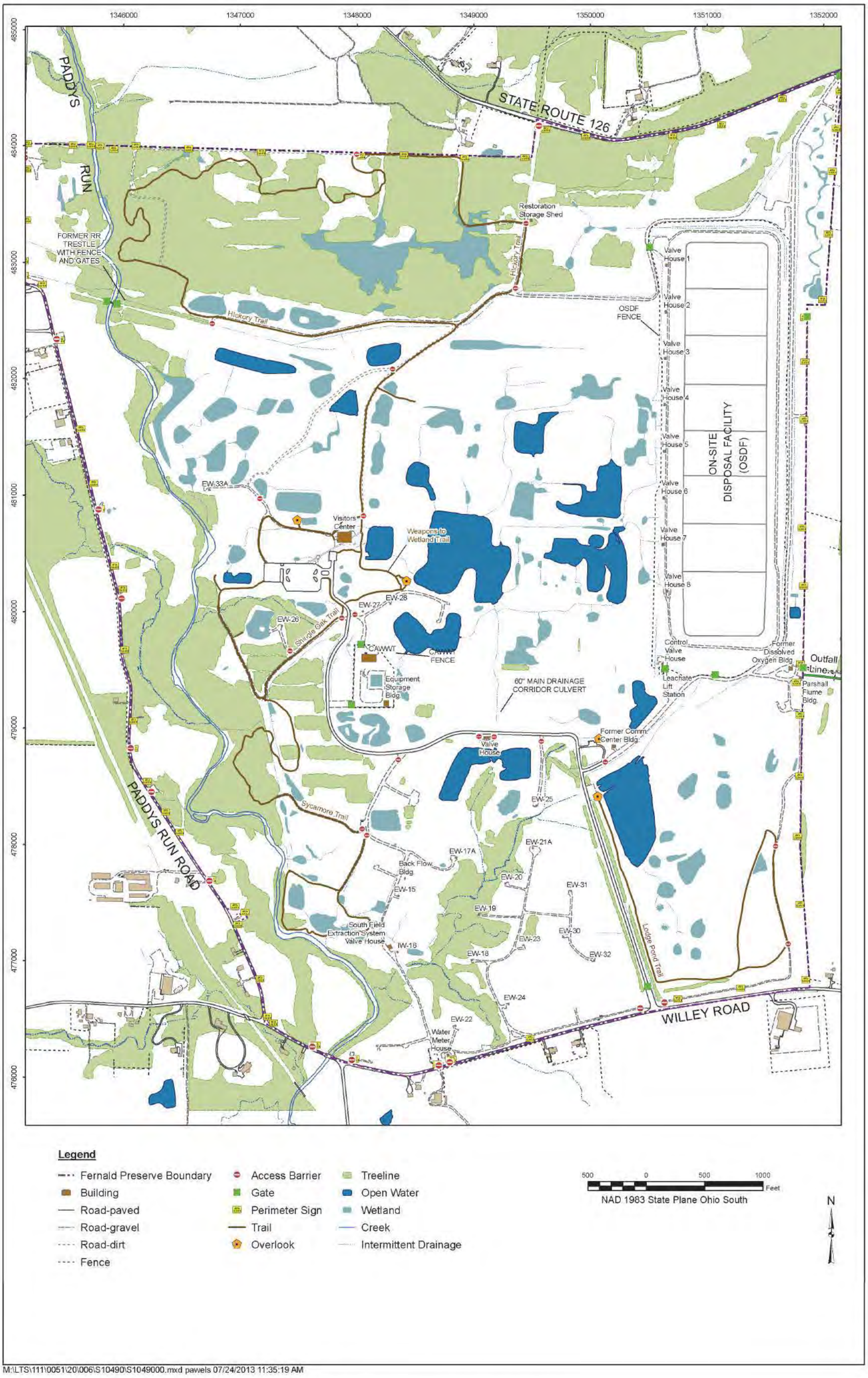


Figure 1. Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors

This page intentionally left blank



M:\LTS\111\0051\20\006\S10490\S1049000.mxd pawels 07/24/2013 11:35:19 AM

Figure 2. Fernald Preserve Site Configuration

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Groundwater Monitoring Program

Section 3.0 presents the monitoring strategy for tracking the progress of the restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer and satisfying the site-specific commitments related to groundwater monitoring. A medium-specific plan for conducting all groundwater monitoring activities is provided. Program expectations are outlined in Section 3.4, and the program design is presented in Section 3.5.

3.1 Integration Objectives for Groundwater

The IEMP serves to integrate several former compliance-based groundwater monitoring or protection programs:

- Ohio EPA Director's Findings and Orders (Ohio EPA 2000) for property boundary groundwater monitoring to satisfy RCRA facility groundwater monitoring requirements.
- Private well sampling.
- Groundwater protection management program plan.

As discussed in Section 3.7, these activities were brought together under a single reporting structure to facilitate regulatory agency review of the progress of the OU5 groundwater remedy.

The *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan* (DOE 2006a) defines a programmatic strategy for certifying the completion of the aquifer remedy. Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer is being conducted using pump-and-treat technology, and it is progressing toward certification through a six-stage process:

Stage I: Pump-and-Treat Operations
Stage II: Post–Pump-and-Treat Operations/Hydraulic Equilibrium State
Stage III: Certification/Attainment Monitoring
Stage IV: Declaration and Transition Monitoring
Stage V: Demobilization
Stage VI: Long-Term Monitoring

The groundwater sampling specified in the IEMP tracks the performance of the aquifer remedy. The IEMP is the controlling document for groundwater remedy performance monitoring and is currently focused on groundwater monitoring to support Stage I (Pump-and-Treat Operations). Groundwater monitoring requirements for Stages II through VI of the groundwater certification process will be defined in future revisions of the IEMP. The following is a brief description of the certification stages listed above.

<u>Stage I—Pump-and-Treat Operations</u>

The aquifer remedy is currently in Stage I. The principal contaminant of concern is uranium. Groundwater is being pumped from contaminated portions of the aquifer and treated for uranium as needed.

Remediation of the aquifer (operations and monitoring) is organized around three groundwater restoration modules:

- The South Plume Module
- The South Field (Phases I and II) Module
- The Waste Storage Area (Phases I and II) Module

Figure 3 identifies the locations of these modules.

Pump-and-treat operations will continue for each groundwater module until FRLs in the aquifer have been achieved or until the mass removal efficiency of the extraction system has decreased such that it is apparent that groundwater FRLs will not be achieved.

The controlling document for the operation of the pump-and-treat system is the "Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment" (OMMP) (Attachment A). Ultimately, the IEMP will be used to document the approach to determine when the various modules complete pump-and-treat operations. Monitoring requirements needed to support later stages of the certification strategy will be incorporated into future revisions of the IEMP when deemed appropriate.

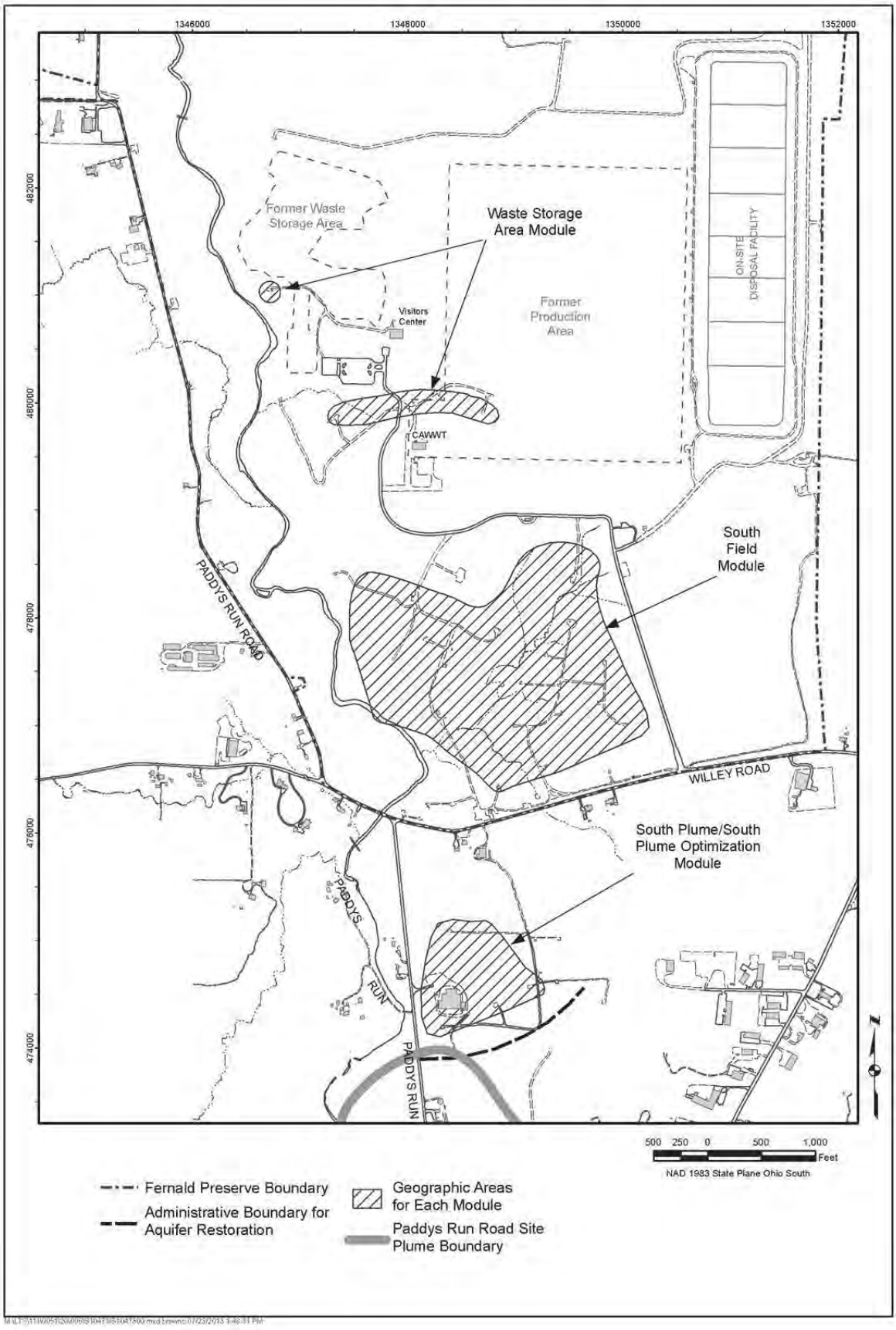


Figure 3. Location of Aquifer Restoration Modules

Stage II—Post–Pump-and-Treat Operations/Hydraulic Equilibrium State

Stage II monitoring will begin on a module-specific basis when pump-and-treat operations have stopped. The objective will be to document that the aquifer has readjusted to steady-state nonpumping conditions prior to proceeding to Stage III (Attainment Monitoring). During Stage II, groundwater levels will be routinely measured to document that steady-state water level conditions have been achieved. Concentrations of groundwater FRL constituents will also be routinely measured. If uranium concentrations rebound to levels above the groundwater FRL during the steady-state assessment, then pumping operations would resume. If uranium concentrations remain below the groundwater FRL during the steady-state assessment and do not appear to be trending up toward the groundwater FRL, then the certification process will proceed to Stage III (Certification/Attainment Monitoring). Stage II monitoring is estimated to take approximately 3 months.

Stage III—Certification/Attainment Monitoring

Certification/attainment monitoring will also be module specific. Data collected during Stage III will be used to document that remediation goals have been met and that the goals will continue to be maintained in the future. Statistical tests will be used to predict the long-term ability to stay below FRLs.

Stage IV—Declaration and Transition Monitoring

Because certification is being approached on a module-specific basis, efforts need to be taken to ensure that upgradient plumes do not migrate into and re-contaminate downgradient areas where remediation goals have been achieved. A few monitoring wells will be positioned at the upgradient edge of the clean areas and will be monitored to document that the upgradient plume is not impacting the clean area. It is estimated that Stage IV monitoring could be conducted for as long as 10 years, essentially the time when the groundwater model predicts that cleanup goals will be achieved in the South Plume Module versus the Waste Storage Area Module.

Stage V—Demobilization

Stage V identifies that all structures, trailers, liners, pipes (except the outfall line), and utilities dedicated for aquifer restoration and wastewater treatment will need to be properly decontaminated and dismantled in order to be protective of the environment. With the exception of the water treatment facility, the decontamination and dismantling of infrastructure will not take place until the entire aquifer has been certified clean. This will provide the means to reinitiate pumping in any area of the aquifer that may require additional pumping prior to achieving final certification.

Stage VI—Long-Term Monitoring

Long-term monitoring will be conducted in former source areas after the last groundwater module is certified clean. If the water table rises to an elevation that exceeds what was previously recorded for a former source area, then groundwater monitoring beneath the former

source area will be initiated to determine if any new sources have dissolved into the groundwater.

3.2 Summary of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve–Specific Agreements

This section presents a summary evaluation of the regulatory-based requirements and policies governing the monitoring of the Great Miami Aquifer. The intent of the section is to identify the pertinent regulatory drivers, including ARARs and to-be-considered requirements, for the scope and design of the Great Miami Aquifer groundwater monitoring system. These requirements are used to confirm that the program design satisfies the regulatory obligations for monitoring that have been activated by the OU5 ROD and to achieve the intentions of other pertinent criteria, such as DOE orders and the Fernald Preserve's existing agreements that have a bearing on the scope of groundwater monitoring.

3.2.1 Approach

The analysis of the regulatory drivers and policies for groundwater monitoring was conducted by examining the suite of ARARs and to-be-considered requirements in the five approved CERCLA OU RODs to identify the subset with specific groundwater monitoring requirements. The Fernald Preserve's existing compliance agreements issued outside the CERCLA process were also reviewed.

3.2.2 Results

The following regulatory drivers, compliance agreements, and DOE policies were found to govern the monitoring scope and reporting requirements for remedy performance monitoring and general surveillance of the protectiveness of the Great Miami Aquifer groundwater remedy.

- The CERCLA ROD for remedial actions at OU5 requires the extraction and treatment of Great Miami Aquifer groundwater above FRLs until the full, beneficial use potential of the aquifer is achieved, including use as a drinking water source. The FRLs are established by considering chemical-specific ARARs, hazard indices, and background and detection limits for each contaminant. Many Great Miami Aquifer FRLs are based on established or proposed Safe Drinking Water Act maximum contaminant levels, which are ARARs for groundwater remediation. For Fernald Preserve–related contaminants that do not have an established maximum contaminant level under the Safe Drinking Water Act, a concentration equivalent to an incremental lifetime cancer risk of 10^{-5} for carcinogens or a hazard quotient of 1 for noncarcinogens was used as the FRL, unless background concentrations or detection limits are such that health-based limits could not be attained. In these cases the background or detection limit became the FRL. The FRLs will be tracked throughout all affected areas of the aquifer and will be the basis for determining when the Great Miami Aquifer restoration objectives have been met. By definition, the OU5 ROD incorporates the requirements of the Fernald Preserve's existing CERCLA South Plume Removal Action, which was the regulatory driver for the former *South Plume Groundwater Recovery System Design, Monitoring, and Evaluation Program Plan* (DOE 1993).
- According to the *CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan* (DOE 1996c) for remedial actions at OU5, monitoring will be conducted following the completion of cleanup as required to

assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions. The IEMP will specify the type and frequency of environmental monitoring activities to be conducted during remedy implementation and, ultimately, following the cessation of remedial operations. The IEMP will delineate the Fernald Preserve's responsibilities for sitewide monitoring over the life of the remedy and ensure that FRLs are achieved at project completion. The IEMP will also serve as the primary vehicle for determining to EPA and Ohio EPA's satisfaction that remedial action objectives for the Great Miami Aquifer have been attained.

- The September 10, 1993, Ohio EPA Director's Final Findings and Orders required groundwater monitoring at the Fernald Preserve's property boundary to satisfy RCRA facility groundwater monitoring requirements (Ohio EPA 1993). The 1993 Final Findings and Orders were superseded by the September 7, 2000 Director's Final Findings and Orders (Ohio EPA 2000). The September 7, 2000, order specifies that the site's groundwater monitoring activities will be implemented in accordance with the IEMP. The revised language allows modification of the groundwater monitoring program as necessary via the IEMP revision process without issuance of a new order.
- DOE Order 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*, establishes the requirement for a groundwater protection management program plan for DOE facilities. The required informational elements of the plan are fulfilled by the *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995c) and the *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995a). The groundwater monitoring program requirement is being fulfilled by the IEMP.
- DOE Order 5400.5, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*, establishes radiological dose limits and guidelines for the protection of the public and environment. Demonstration of compliance with these limits and guidelines for radiological dose is based on calculations that make use of information obtained from the Fernald Preserve's monitoring and surveillance program. This program is based on guidance in the *Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological Effluent Monitoring and Environmental Surveillance* (DOE 1991). The Fernald Preserve's private well sampling program for the Great Miami Aquifer (which was previously in the *Fernald Site Environmental Monitoring Plan* [DOE 1995d]) is conducted to satisfy the intention of this DOE order with respect to groundwater. While most private well water users in the affected area are now provided with a public water supply, a limited private well sampling activity will be maintained to supplement the groundwater monitoring network provided by monitoring wells. Because a public water supply is now available, a dose assessment is no longer required.
- The 1986 Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement requires that the Fernald Preserve maintain a sampling program for daily flow and uranium concentration of discharges to the Great Miami River and report the results quarterly to the EPA, Ohio EPA, and Ohio Department of Health. The sampling program conducted to address this requirement has been modified over the years and is currently governed by an agreement reached with EPA and Ohio EPA in early 1996 with modifications documented in IEMP revisions. For groundwater, this agreement is specifically related to the South Plume well field to quantify the amount of uranium removed and total volume of groundwater extracted.

The groundwater monitoring plan provided in this IEMP has been developed with full consideration of the regulatory drivers described above. Each of these drivers, and the associated monitoring conducted to comply with these drivers, is listed in Table 2. Sections 3.7 and 6.0

outline the current and long-range plan for complying with the reporting requirements contained in the IEMP drivers.

Table 2. Fernald Preserve Groundwater Monitoring Regulatory Drivers and Responsibilities

	Driver	Action
IEMP	CERCLA ROD for OU5	The IEMP describes routine monitoring to ensure remedy performance and to evaluate impacts of remediation activities to the Great Miami Aquifer. The IEMP will be modified toward completion of the remedial action to include a sampling plan to certify achievement of the FRLs.
IEMP	Ohio EPA Director's Final Findings and Orders; RCRA/Hazardous Waste Facility Groundwater Monitoring	The IEMP describes routine monitoring at wells located at the property boundary to ensure remedy performance and to evaluate impacts of remediation activities to the Great Miami Aquifer.
IEMP	DOE Order 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*. Also satisfies DOE Manual 435.1, which refers to DOE Order 5400.5	The IEMP describes routine monitoring to ensure remedy performance of the Great Miami Aquifer.
IEMP	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement, Radiological Monitoring	The IEMP describes the routine sampling and reporting of well field performance in terms of the total volume extracted and the amount of uranium removed.

3.3 Groundwater Monitoring Administrative Boundaries

<u>Administrative Boundary between the IEMP and Paddys Run Road Site Contaminant Plumes</u>

As described in the remedial investigation report for OU5 (refer to Section 4.8.2), the PRRS consists of two facilities: PCS Purified Phosphates (formerly Albright and Wilson Americas Inc.) and Ruetgers-Nease Chemical Company Inc. PCS Purified Phosphates occupies the northern portion of the site and manufactures phosphate compounds. Ruetgers-Nease manufactures aromatic sulfonated compounds and occupies the southern portion of the site.

The PRRS Remedial Investigation Report released in September 1992 documented releases to the Great Miami Aquifer of inorganic constituents, volatile organic compounds, and semivolatile organic compounds. The *Proposed Plan for OU5* (DOE 1995e) acknowledged that DOE's role and involvement, if any, in Ohio EPA's ongoing assessment and cleanup of the PRRS plume would be defined separately as part of the PRRS response obligations and in accordance with the PRRS project schedule. Groundwater monitoring will continue south of the Administrative Boundary until certification of the off-property South Plume is complete. This monitoring will assess the nature of the 30 microgram per liter (µg/L)-total uranium plume south of the Administrative Boundary and the impact that pumping of the South Plume extraction wells has on the PRRS plume.

3.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations

3.4.1 Program Expectations

The IEMP groundwater monitoring program is designed to provide a comprehensive monitoring network that will track remedial well-field operations and assess aquifer conditions. The expectations of the monitoring program are to:

- Provide groundwater data to assess the capture and restoration of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume.
- Provide groundwater data to assess the capture and restoration of non-uranium FRL constituents.
- Provide groundwater data to assess groundwater quality at the downgradient Fernald Preserve property boundary and ~~off-site~~offsite at the leading edge of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume.
- Provide groundwater data that are sufficient to assess how reasonable model predictions are over the long term.
- Provide groundwater data to assess the impact that the aquifer restoration is having on the PRRS plume.
- Continue to fulfill DOE Order 450.1A requirements to maintain an environmental monitoring plan for groundwater.
- Continue to address concerns of the community regarding the progress of the aquifer restoration.

3.4.2 Design Considerations

3.4.2.1 Background

The Great Miami Aquifer is contaminated with uranium and other constituents from historical operations at the Fernald Site. An evaluation of the nature and extent of contamination in the Great Miami Aquifer can be found in the *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5*. Uranium is the principal constituent of concern (COC).

Figure 4 shows the maximum total uranium plume map (30 µg/L uranium or higher) as of the second half of ~~2011~~2012. These maps represent a compilation of several different monitoring depths within the aquifer, and they illustrate the maximum lateral extent of the plume at all depths. The top of the plume is usually situated at the water table. In some regions of the aquifer, however, the top of the plume is situated below the water table. More detailed presentations of the geometry of the uranium plume can be found in Appendix G of the *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design for Aquifer Restoration (Task 1)* (DOE 1997a); the *Conceptual Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2000); the *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer, South Field (Phase II) Module* (DOE 2002b), and the *Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report* (DOE 2005a).

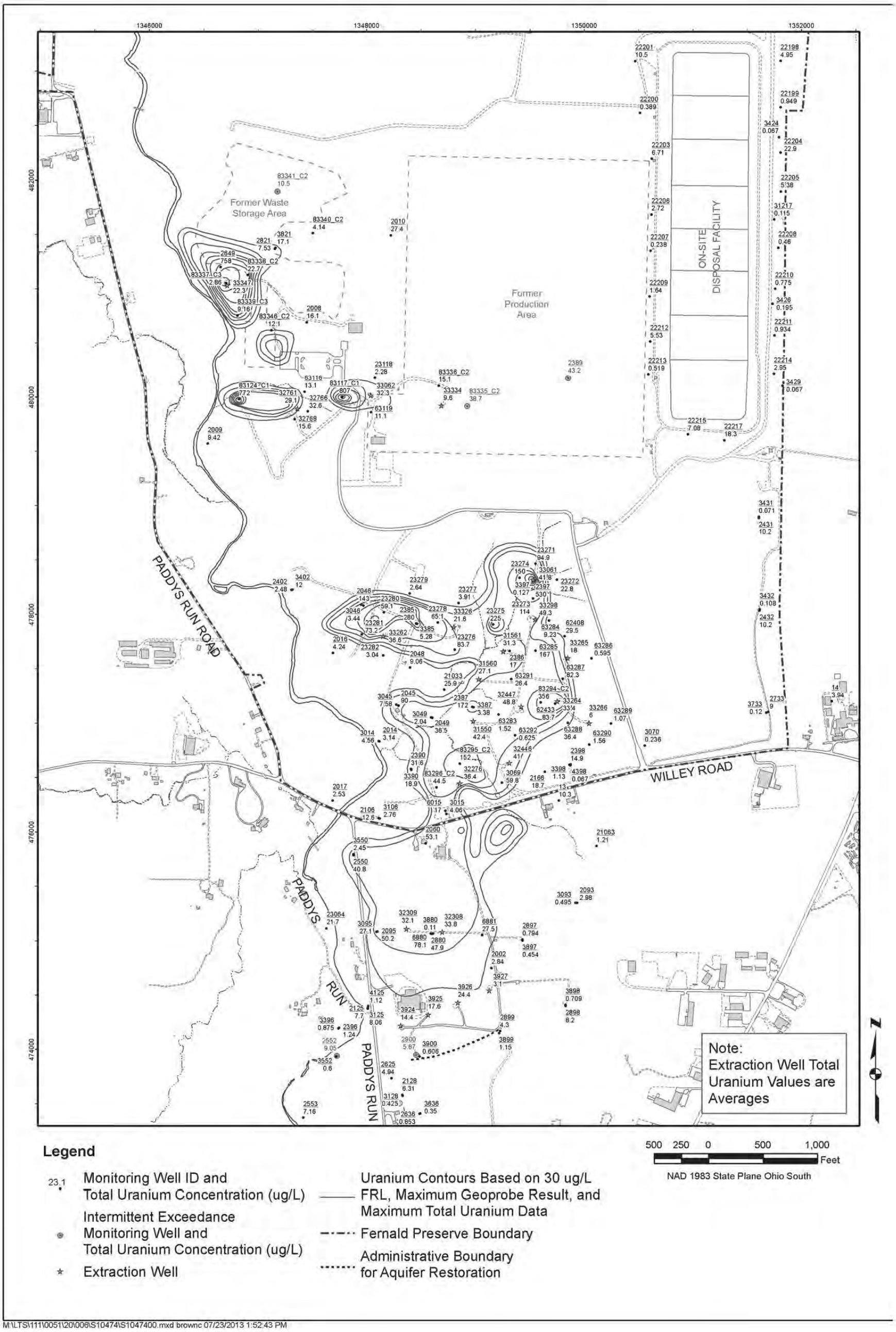


Figure 4. Monitoring Well Data and Maximum Total Uranium Plume Through the Second Half of ~~2011~~2012

This page intentionally left blank

The primary sources of contamination that contributed to the present geometry of the uranium plume include (1) the former waste pits that were present in the waste storage area, (2) the former inactive fly ash pile that was present in the South Field area, (3) former production activities, and (4) the previously uncontrolled surface water runoff from the former production area that had direct access to the aquifer through a former drainage originating near the former Plant 1 pad and flowing west through the former waste storage area and the Pilot Plant drainage ditch.

A groundwater remediation strategy that relies on pump-and-treat technology is being used to conduct a concentration-based cleanup of the Great Miami Aquifer. The restoration strategy focuses primarily on the removal of uranium, but it has also been designed to limit the further expansion of the plume, remove targeted contaminants to concentrations below designated FRLs, and prevent undesirable drawdown impacts beyond the Fernald Preserve.

The OU5 ROD establishes that "areas of the Great Miami Aquifer exceeding FRLs will be restored through extraction methods." The aquifer's "target certification footprint" is a term used to define those areas of the aquifer targeted for remediation.

The target certification footprint is conservatively defined as the areas contained within a composite of all previous 20-µg/L maximum uranium plume interpretations through 2000, and 30-µg/L maximum uranium plume interpretations subsequent to 2000, located north of the Administrative Boundary for aquifer restoration. The target certification footprint of the aquifer (updated through ~~2011~~2012) is shown in Figure 5. The interpretation will be updated each year in the SER as new data are collected.

Pumping groundwater from the aquifer prior to the start of the actual groundwater remediation began in August 1993 with the startup of five extraction wells in the South Plume. The wells were installed and operated as part of a removal action to prevent further southern migration of the uranium plume while the remedial investigation of the plume was being completed and a remediation system was being designed.

The design of the aquifer remediation system has evolved via the issuance of several different design documents:

- *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995a).
- *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design for Aquifer Restoration (Task 1)* (DOE 1997a).
- *Conceptual Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2000).
- *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2001).
- *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer, South Field (Phase II) Module* (DOE 2002b).
- *Waste Storage Area Phase II Design Report* (DOE 2005a) and the *Addendum to the Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report* (2005b).

Summaries of how the aquifer remediation system has evolved through the issuance of each of these design documents can be found in previous years' IEMPs.

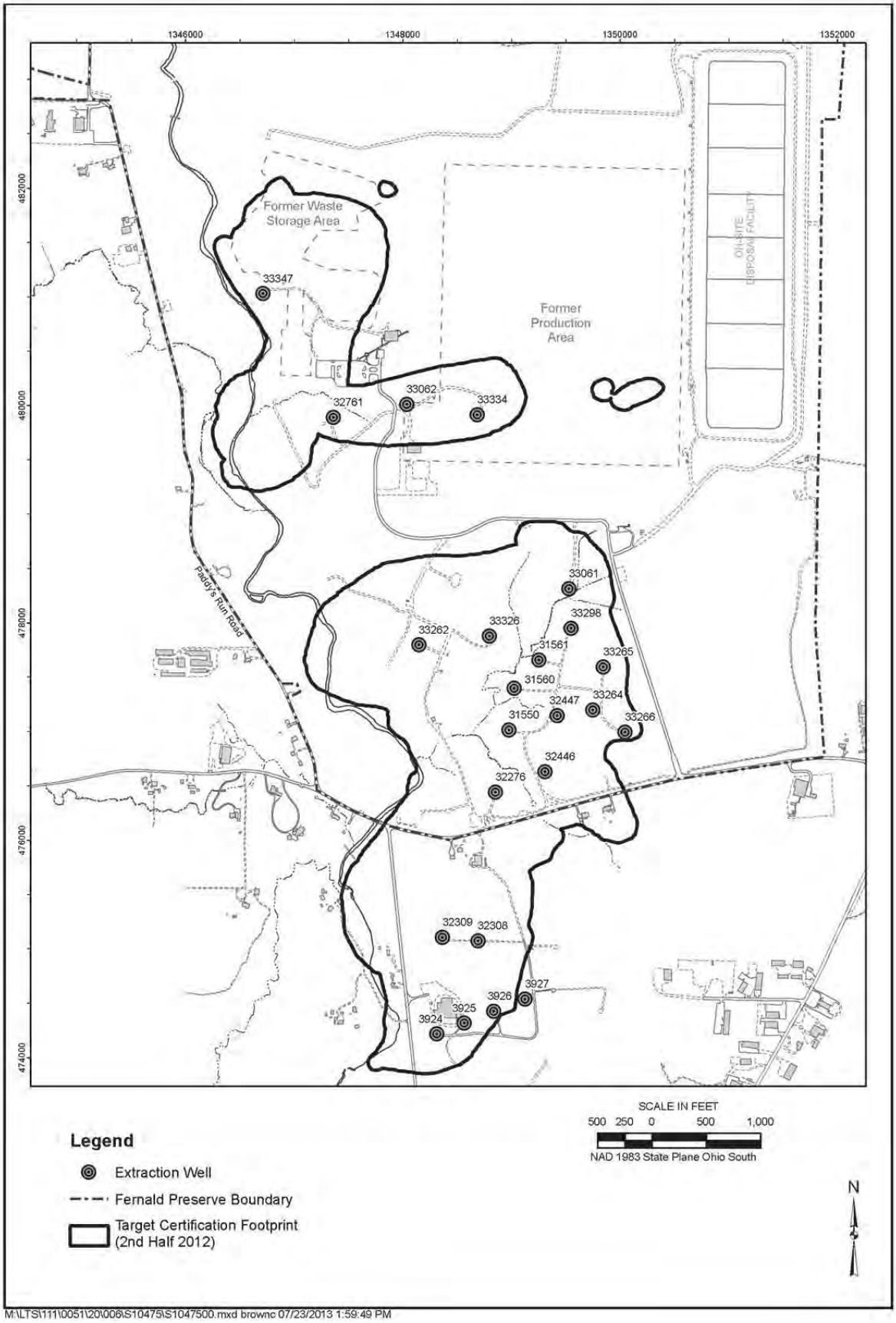


Figure 5. Extraction Well Locations

~~A test was conducted in 2005 to gauge seasonal flow of water in the storm sewer outfall ditch (SSOD) and to determine if recharge to the Great Miami Aquifer through the SSOD at a rate of 500 gallons per minute (gpm) was feasible (DOE 2005c). As reported in the *Groundwater Remedy Evaluation and Field Verification Plan* (DOE 2004), infiltration through the SSOD at a rate of 500 gpm was predicted to decrease the cleanup time by 1 year. The study concluded, though, that the operation would not be cost effective. Subsequent discussions with EPA and Ohio EPA in 2006 led to an agreement to proceed with a scaled-down version of the operation. Clean groundwater is being pumped into the SSOD to supplement natural storm water runoff in an attempt to accelerate remediation of the South Plume. Three existing wells on the east side of the site are being utilized to deliver as much clean groundwater as is needed to maintain a flow of approximately 500 gpm into the SSOD. This supplemental pumping will continue until the existing wells, pumps, or motors are no longer serviceable. At that time, the operation will be suspended, pending a determination that the remedy is benefiting from the operation.~~

3.4.2.2 The Modular Approach to Aquifer Restoration

Restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer is being accomplished by operating 23 extraction wells in three area-specific groundwater restoration modules (South Plume Module, South Field Module, and Waste Storage Area Module) and a centralized water treatment facility (Figure 3). Figure 5 shows the locations of the extraction wells that these modules comprise.

<u>South Plume Module</u>
Six extraction wells (3924, 3925, 3926, 3927, 32308, and 32309).

<u>South Field Module</u>
Thirteen extraction wells (31550, 31560, 31561, 32276, 32446, 32447, 33061, 33262, 33264, 33265, 33266, 33298, and 33326).

<u>Waste Storage Area Module</u>
Four extraction wells (32761, 33062, 33334, and 33347).

For monitoring purposes, the aquifer is divided into five zones referred to as “aquifer zones” (see Figure 6). These aquifer zones are used to evaluate the predicted performance (both individually and collectively) at the aquifer restoration modules. Aquifer Zones 1, 2, and 4 contain aquifer remediation modules. Aquifer Zone 0 (the fifth zone) is the area outside the other four aquifer zones.

The locations of the extraction wells that constitute the restoration modules are as follows:

- The South Plume Module is located in Aquifer Zone 4.
- The South Field Module (Phases I and II) is located in Aquifer Zone 2.
- The Waste Storage Area Module (Phases I and II) is located in Aquifer Zone 1.

Reverse particle-path modeling predicts a hydraulic capture zone that is larger than the actual dimension of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume. The time-of-travel remediation footprint presented in this plan (see Figure 6) is based on the waste storage area (Phase II) design (2007 through 2023). This design remediation footprint was constructed using reverse,

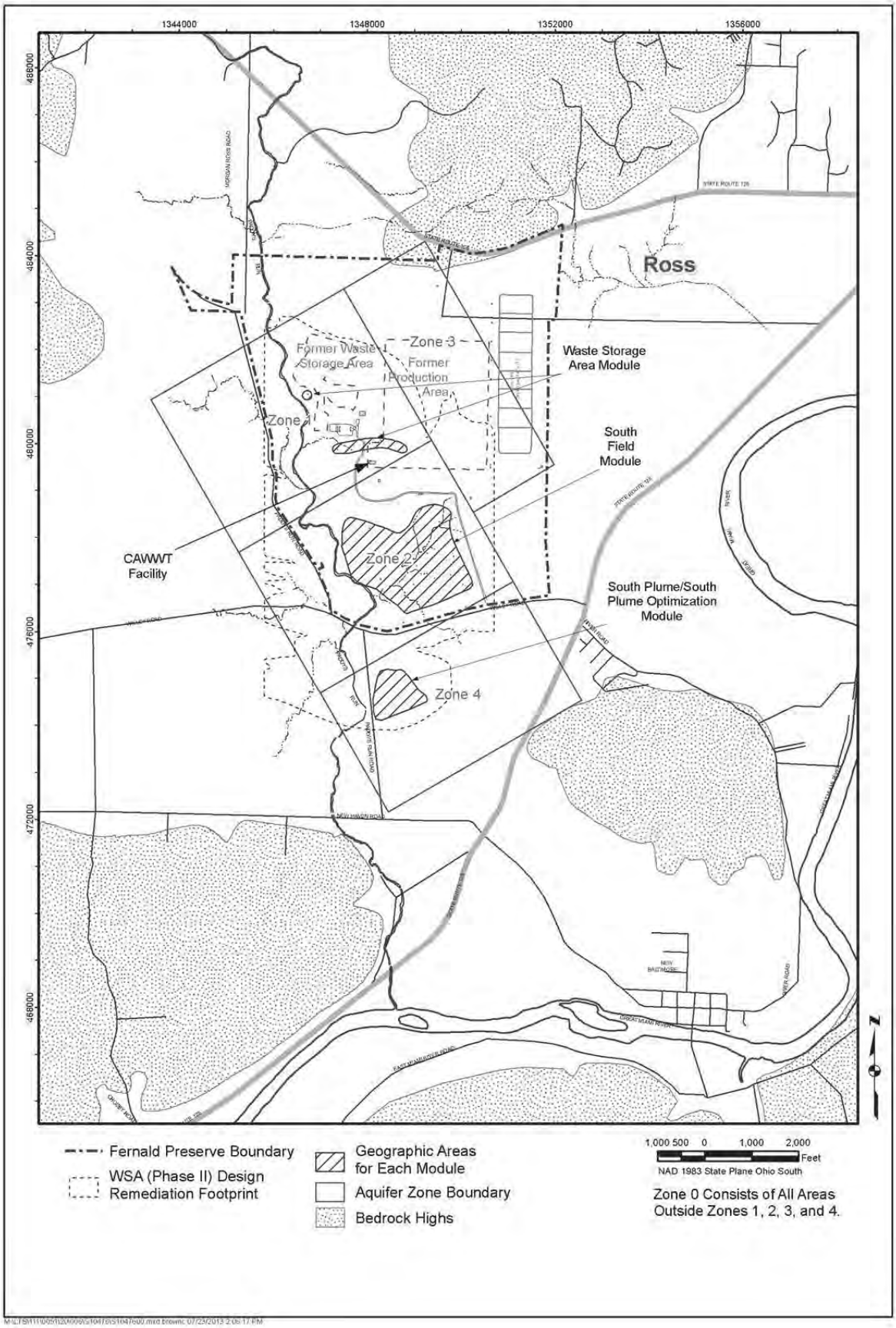


Figure 6. Groundwater Aquifer Zones and Design Remediation Footprint

nonretarded, particle-path interpretations from the VAM3D Groundwater Model. The limits of most of the particle tracks are truncated because the particles reached the edge of the groundwater model domain.

3.4.2.3 Well Selection Criteria

Geologic and hydrogeologic properties, predicted and actual groundwater flow, and contaminant distribution within the Great Miami Aquifer (before and during remediation) serve as input to the design and modification of the IEMP groundwater monitoring network. Field measurements and computer simulations were conducted to support initial design efforts.

All available information is reviewed to select appropriate monitoring well locations. The monitoring well locations for the IEMP are selected according to the following:

- Monitor within the projected capture zone of the groundwater restoration operation unless an operational concern (e.g., the proximity of the South Plume extraction wells to the PRRS plume) requires a monitoring location to be outside of the capture zone. **Note:** Pumping rates may change to optimize the operation through time; therefore, the capture zone may also change.
- Use existing monitoring wells in the remediation footprint of the aquifer and avoid installing new monitoring wells unless determined necessary based on operational knowledge, which will be used to help select new locations.
- Provide adequate areal coverage across each remediation module area.
- Include monitoring wells that are needed to meet site-specific monitoring commitments.
- Select monitoring well locations that will provide data needed to determine how reasonable model predictions are over the long term.
- Select monitoring well locations in consideration of landowner concerns. In the off-property portion of the South Plume, landowner access concerns have, and will continue to have, a bearing on the location and number of monitoring wells in that area. Generally, location of monitoring wells is limited to peripheral areas along the edges of the farm fields. This monitoring well limitation is being addressed through supplemental use of direct-push sampling that can be conducted during the times of the year when the fields are not being used for crops.

142 wells at the Fernald Preserve are being sampled as identified in the following subsections.

3.4.2.4 Constituent Selection Criteria

The groundwater sampling constituent selection criteria are based on evaluation of the groundwater data that have been collected since the inception of the IEMP. Rationale and information concerning constituent selection have been presented in previous versions or the IEMP. Following is an overview.

Restoration of the aquifer will be verified against FRLs. The FRLs for the aquifer have been established in the OU5 ROD for 50 COCs. Groundwater monitoring focuses on these 50 FRL constituents to assess the progress of the aquifer remedy.

A short list of constituents has been established for monitoring purposes and is based on where and whether constituents have had FRL exceedances in the aquifer since the inception of the IEMP. Constituents on the short list are monitored semiannually. Monitoring of constituents not on the short list will be addressed during Stage III (Certification/Attainment Monitoring), as necessary.

Table 3 summarizes groundwater sampling results since the inception of the IEMP program and contains the following information:

- Column 1 lists the 50 constituents for which FRLs were established in the OU5 ROD.
- Column 2 lists the FRL for each of the constituents.
- Column 3 identifies the basis for each FRL constituent (i.e., risk, ARAR, background, or detection limit) as defined in the OU5 Feasibility Study Report.
- Column 4 documents the number of samples that have been analyzed for each constituent since the start of IEMP sampling.
- Column 5 notes the number of samples that have had a concentration greater than the FRL for each constituent.
- Column 6 notes the percent of the samples for each constituent that have had a concentration greater than the FRL.
- Column 7 identifies the zones where FRL exceedances have been observed and the number of wells in each zone that had exceedances.
- Column 8 shows the above-FRL concentration range for each constituent that had FRL exceedances.

As shown in Table 3, 35 of the 50 groundwater FRL constituents have not had an FRL exceedance. Excluding uranium, the groundwater FRL constituents that did have recorded exceedances were from a limited number of wells. The spatial distribution of these wells indicates that many of the non-uranium FRL exceedances are not associated with a plume.

Groundwater monitoring focuses on the short list of 15 groundwater FRL constituents. The following monitoring will be conducted:

1. Uranium, which is the primary COC and has the greatest number of wells with exceedances, will be monitored semiannually.
2. Constituents that have FRL exceedances in multiple zones (i.e., antimony, arsenic, fluoride, lead, manganese, nickel, and zinc) will be monitored semiannually as follows:
    - At a minimum, all constituents will be monitored at downgradient wells including existing property boundary/OSDF wells along the eastern perimeter of the site and those wells along the eastern/southern boundary of the South Plume. The area identified as Property/Plume Boundary on Figure 7 shows the configuration of this monitoring network, which lies in Zones 0, 2, 3, and 4, and for the most part outside of the restoration footprint. Monitoring at these locations will document that above-FRL contaminants are not migrating beyond the expected capture zone.

      Note: Carbon disulfide and nitrate/nitrite are considered to have legitimate exceedances in only one zone (Zone 1) and are discussed below (refer to item 3).

Table 3. Groundwater FRL Exceedances Based on Samples and Locations Since IEMP Inception (from August 1997 through ~~2011~~ 2012)

(1) Constituent	(2) Groundwater FRL[a]	(3) Basis for FRL[b]	(4) No. of Samples[c]	(5) No. of Samples >FRL[c,d]	(6) Percent of Samples >FRL	(7) Zones with FRL Exceedances (No. of Wells with exceedances in each aquifer zone)[c,d,e]	(8) Range above FRL[c,d,e]
Uranium, Total	30 µg/L	A	7092	1860	26.2%	1(21) 2(41) 3(3) 4(17)	30.1 J/2660 -
Zinc	0.021 mg/L	B	1822	93	5.10%	0(11) 1(5) 2(14) 3(5) 4(4)	0.0212 NV/13.6 –
Manganese	0.90 mg/L	B	2278	172	7.55%	0(6) 1(14) 2(10) 3(5) 4(4)	0.913 J/105 J
Nickel	0.10 mg/L	A	2100	23	1.10%	0(1) 1(3) 2(7) 3(1)	0.101 –/1.54 –
Technetium-99	94 pCi/L	R*	1807	103	5.70%	1(5)	94.5 –/1660 –
Nitrate[f]	11 mg/L	B	2233	124	5.55%	1(8) 2(1)[g]	11.4 –/331 NV
Lead	0.015 mg/L	A	1610	16	0.99%	0(3) 1(2) 2(4) 3(2)	0.0154 –/0.201 -
Arsenic	0.050 mg/L	A	2049	15	0.73%	0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 4(4)	0.051 –/0.125 –
Molybdenum	0.10 mg/L	A	1079	24	2.22%	1(1)	0.178 –/1.09 –
Boron	0.33 mg/L	R	2373	15	0.63%	2(2)	0.331 –/1.16 –
Antimony	0.0060 mg/L	A	1711	35	2.04%	0(15) 1(1) 2(6)4(2)	0.00601 –/0.0334 –
Trichloroethene	0.0050 mg/L	A	1464	33	2.25%	0(1)[h] 1(3) 4(1)[h]	0.00604 –/0.120 –
Carbon disulfide	0.0055 mg/L	A	1073	6	0.56%	0(1)[h] 1(3) 2(1)[h]	0.006 –/0.014 –
Fluoride	4 mg/L	A	1931	4	0.21%	0(2) 1(1) 3(1)	5.3 –/12.3 –
Vanadium	0.038 mg/L	R	955	1	0.10%	0(1)	0.0664 J[i]
1,1-Dichloroethane	0.28 mg/L	A	86	0	0%	NA	NA
1,1-Dichloroethene	0.0070 mg/L	A	586	0	0%	NA	NA
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.0050 mg/L	A	704	0	0%	NA	NA
2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin	0.000010 mg/L	D	19	0	0%	NA	NA
4-Methylphenol	0.029 mg/L	R	86	0	0%	NA	NA
4-Nitrophenol	0.32 mg/L	R	86	0	0%	NA	NA
alpha-Chlordane	0.0020 mg/L	A	792	0	0%	NA	NA
Aroclor-1254	0.00020 mg/L	D	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Barium	2.0 mg/L	A	259	0	0%	NA	NA
Benzene	0.0050 mg/L	A	1078	0	0%	NA	NA
Beryllium	0.0040 mg/L	A	877	0	0%	NA	NA
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl) ether	0.0050 mg/L	D	480	0	0%	NA	NA
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	0.0060 mg/L	A	86	0[j]	0%	NA[j]	NA
Bromodichloromethane	0.10 mg/L	A	792	0	0%	NA	NA
Bromomethane	0.0021 mg/L	R	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Cadmium	0.014 mg/L	B	994	0	0%	NA	NA
Carbazole	0.011 mg/L	R	459	0	0%	NA	NA

Table 3 (continued). Groundwater FRL Exceedances Based on Samples and Locations Since IEMP Inception (from August 1997 through 2012~~1~~)

(1) Constituents	(2) Groundwater FRL[a]	(3) Basis for FRL[b]	(4) No. of Samples[c]	(5) No. of Samples >FRL[c,d]	(6) Percent of Samples >FRL	(7) Zones with FRL Exceedances (No. of Wells with exceedances in each aquifer zone)[c,d,e]	(8) Range above FRL[c,d,e]
Chloroethane	0.0010 mg/L	D	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Chloroform	0.10 mg/L	A	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Chromium VI	0.022 mg/L	R	16	0	0%	NA	NA
Cobalt	0.17 mg/L	R	999	0	0%	NA	NA
Copper	1.3 mg/L	A	151	0	0%	NA	NA
Mercury	0.0020 mg/L	A	2133	0[k]	0%	NA	NA
Methylene chloride	0.0050 mg/L	A	84	0	0%	NA	NA
Neptunium-237	1.0 pCi/L	R*	1606	0	0%	NA	NA
Octachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin	1.0E-7 mg/L	D	19	0	0%	NA	NA
Radium-226	20 pCi/L	A	194	0	0%	NA	NA
Radium-228	20 pCi/L	A	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Selenium	0.050 mg/L	A	1080	0	0%	NA	NA
Silver	0.050 mg/L	A	1112	0	0%	NA	NA
Strontium-90	8.0 pCi/L	A	1394	0	0%	NA	NA
Thorium-228	4.0 pCi/L	R*	992	0	0%	NA	NA
Thorium-230	15 pCi/L	R*	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Thorium-232	1.2 pCi/L	R*	902	0	0%	NA	NA
Vinyl chloride	0.0020 mg/L	A	792	0	0%	NA	NA

[a]From OU5 ROD, Table 9–4.
[b]From OU5 Feasibility Study, Table 2–16:
A = ARAR-based
B = Based on 95th percentile background concentrations
D = Based on lowest achievable detection limit
R = Risk-Based Preliminary Remediation Goal (PRG)
R* = Risk-Based Preliminary Remediation Level includes the radionuclide risk-based PRG plus its 95th percentile background concentration.
[c]Based on filtered and unfiltered samples from the August 1997 through 2012~~1~~ IEMP groundwater data.
[d]Sample results having a -, J, or NV qualifier were used:
– = result is confident as reported
J = result is quantitatively estimated
NV = result is not validated
[e]NA = not applicable
[f]Nitrate/nitrite results are evaluated with respect to the nitrate FRL.
[g]Since the IEMP inception, there has been only one nitrate/nitrite exceedance at well 2017 (in 1998).
[h]Since the IEMP inception, there has been one isolated exceedance at two locations.
[i]Since the IEMP inception, there has been only one vanadium exceedance at well 2426 (in 1998).
[j]Of the 86 samples analyzed for bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, a common laboratory containment, five had results above the FRL. The above-FRL results are all considered suspect due to laboratory analysis issues, laboratory blank and field blank contamination, or field duplicate results being nondetected. The five exceedances are as follows: 0.014J mg/L, well 2398 and 0.010J mg/L, well 3390 in Aquifer Zone 2; 0.016J mg/L, well 2109 in Aquifer Zone 3; and 0.008J mg/L, well 2125 and 0.13J mg/L, well 3095 in Aquifer Zone 4.
[k]The mercury exceedance is suspect, due to negative matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) recoveries. In fact, the MS/MSD (i.e., spiked samples) results were both much less than the original sample result.

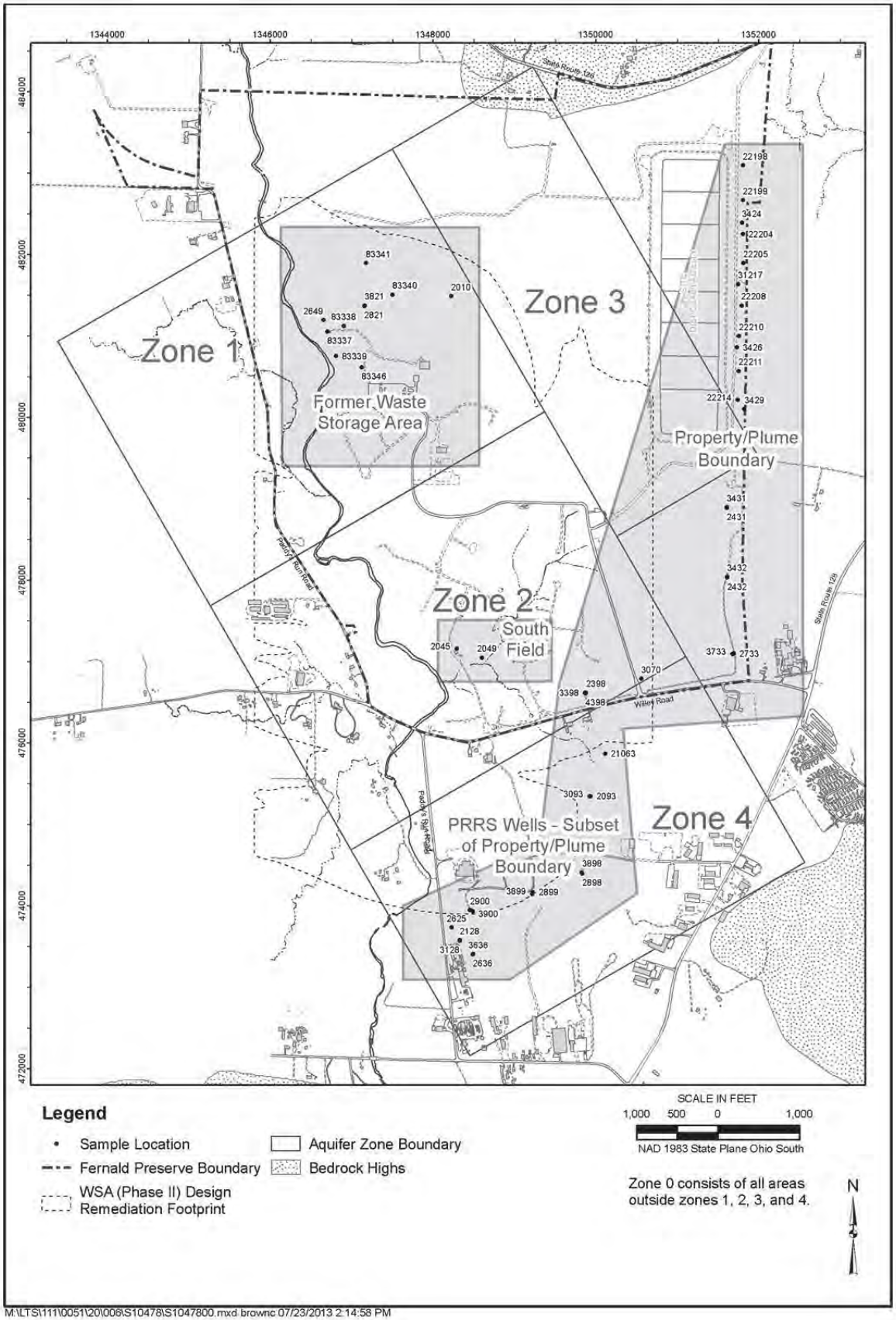


Figure 7. Locations for Semiannual Monitoring for Property/Plume Boundary, South Field, and Waste Storage Area

- In addition to being monitored in Zones 0, 2, 3, and 4, constituents that have exceedances in multiple zones were evaluated with respect to Zone 1 to determine if monitoring is conducted to address consistent/recent exceedances in this area. Monitoring will be addressed in this zone, in addition to the monitoring at the Property/Plume Boundary, to ensure that the constituents exhibiting consistent/recent exceedances are being monitored near potential sources. Manganese in Zone 1 appears to have consistent/recent exceedances. Therefore, it will be monitored in this zone at wells that have exceedances. In addition to manganese, nickel had an exceedance in 2002. Nickel will also be monitored in Zone 1. Refer to the area identified as Former Waste Storage Area on Figure 7 for the locations to be monitored in Zone 1.

3. Constituents that have FRL exceedances in only one zone will be monitored semiannually solely in that zone. The monitoring will consist of the following: carbon disulfide, molybdenum, nitrate/nitrite, technetium-99, and trichloroethene in Zone 1 (waste storage area), and boron in Zone 2 (South Field). Specific monitoring locations will be based on the wells that have exceedances.

   Nitrate/nitrite has exceedances primarily in Zone 1. One well (2017), which is located in Zone 2, had a one-time exceedance in 1998.

4. Vanadium has had a one-time exceedance in 1998 during quarterly sampling at one well (2426). This constituent will be monitored less than semiannually due to the lack of exceedances. Monitoring for this constituent is addressed in Section A.3.2. Vanadium will be addressed during Stage III (Certification/Attainment Monitoring).

Based on the above four criteria, 13 non-uranium groundwater FRL constituents are on the short list and are monitored semiannually (Table 4).

Table 4. IEMP Constituents with FRL Exceedances, Location of Exceedances, and Revised Monitoring Program

Parameter	Aquifer Zones with Exceedances	Monitoring Program
Antimony	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Arsenic	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Boron	Aquifer Zone 2 (South Field)	South Field
Carbon disulfide	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Fluoride	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Lead	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Manganese	Multiple Zones[a]	Property/Plume Boundary, Waste Storage Area
Molybdenum	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Nickel	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary, Waste Storage Area
Nitrate/Nitrite	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Technetium-99	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Trichloroethene	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Zinc	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary

[a]Manganese has consistent/recent exceedances in Zone 1; therefore, this constituent will be monitored in the waste storage area and along the Property/Plume Boundary.

3.5 Design of the IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Program

Monitoring focuses on IEMP data and specifically calls for semiannual monitoring of groundwater FRL constituents with exceedances. A list of IEMP groundwater monitoring wells is provided in Table 5. Table 6 provides a list of the monitoring requirements.

The monitoring strategy and technical approach will be revised as necessary in subsequent revisions to the IEMP to encompass operational changes over the life of the remedy. A startup monitoring, project-specific plan, or variance to an existing plan will be developed to supplement the IEMP each time a new extraction well begins to operate for the first time.

Annual Well Field Shutdown

A 1- to 4-week shutdown of all extraction wells (with the exception of the four leading-edge South Plume recovery wells) will be conducted each year when water levels in the aquifer are seasonally high. Water levels in the aquifer are seasonally at their highest in late spring/early summer. Shutting down the extraction wells during this time period will allow water levels in the aquifer to rise as high as possible, resulting in the saturation of as much of the aquifer sediments as possible. The well field shutdown period will also be utilized to conduct well field and water treatment system maintenance.

Uranium concentrations will be measured at six monitoring wells (2045, 2046, 23274, 83124, 83294, and 83337) to support the shutdown activity. First-half of the year total uranium measurements will serve as pre-shutdown concentrations for the six wells. The six wells will be sampled just prior to restarting the extraction wells. Type 8 wells will be sampled in both Channel 1 and Channel 2.

The extraction wells will be sampled just prior to shutdown, and once a week during the shutdown. Wells will be operated for approximately 10 minutes prior to the collection of a groundwater sample. The extraction wells will be sampled daily for up to 4 days following restart of the extraction wells.

During the annual shutdowns, water level measurements will be recorded at selected locations using downhole pressure transducers. The transducers will be set to record a water level every hour on the top of the hour. Selected locations will be identified in the annual SER along with the collected data.

Table 5. List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

Number[a]	Total Uranium Monitoring	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring: Monitor FRL Exceedances	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring: Monitor OSDF Constituents[b]	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring: Monitor PRRS Constituents[c]	Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
1	13					
2	14					
3	2002					
4	2008					
5	2009					
6	2010				2010	
7	2014					
8	2016					
9	2017					
10	2045					2045
11	2046					
12	2048					
13	2049					2049
14	2060 (12)					
15	2093	2093				
16	2095					
17	2106					
18	2125					
19	2128	2128		2128		
20	2166					
21	2385					
22	2386					
23	2387					
24	2389					
25	2390					
26	2396					
27	2397					
28	2398	2398				
29	2402					
30	2431	2431				
31	2432	2432				
32	2550					
33	2552					
34	2553					
35	2625	2625		2625		
36	2636	2636		2636		
37	2649				2649	
38	2733	2733				
39	2821				2821	
40	2880					
41	2897					
42	2898	2898		2898		
43	2899	2899		2899		
44	2900	2900		2900		
45	3014					

Table 5 (continued). List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

		Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring				
Number[a]	Total Uranium Monitoring	Monitor FRL Exceedances	Monitor OSDF Constituents[b]	Monitor PRRS Constituents[c]	Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
46	3015					
47	3045					
48	3046					
49	3049					
50	3069					
51	3070	3070				
52	3093	3093				
53	3095					
54	3106					
55	3125					
56	3128	3128		3128		
57	3385					
58	3387					
59	3390					
60	3396					
61	3397					
62	3398	3398				
63	3402					
64	3424	3424				
65	3426	3426				
66	3429	3429				
67	3431	3431				
68	3432	3432				
69	3550					
70	3552					
71	3636	3636		3636		
72	3733	3733				
73	3821				3821	
74	3880					
75	3897					
76	3898	3898		3898		
77	3899	3899		3899		
78	3900	3900		3900		
79	4125					
80	4398	4398				
81	6015					
82	6880					
83	6881					
84	21033					
85	21063	21063				
86	21192					
87	22198	22198	22198			
88	22199	22199	22199			
89	22204	22204	22204			
90	22205	22205	22205			

Table 5 (continued). List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

Number[a]	Total Uranium Monitoring	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring: Monitor FRL Exceedances	Monitor OSDF Constituents[b]	Monitor PRRS Constituents[c]	Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
91	22208	22208	22208			
92	22210	22210	22210			
93	22211	22211	22211			
94	22214	22214	22214			
95	23064					
96	23118					
97	23271					
98	23272					
99	23273					
100	23274					
101	23275					
102	23276					
103	23277					
104	23278					
105	23279					
106	23280					
107	23281					
108	23282					
109	31217	31217				
110	32766					
111	32768					
112	62408					
113	62433					
114	63116					
115	63119					
116	63283					
117	63284					
118	63285					
119	63286					
120	63287					
121	63288					
122	63289					
123	63290					
124	63291					
125	63292					
126	82433					
127	83117					
128	83124					
129	83293					
130	83294					
131	83295					
132	83296					
133	83335					
134	83336					
135	83337				83337[d]	

Table 5 (continued). List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

Number[a]	Total Uranium Monitoring	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring: Monitor FRL Exceedances	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring: Monitor OSDF Constituents[b]	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring: Monitor PRRS Constituents[c]	Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
136	83338				83338[d]	
137	83339				83339[d]	
138	83340				83340[d]	
139	83341				83341[d]	
140	83346				83346[d]	
141	82369					
142	82372					

[a] The number in column 1 is used to identify the number of wells in the program. The individual monitoring well identification numbers are provided in columns 2–7 as appropriate.
[b] List of total uranium monitoring wells and Property/Plume Boundary monitoring wells that overlap with OSDF monitoring wells.
[c] List of total uranium monitoring wells and Property/Plume Boundary monitoring wells that overlap with PRRS monitoring wells.
[d] Volatile organic compounds are not sampled in Type 8 wells.

Table 6. IEMP Monitoring Requirements[a]

1. Total Uranium

2. Waste Storage Area

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Nitrate/Nitrite	Manganese Molybdenum Nickel	Technetium-99 Total Uranium[b]	Carbon Disulfide Trichloroethene

3. South Field

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
NA[c]	Boron	Total Uranium[b]	NA[c]

4. Property/Plume Boundary for FRL Exceedances

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Fluoride	Antimony Arsenic Lead Manganese Nickel Zinc	Total Uranium[b]	NA[c]

5. Property/Plume Boundary for PRRS

(These wells are also monitored for Property/Plume Boundary for FRL exceedances constituents)

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Phosphorous	Arsenic[d] Potassium Sodium	NA[c]	Benzene Ethylbenzene Isopropylbenzene Toluene Total xylenes

[a] Monitoring will be conducted semiannually.
[b] Total uranium is monitored as part of the sitewide uranium monitoring.
[c] NA = not applicable
[d] Arsenic is also monitored with respect to FRL exceedances as part of the Property/Plume Boundary.

3.6 Medium-Specific Plan for Groundwater Monitoring

This section serves as the medium-specific plan for implementation of the sampling, analysis, and data-management activities associated with the sitewide groundwater remedy performance monitoring program. The program expectations and design presented in Section 3.4 were used as the framework for developing the monitoring approach presented in this section. The activities described in this medium-specific plan have been designed to provide groundwater data of sufficient quality to meet the program expectations as defined in Section 3.4.1. All sampling procedures and analytical protocols described or referenced in this IEMP are consistent with the requirements of the FPQAPP as the primary document that describes procedures and protocols for monitoring the Fernald Preserve.

Subsequent sections of this medium-specific plan define the following:

- Project organization and associated responsibilities
- Sampling program
- Change control
- Health and safety
- Data management
- Project quality assurance

3.6.1 Groundwater Sampling Program

The information derived from the groundwater monitoring program should produce a clear understanding of groundwater quality in the Great Miami Aquifer. The groundwater sampling process will be controlled so that collected samples are representative of groundwater quality. All procedures for monitoring well development, sample collection, and shipment will be performed in accordance with the FPQAPP.

3.6.1.1 Total Uranium Monitoring

142 monitoring wells will be sampled semiannually for total uranium. 48 of these wells will be sampled for additional constituents as described in Sections 3.6.1.2 through 3.6.1.4. A list of the wells to be sampled for only total uranium is provided in Table 7 and shown in Figure 8. The wells extend across all aquifer zones and provide monitoring coverage in all restoration module areas. Figure 8 shows the locations of the monitoring wells.

Table 7. List of Groundwater Wells to Be Sampled for Total Uranium Only

13	3046	23278
14	3049	23279
2002	3069	23280
2008	3095	23281
2009	3106	23282
2014	3125	32766
2016	3385	32768
2017	3387	62408
2046	3390	62433
2048	3396	63116
2060 (12)	3397	63119
2095	3402	63283
2106	3550	63284
2125	3552	63285
2166	3880	63286
2385	3897	63287
2386	4125	63288
2387	6015	63289
2389	6880	63290
2390	6881	63291
2396	21033	63292
2397	21192	82369
2402	23064	82372
2550	23118	82433
2552	23271	83117
2553	23272	83124
2880	23273	83293
2897	23274	83294
3014	23275	83295
3015	23276	83296
3045	23277	83335
		83336

Note: The channel completed in the plume interval with the highest measured uranium concentration will be sampled every 6 months. The other channels will be sampled once a year to document any changes in the plume concentration profile.

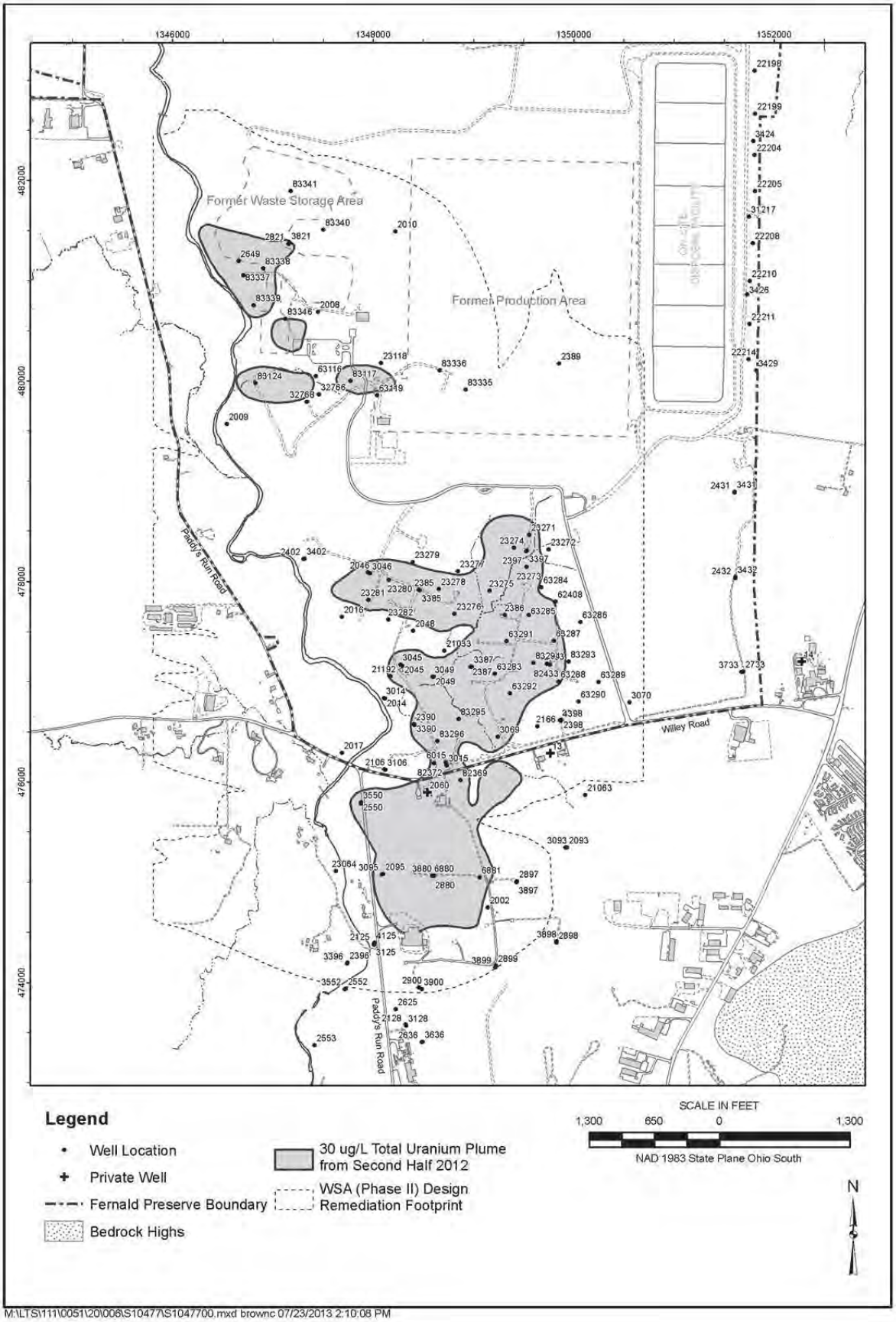


Figure 8. Locations for Semiannual Total Uranium Monitoring Only

This semiannual total uranium sampling activity will address the following remediation sampling needs:

- The need to interpret changes to the total uranium plume over time due to remediation activities.
- The need to interpret the extent of capture in relation to the total uranium plume.
- The need to interpret the effectiveness of the aquifer remedy in maintaining a hydraulic barrier that limits further southern migration of the total uranium plume, and the need to document the area of uranium contamination (above 30 µg/L) south of the Administrative Boundary.
- Continued tracking of uranium concentrations at three off-property private monitoring wells.

Up to 27 locations will also be sampled each year for total uranium using a direct-push sampling tool. Direct-push sampling will provide vertical profile concentration data. The vertical profile data will be used to supplement the fixed monitoring well data in order to produce more robust plume interpretations. Exact locations for the direct-push sampling will be selected each year and identified in the SER. The selection process is based on monitoring well data, modeling needs, and data-interpretation needs.

Three private wells (2060 [12], 13, and 14) will be sampled for total uranium. Figure 8 shows the location of these three wells (private well 12 is also identified as monitoring well 2060). Continuing to add to the historical database at these three private-well locations is beneficial for facilitating discussions with area stakeholders on the progress of the aquifer restoration. The three locations are immediately downgradient of the Fernald Preserve property boundary.

3.6.1.2 South Field Monitoring

The South Field area is located in Aquifer Zone 2 (refer to Figure 6). Thirteen extraction wells (South Field [Phases I and II] Module) are operating in the South Field.

In addition to the monitoring wells being sampled in the South Field for total uranium only (refer to Section 3.6.2.1), two monitoring wells (2045 and 2049) will be sampled semiannually for boron as well as total uranium. The rationale for the selection of these wells and this additional constituent is presented in Section 3.4. Figure 7 shows the locations of these two wells. Following is the monitoring table:

South Field Monitoring Project Table
Semiannual Sampling Frequency

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
NA	Boron	Total Uranium	NA

Up until 2011, direct-push sampling was conducted annually at five locations (12368, 12369, 12370, 12372, and 12373) along and south of Willey Road. These 5 locations were included in the 27 locations sampled yearly using direct-push technology. Figure 9 shows these locations. This annual direct-push sampling was used to help track remediation progress. At each

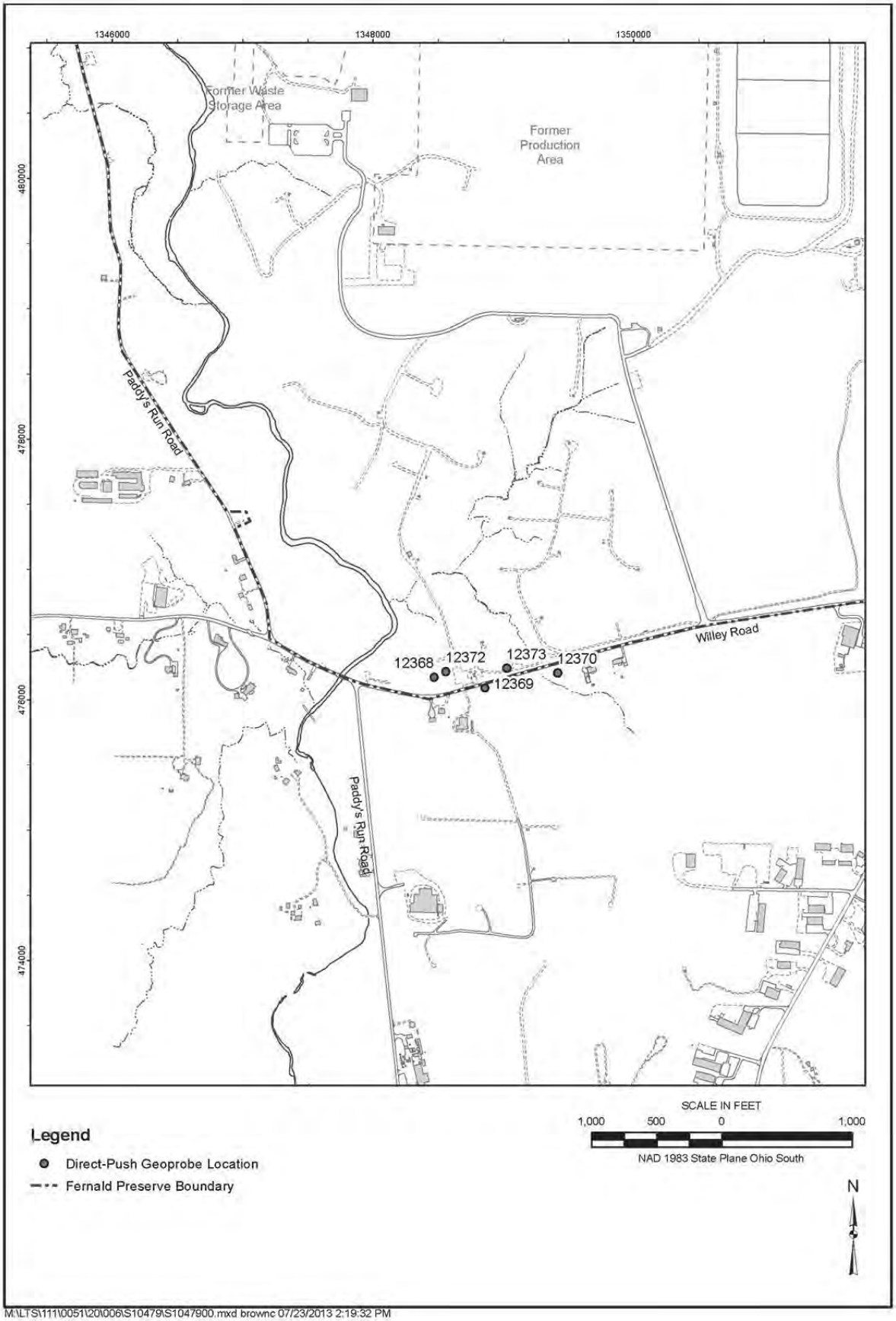


Figure 9. Direct Push Sampling Locations

direct-push location, a groundwater sample was collected at 10-foot intervals beneath the water table and analyzed for only uranium until it can be verified that the entire thickness of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume has been sampled.

Annual sampling of these locations was creating a problem in the field, in that it was becoming hard to find a location free of grout from multiple previous sampling efforts. Over the years, the plume has decreased so that currently only two locations remain within the 30 µg/L uranium plume (Locations 12372 and 12369). DOE installed multi-level monitoring wells at these two locations (82369 and 82372). The other locations that are no longer in the 30 µg/L uranium plume (Locations 12373, 12368, and 12370) will not be sampled again until the south plume certification stage of the groundwater remedy, unless it is deemed necessary to do so.

3.6.1.3 Waste Storage Area Monitoring

The waste storage area is located in Aquifer Zone 1 (refer to Figure 6). Four extraction wells (32761, 33062, 33347, and 33334) are operating in the waste storage area. Figure 5 shows the locations of these four wells.

In addition to the monitoring wells being sampled in the waste storage area for total uranium only (refer to Section 3.6.2.1), the 10 wells listed below will be sampled semiannually (refer to Figure 7 for the locations of these 10 wells).

Monitoring Wells to Be Monitored Semiannually In the Waste Storage Area

2010	2649	2821	3821	83337
83338	83339	83340	83341	83346

The four Type 2 and Type 3 wells will be sampled semiannually for the constituents listed in the table below. The rationale for the selection of these wells and these constituents is presented in Section 3.4. The six Type 8 wells will also be sampled for the constituents listed in the table below, with the exception of the organics. Type 8 wells will not be used to sample for organics. The six Type 8 wells listed above for the waste storage area are three-channel CMT wells. All three channels will be sampled semiannually.

Waste Storage Area Monitoring Project Table Semiannual Sampling Frequency

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Nitrate/Nitrite	Manganese Molybdenum Nickel	Technetium-99 Total Uranium	Carbon Disulfide Trichloroethene

As explained in Section 3.6.1.7, filtering of groundwater samples at monitoring wells may take place on a case-by-case basis if deemed appropriate.

Note: *Filtering of groundwater samples using a 0.45-micrometer (µm) filter was deemed appropriate for monitoring well 2010 because the well had shown evidence of being biofouled in the past. A discussion of the biofouling problem at monitoring well 2010 is presented in the Addendum to the Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report (DOE 2005b). The pump was replaced in monitoring well 2010 in 2009, and the turbidity of the well decreased dramatically. With the new pump, filtering of the samples is no longer required.*

Locations may also be sampled in the waste storage area, using a direct-push sampling tool. Direct-push sampling will provide vertical profile concentration data. The vertical profile data will be used to supplement the fixed monitoring well data to produce more robust plume interpretations. Direct-push locations in the waste storage area will be sampled for the waste storage area monitoring semiannual constituents listed below, excluding the organic constituents. Location numbers and collected data will be provided in each annual SER.

A direct-push sample will be collected prior to any filtering and will be analyzed for nitrate/nitrite. The remainder of the samples (manganese, molybdenum, nickel, total uranium, and technetium-99) will, at a minimum, be filtered through a 5-µm filter.

If the turbidity of the 5-µm filter direct-push sample is below 5 nephelometric turbidity units (NTUs), the remaining five constituents will be sampled. If the turbidity of the 5-µm filtered direct-push sample is above 5 NTUs, the sample will be further filtered through a 0.45-µm filter. Both the 5-µm and the 0.45-µm filtered sample will be analyzed for total uranium, and the four remaining constituents will be analyzed from the 0.45-µm filtered sample only.

3.6.1.4 Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring

The focus of the Property/Plume Boundary Groundwater Monitoring project is to detect and assess potential changes in groundwater conditions along the eastern property boundary and downgradient of the leading edge of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume south of the Fernald Preserve property.

Monitoring will be conducted along the property boundary and downgradient uranium plume boundary for FRL exceedances; the influence (or lack of influence) that pumping is having on the PRRS plume will be documented. Monitoring will also reduce redundancy with OSDF monitoring prescribed in the GWLMP.

<u>Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring for FRL Exceedances</u>
Twenty-five monitoring wells along the eastern property boundary and the leading edge of the ~~off-site~~offsite total uranium plume will be sampled semiannually (refer to the table that follows). Figure 7 shows the locations of the wells.

The 25 monitoring wells will be sampled semiannually for the constituents listed below. All of these constituents have had FRL exceedances. The rationale for the selection of these constituents and the monitoring schedule are presented in Section 3.4.

Eight of the 25 monitoring wells (22204, 22205, 22208, 22198, 22211, 22214, 22210, and 22199) are also sampled for OSDF constituents listed in the GWLMP.

Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring Wells to be Monitored for FRL Exceedances Only

2093	3426	22204
2398	3429	22205
2431	3431	22208
2432	3432	22211
2733	3733	22214
3070	4398	22210
3093	21063	31217
3398	22198	
3424	22199	

Property Plume Boundary Monitoring Table for FRL Exceedances, Semiannual Sampling Frequency

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Fluoride	Antimony Arsenic Lead Manganese Nickel Zinc	Total Uranium	NA

Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring for Paddys Run Road Site Constituents

Groundwater is being pumped from the aquifer immediately north of the PRRS (extraction wells 3924, 3925, 3926, and 3927); it remains important to document the influence (or lack of influence) that the pumping has on the PRRS plume. Groundwater samples will be collected semiannually from 11 monitoring wells (refer to Figure 7).

The 11 wells are:

2128	2899	3898
2625	2900	3899
2636	3128	3900
2898	3636	

These 11 wells will be analyzed for PRRS constituents as well as for IEMP FRL exceedance constituents. The PRRS constituents listed below are the constituents to be monitored:

Property Plume Boundary Monitoring Table for
FRL Exceedances and Paddys Run Road Site Constituents
Semiannual Sampling Frequency

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Fluoride	Antimony	Total Uranium	Benzene
Phosphorous	Arsenic		Ethylbenzene
	Lead		Isopropylbenzene
	Manganese		Toluene
	Nickel		Total Xylenes
	Potassium		
	Sodium		
	Zinc		

If pumping rates of wells in the South Plume Module are increased above rates established in 1998 (maximum pumping rates listed in Table 3 of the OMMP under the objective of minimizing the impact to the PRRS plume), then arsenic sampling will be conducted weekly in monitoring wells 2128, 2625, 2636, and 2900, and in extraction wells 3924 and 3925. The arsenic sampling will be used to determine if the increased pumping rates have adversely impacted the PRRS plume. The weekly sampling will be done for a minimum of 3 weeks after a pumping rate increase; if no changes in arsenic concentration trends are observed, the increased arsenic sampling will be discontinued. Figure 7 identifies the locations of these monitoring wells.

3.6.1.5 Monitoring Non-Uranium Groundwater FRL Constituents without IEMP FRL Exceedances

Monitoring for non-uranium groundwater FRL constituents that have not had an FRL exceedance since the inception of the IEMP will be addressed during Stage III (Certification/Attainment Monitoring), as necessary.

3.6.1.6 Routine Water Level Monitoring

The water table in the Great Miami Aquifer and its response to seasonal fluctuations has been well characterized in the Remedial Investigation Report for OU5. Water level data have been routinely collected at the Fernald Preserve since 1988. Water level data are used to evaluate seasonal variations and interpret groundwater flow directions. This is accomplished by preparing hydrographs and maps of the water table in the Great Miami Aquifer. Water levels will be monitored across the site to assess the effects of extraction operations on the water table and flow conditions within the Great Miami Aquifer.

The Great Miami Aquifer is an unconfined aquifer and responds rapidly to recharge events. Data collected at the Fernald Preserve and reported in the OU5 Remedial Investigation Report (DOE 1995c) document that no strong vertical gradients exist in the area of the Fernald Preserve. Water level monitoring will rely mostly on data from Type 2 wells, which will be supplemented as necessary with data from Type 3, Type 6, and Type 8 wells. Type 8 wells will have water level measurements taken in the top and bottom channels. If the top channel is dry, a measurement will be collected from the next deeper channel that is not dry.

179 monitoring wells are available for measurement, as shown in Figure 10 and are listed in Table 8. In the second quarter of each year, water levels at all 179 wells will be measured, for the other three quarters 102 of 179 wells will be measured. The 102 wells are identified in Table 8 (bold font and shading). Groundwater elevation monitoring locations were selected to provide areal coverage across the Fernald Preserve with an increasing density of wells in areas surrounding active aquifer restoration wells. Groundwater elevations will be measured quarterly to provide data for construction of water table elevation maps. These maps will be used to interpret the location of flow divides, capture zones, and stagnation zones created by the operation of remediation wells. Additional monitoring wells and more frequent measurement intervals may be used if sensitive capture zones or stagnation zones are identified, or if unpredicted fluctuations in contaminant concentrations are observed.

3.6.1.7 Sampling Procedures

Sample analysis will be performed either ~~on site~~onsite or at ~~off-site~~offsite contract laboratories, depending on specific analyses required, laboratory capacity, turnaround time, and performance of the laboratory. The laboratories used for analytical testing have been audited to ensure that Department of Energy Consolidated Audit Program (DOECAP) or equivalent process requirements have been met as specified in the FPQAPP. These criteria include meeting the requirements for performance evaluation samples, pre-acceptance audits, performance audits, and an internal quality assurance program.

All monitoring wells will be purged and sampled using the requirements specified in the FPQAPP, which have been incorporated into the *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures* (DOE ~~2011a~~2013).

Table 9 summarizes the field sampling information by analytical constituent groups and includes the analytical support level (ASL), holding times, preservatives, container requirements, and analytical methods. Groundwater samples collected at monitoring wells are not routinely filtered.

Not filtering groundwater samples collected at monitoring wells is a conservative (and EPA-recommended) approach to determining the true mobility of metals and uranium in groundwater. Filtering of groundwater samples at monitoring wells may take place on a case-by-case basis if deemed appropriate.

If filtering is conducted, the reasons for filtering will be provided to the EPA and Ohio EPA as soon as possible and will be documented annually in the SER.

Table 8. List of Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells[a]

80	**2389**	**3045**	22204	32307
81	**2390**	3046	22205	**32766**
2002	**2394**	3049	22206	**32768**
2009	2396	3065	**22207**	41217
2010	2397	3069	**22208**	62408
2014	2398	**3070**	22209	**62433**
2016	2399	3095	22210	**63116**
2017	**2402**	3106	22211	**63119**
2043	2424	3125	22212	63283
2044	**2431**	3385	**22213**	**63284**
2045	**2432**	3387	**22214**	63285
2046	2434	3390	22215	**63286**
2048	**2436**	3396	22217	63287
2049	**2544**	3398	22299	63288
2051	**2545**	3402	22300	63289
2052	**2546**	3550	22301	63290
2065	**2550**	3552	**22302**	**63291**
2071	**2552**	3821	**22303**	**63292**
2091	**2553**	**3880**	**23064**	**82369**[b]
2092	**2625**	**3881**	**23118**	**82372**[b]
2093	**2636**	3900	**23271**	82433[b]
2095	**2649**	4424	23272	**83117**[b]
2096	**2679**	4426	23273	**83124**[b]
2106	**2702**	4432	23274	**83293**[b]
2107	**2733**	**6015**	**23275**	83294[b]
2108	**2821**	21033	23276	**83295**[b]
2119	2880	**21063**	23277	83296[b]
2125	2881	**21064**	23278	**83335**[b]
2126	**2897**	**21065**	**23279**	**83336**[b]
2128	**2898**	**21192**	23280	**83337**[b]
2166	**2899**	21194	**23281**	**83338**[b]
2383	**2900**	22198	**23282**	**83339**[b]
2384	**3011**	22199	31217	**83340**[b]
2385	**3014**	22200	**32304**	**83341**[b]
2386	3015	**22201**	32305	**83346**[b]
2387	3017	22203	32306	

[a] Bold font and shading identifies the subset of 102 wells measured the first, third, and fourth quarters of each year.
[b] Multichannel wells will have water level measurements taken in the top and bottom channels. If the top channel is dry, a measurement will be collected from the next deeper channel that is not dry.

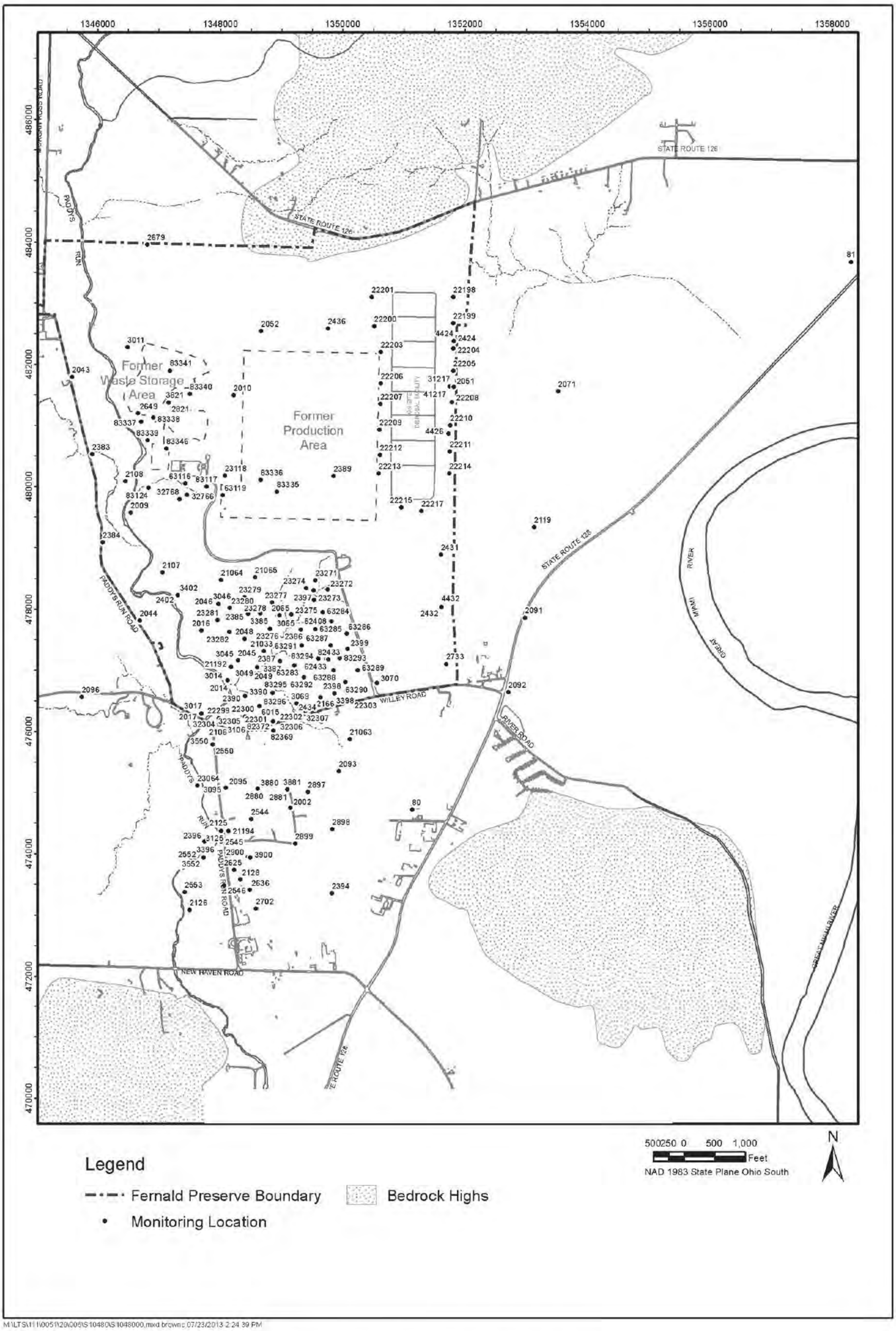


Figure 10. Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells

This page intentionally left blank

Table 9. Analytical Requirements for the Groundwater Monitoring Program

Constituent	Analytical Method	Sample Type	ASL	Holding Time[a]	Preservative[a]	Container[a,b]
General Chemistry:						
Fluoride	300.0[c], 340.2[c], 4500C[d], or 9056[e]	Grab	D	28 days	None	Plastic
Nitrate/Nitrite	353.1[c], 353.2[c], or 4500D,E,H[e]	Grab	D	28 days	Cool to 4°C, H_2S0_4 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Phosphorus	365.(all)[c] or 4500E[d]	Grab	D	28 days	Cool to 4°C, H_2S0_4 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Inorganics:						
Metals	6020[e], 7000A[e], or 6010B[e]	Grab	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Radionuclides and Uranium:						
Technetium-99	DOE-EML HASL 300[f]	Grab	D	6 months or 5 × half-life, whichever is less	HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Total Uranium	6020[e]	Grab	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Volatile Organics[h]:	8260B[e]	Grab	D	NA[i]	Cool to 4°C	NA[i]
		Grab	D	14 days	Cool to 4°C H_2SO_4, HCl, or solid $NaHSO_4$ to pH <2	Glass vial with Teflon-lined septum cap
Field Parameters[g]:	FPQAPP[h]	Grab	A	NA[i]	NA[i]	NA[i]

Note: The analytical site-specific contract identifies the specific method.

[a] Appropriate preservative, holding time, and container will be used for the corresponding method.
[b] Container size is left to the discretion of the individual laboratory.
[c] *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes* (EPA 1983).
[d] *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* (APHA 1989).
[e] *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods* (EPA 1998).
[f] *Procedures Manual of the Environmental Measurements Laboratory* (DOE 1997b).
[g] Field parameters are dissolved oxygen, pH, oxidation-reduction potential, specific conductance, temperature, and turbidity.
[h] The FPQAPP provides field analytical methods.
[I] NA = not applicable.

Due to the temporary nature of direct-push sampling locations and the smaller amount of development that takes place compared to a monitoring well, direct-push samples are often turbid. Therefore, direct-push groundwater samples are routinely filtered through a 5-µm filter. Past experience has shown that measured uranium concentrations in direct-push samples are consistently similar regardless of whether the sample was filtered using a 5-µm filter or a 0.45-µm filter. Therefore, direct-push samples for uranium analysis are routinely filtered through a 5-µm filter only. Exceptions to this filtering procedure include the collection of waste storage area parameters as discussed in Section 3.6.2.3.

3.6.1.8 Quality Control Sampling Requirements

Field quality control samples will be collected to assess the accuracy and precision of field and laboratory methods as outlined in the FPQAPP. These samples will be collected and analyzed to evaluate the possibility that some controllable practice, such as equipment decontamination, sampling technique, or analytical method, may be responsible for introducing bias in the analytical results. The following types of quality control samples will be collected: sampling equipment rinsate blanks, trip blanks, and duplicate samples. Each quality control sample is preserved using the same method as groundwater samples.

The quality control sample frequencies will be tracked to ensure that proper frequency requirements are met as follows:

- Trip blanks will be prepared for each sampling team on each day of sampling when organic compounds are included in the respective analytical program. They will be prepared before the sampling containers enter the field and will be taken into the field and handled along with the collected samples. Trip blanks will not be opened in the field.
- Equipment rinsate blanks will be collected for every 20 groundwater samples that are collected using reusable sampling equipment. If a specific sampling activity consists of less than 20 groundwater samples, then a rinsate sample will still be required. Rinsate blanks are not required when dedicated well equipment or disposable sampling equipment is used.
- Field duplicates will be collected for every 20 or fewer groundwater samples if the specific sampling program consists of fewer than 20 samples. For direct-push sampling locations, one duplicate will be collected at a chosen depth per location.

The groundwater samples associated with each quality control sample also will be tracked to ensure traceability if contaminants are detected in the quality control samples.

3.6.1.9 Decontamination

In general, decontamination of equipment is minimized by limited use of reusable equipment during sample collection. However, if decontamination is required, then sampling equipment will be cleaned between sample locations. The decontamination requirements are identified in the FPQAPP.

3.6.1.10 Waste Disposition

Wastes that will be generated during sampling activities are purge water, decontamination solutions, and contact wastes. The following subsections provide the disposal method for each type of waste generated.

Purge Water and Decontamination Solutions: All decontamination wastewater and purge water will be containerized and disposed of through the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility (CAWWT) for treatment. The point of entry into the CAWWT will be either the CAWWT backwash basin or the OSDF permanent lift station.

Contact Wastes: Contact wastes, such as personal protective equipment, paper towels, and other solid waste is typically not contaminated with radiological constituents and is placed in plastic bags and disposed of through the normal sanitary waste stream.

3.6.1.11 Monitoring Well Maintenance

Monitoring wells at the Fernald Preserve will be maintained to keep them in a condition that is protective of the subsurface environment and to ensure that representative groundwater samples can be obtained. Two types of activities are recognized: well maintenance inspections and well evaluations.

Well Maintenance Inspections
Routine inspections of Great Miami Aquifer groundwater monitoring wells will be conducted during sampling or collection of water levels (at a minimum of once a year if the well is not being routinely sampled) to determine if the well is protective of the environment based on the inspection criteria below. All assessment and maintenance activities will be recorded on applicable field data forms. The inspections include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Ensuring that the well identification number is painted or welded on the top of the lid.
- Inspecting the ground surrounding the well for depressions and channels that allow surface water to collect and flow toward the wellhead.
- Ensuring visibility and accessibility to the well.
- Inspecting locking lids and padlocks to check for rust and ease of operation.
- Inspecting the exposed (protective) well casing to ensure that it is free of cracks and signs of corrosion; it is reasonably plumb with the ground surface; it is painted bright orange; and the well casing has no sharp edges.
- Removing and inspecting the well cap to ensure that it is free of debris, fits securely, and the vent hole is clear.
- Inspecting concrete surface seals for settling and cracking.
- Inspecting the exterior guards for visibility and damage, and repainting if necessary.

Well Evaluation
A monitoring well evaluation will be initiated if there is an indication that the monitoring well may no longer be yielding a representative groundwater sample. A monitoring well may no longer be yielding a representative groundwater sample for several reasons. The well's integrity

may be compromised, as determined through the well maintenance inspections discussed above. The downhole integrity of the monitoring well may be compromised, as evidenced through an increase in the turbidity of the collected sample or the amount of sediment measured in the bottom of the well. The bioaccumulation of metals around the well screen may be occurring as evidenced by the cloudiness or coloration of the collected water sample or the odor of the collected sample. If a problem is suspected, then the following work may be performed to evaluate the cause:

- Review existing well installation documentation.
- Review well history and historical water quality data to identify whether it produces consistently clear or turbid samples.
- Review groundwater sampling field records.
- Conduct a downhole camera survey to inspect the integrity of the screen and casing.

At least once a year, an assessment will be made of wells that are sampled as to whether the well is yielding a representative sample. This assessment includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Determining how much sediment has entered the well screen and accumulated in the well, and review historical depth records. This will be done by measuring the depths of wells that do not have dedicated packers.
- Determining if any foreign material is present in the well (e.g., bentonite grout).
- Determining if the groundwater color has changed over time (e.g., due to iron bacteria).
- Evaluating turbidity within the sample.
- Noting if an odor that could be associated with biofouling (i.e., rotten-egg or fish odor) is present.

Well Maintenance Corrective Actions

Corrective actions to address problems identified in the well maintenance inspections will be conducted as soon as feasible. Corrective maintenance to address excessive turbidity will include removal of sediment from the well through redevelopment of the well.

It is possible that minerals can precipitate on well screens or that metals can bioaccumulate around well screens. If it is determined that minerals have precipitated in the well or on the well screen, or that metals have bioaccumulated around the well screen, and the representativeness of the groundwater sample is being impacted, then the limited use of chemicals (e.g., chlorine, hydrochloric acid) to remove the mineral build-up or alleviate the biofouling may be considered. CMT wells could probably not be rehabilitated due to the small diameters of the sampling channels. Chemicals have a very limited application in the rehabilitation of monitoring wells because the chemicals can cause changes such that the well will no longer yield a representative sample (EPA 1991). Changes resulting from the use of chemicals could last for a short time or could be permanent. Therefore, if chemical rehabilitation is attempted, it will only be attempted as a last resort. Water quality parameters (such as Eh [oxidation-reduction potential], pH, temperature, and conductivity) will be measured prior to the application of the chemicals and following the use of the chemicals. These measurements will serve as values for comparison of water quality before and after well maintenance.

If a groundwater monitoring well has been damaged in such a way that it is no longer protective of the subsurface environment and it cannot be repaired, then the well will be plugged and abandoned. If it is determined that the well is not yielding a representative groundwater sample, and rehabilitation efforts are not effective in correcting the condition, then the well will be considered for plugging and abandonment. If the well is still protective of the subsurface environment, then it might be used for the collection of water level data even though it does not yield representative groundwater samples. Wells designated for plugging and abandonment may be sampled one last time for a subset of water quality parameters listed in Table 6.

The exact parameter list selected for the sampling will be based on the location of the well. CMT wells being plugged and abandoned may have each available channel sampled for total uranium (or any groundwater FRL constituent) prior to being plugged and abandoned, as deemed appropriate. A replacement monitoring well will only be installed if the monitoring well that was plugged and abandoned was being actively monitored for either water quality or water levels. Any preliminary decision not to replace a monitoring well will be discussed with the EPA and Ohio EPA prior to finalizing the decision.

3.7 IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Data Evaluation and Reporting

This section provides the methods to be used in analyzing the data generated by the IEMP groundwater sampling program. It summarizes the data evaluation process and actions associated with various monitoring results. The planned reporting structure for IEMP-generated groundwater data, including specific information to be reported in the annual SER, is also provided.

3.7.1 Data Evaluation

Data resulting from the IEMP groundwater program will be evaluated to meet the program expectations identified in Section 3.4.1. Data evaluation will look at both the operational efficiency and the operational effectiveness of the groundwater remediation system (EPA 1992). Operational efficiency refers to implementing the most efficient remedy possible. The objectives are to minimize downtimes, conduct stable operations, meet planned performance goals, and operate a cost-effective system. Operational efficiency will be assessed by tracking the following:

- Pumping rates for individual wells and modules.
- Gallons of water pumped.
- Extraction well total hours of operation during the year.
- The volume of treated water.
- Planned versus actual gallons of water pumped.

Operational effectiveness refers to the evaluation of the degree of contamination cleanup achieved. Operational effectiveness will be assessed by tracking the following:

- Planned versus actual pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- Pounds of uranium removed per million gallons of water pumped (uranium removal index).

- Running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer versus predicted running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- Total uranium concentration data collected from extraction wells.
- Total uranium concentration data collected from monitoring wells.
- Water level data collected from monitoring wells.
- Interpretations of capture zones.
- Regression curves of uranium concentration data at extraction wells.

Most of the data will be tabulated, presented in graphs, or presented in maps and evaluated in the following manner:

- Concentration versus time plots for specific constituents.
- Tables identifying wells with constituents above FRL concentrations.
- Mann-Kendall trend analyses for specific constituents.
- Concentration contour maps.

Large quantities of data will be collected and evaluated each year. In order to evaluate the sampling results, the data collected for the IEMP will be presented and evaluated using the formats above. The findings of data evaluations will be shared with project personnel. EPA and Ohio EPA have indicated that this is a successful method of evaluating and presenting the data. Groundwater monitoring program data will be evaluated to:

- Assess progress in capturing and restoring the area containing the >30-µg/L total uranium plume.
- Assess progress in capturing and restoring the areas affected by non-uranium FRL exceedances.
- Assess water quality at the downgradient Fernald Preserve property boundary.
- Assess model predictions.
- Assess the impact that the aquifer restoration is having on the PRRS plume.
- Meet other monitoring commitments.
- Address community concerns.

The aquifer restoration system is designed to reduce the concentration of uranium and non-uranium FRL constituents in the aquifer to concentrations that are at or below their FRLs. Because uranium is the principal COC, the aquifer restoration system has been designed to capture the 30-µg/L total uranium plume, with the understanding that the system may need to be modified in the future to capture and remediate non-uranium FRL constituents.

Extraction wells have been positioned within each restoration module to capture the uranium plume. Operational decisions and pumping changes will focus on the capture of the uranium plume. Operational changes to meet non-uranium FRLs are considered to be a secondary objective. However, evaluation of the need for an operational change to address non-uranium

FRL constituents will be ongoing throughout the aquifer remediation period and is expected to gain in importance as the achievement of the uranium objective approaches.

Following is a discussion of how each of the groundwater program expectations is intended to be met through evaluation of IEMP groundwater data.

Capturing and Restoring the Area Containing the >30-µg/L Total Uranium Plume

Capture and restoration of the area containing the >30-µg/L total uranium plume will be evaluated using groundwater elevation data and the most current maximum total uranium plume interpretation. Groundwater elevation maps with capture zone and flow divide interpretations will be prepared to evaluate the extent of capture.

Remediation of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume will be assessed by monitoring total uranium concentrations over time. The 30-µg/L maximum total uranium plume will be mapped and compared to previous maps to determine how the plume has changed in response to remediation. Direct-push sampling data will be used throughout the remedy to supplement fixed monitoring well location data by providing vertical profile concentration data.

If a new total uranium FRL exceedance is detected in the aquifer, then an attempt will be made to determine the cause of the exceedance. Considerations will include:

- Movement of known total uranium contamination in response to pumping or natural migration.
- Previously undetected uranium contamination that has now moved into a monitoring zone as a result of pumping or natural migration.

When a new extraction well begins operating, water levels will be collected more frequently until conditions have stabilized. Once conditions have stabilized, monitoring will fall back to the regular IEMP monitoring schedule. Individual startup plans will provide specifics on the frequency of water level and water quality data collection during the startup time period.

Capturing and Restoring the Areas Affected by Non-uranium FRL Exceedances

The OU5 ROD identifies 49 FRL constituents, other than total uranium, that also need to be tracked as part of the aquifer restoration. These 49 constituents are collectively referred to as the non-uranium FRL constituents. During the aquifer restoration, groundwater monitoring will take place for the non-uranium FRL constituents. Constituents that have been detected in the aquifer above their respective FRLs will be monitored semiannually.

Non-uranium FRL constituent concentration trends in the Great Miami Aquifer will be assessed through trend analysis when sufficient data have been obtained. The Mann-Kendall statistical test for trend will be used to facilitate the trending interpretation. Concentration versus time plots may be used to illustrate how the concentrations are trending.

If a new non-uranium FRL exceedance is detected in the aquifer, then an attempt will be made to determine the cause of the exceedance. Considerations will include:

- Movement of known contamination in response to pumping or natural migration.
- Previously undetected contamination that has now moved into a monitoring zone as a result of pumping or natural migration.

Any FRL exceedance detected at a property boundary/plume boundary well location will be evaluated using the same data evaluation protocol that was approved for the *Restoration Area Verification Sampling Program, Project-Specific Plan* (DOE 1997c) to determine if additional action is required. The constituent concentration data over time will be graphed. If two or more sampling events following an FRL exceedance indicate that the concentrations are below the FRL, then the location will not be considered for remediation or further monitoring beyond what is already prescribed by the IEMP. If sampling following the initial FRL exceedance indicates that the exceedance was not just a one-time occurrence, and the exceedance is judged to be the result of Fernald Preserve activities (either historical or current), then action will be taken to address the exceedance.

Meeting Other Monitoring Commitments

Other groundwater monitoring commitments that need to be addressed are private well sampling, property boundary monitoring, and fulfillment of DOE Order 450.1A requirements to maintain an environmental monitoring program for groundwater.

Total uranium data collected at private wells will be graphed to illustrate changes and will be used in the preparation of total uranium contour maps. Data collected from the Fernald Preserve property/plume boundary monitoring system will be compared to FRLs. This will facilitate the detection and monitoring of FRL exceedances and will determine if interim actions are warranted, in addition to implementing the sitewide aquifer restoration. Lastly, this groundwater monitoring program presented in the IEMP, along with the groundwater data reporting in IEMP annual integrated SERs, fulfills DOE Order 231.1 requirements.

Groundwater Modeling

Groundwater uranium concentration data and water level data obtained through the life of the remedy will be compared against model-predicted concentrations and water levels to evaluate how reasonable the predictions are over the long term. Individual well residuals (model-predicted concentration versus actual measured concentrations) will be determined without running the model. A mean residual calculation for each monitoring event will also be determined. Monitoring wells in the remediation footprint of the aquifer will be included in the residuals exercise. Assessments will be conducted every ~~five~~ 5 years. Results of the first assessment were provided in the *2005 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2006b). Results of the second assessment were provided in the *2010 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report* (DOE 2011c). A brief summary of background information on the groundwater model can be found in previous versions of the IEMP.

Assess the Impact that the Aquifer Restoration Has on the Paddys Run Road Site Plume

As was done since 1997, concentration data collected for key PRRS constituents will be evaluated using trend analysis. Water level maps will be produced to determine where capture is occurring due to pumping in the South Plume Module.

Adequately Address Community Concerns

The IEMP fulfills the informational needs of the Fernald community by preparing groundwater environmental results in the annual SER. DOE makes these reports available to the public. Comments received over the life of the IEMP program regarding the IEMP groundwater program will be considered for future revisions to the IEMP.

Groundwater Certification Process and Stages

A Groundwater Certification Plan has been prepared for the groundwater remedy. The objective of the Certification Plan is to document the process that will be followed to certify that aquifer remedy objectives have been met. As explained below, pump-and-treat operations are currently in progress at the Fernald Preserve. The IEMP is the controlling document for remedy performance monitoring during the pump-and-treat operational period. The IEMP will continue to be the controlling document for all groundwater monitoring needed to support the certification process following completion of pump-and-treat operations.

Figure 11 illustrates the groundwater certification process. Six stages have been identified for the certification process:

- Stage I: Pump-and-Treat Operations
- Stage II: Post Pump-and-Treat Operations/Hydraulic Equilibrium State
- Stage III: Certification/Attainment Monitoring
- Stage IV: Declaration and Transition Monitoring
- Stage V: Demobilization
- Stage VI: Long-Term Monitoring

Remedy performance monitoring is currently supporting pump-and-treat operations. As illustrated in Figure 11, remedy performance monitoring is conducted to assess the efficiency of mass removal and to gauge performance in meeting FRL objectives. If it is determined that high mass removal is not being maintained, or FRL goals are not being achieved, then the need for operational adjustment will be evaluated and implemented if deemed appropriate. A change to the operation of the aquifer restoration system would be implemented through the OMMP. A groundwater monitoring change, if found to be necessary, would be implemented through the IEMP. If additional characterization data are needed beyond the current scope of the IEMP, then a separate sampling plan will be prepared. Additional sampling activities may use other sampling techniques, such as a direct-push sampling tool, which has been successfully used at the Fernald Preserve to obtain groundwater samples without the use of a permanent monitoring well.

The IEMP will be used to document the approach for determining when various modules can be removed from service and groundwater monitoring can focus on subsequent stages of the groundwater certification process.

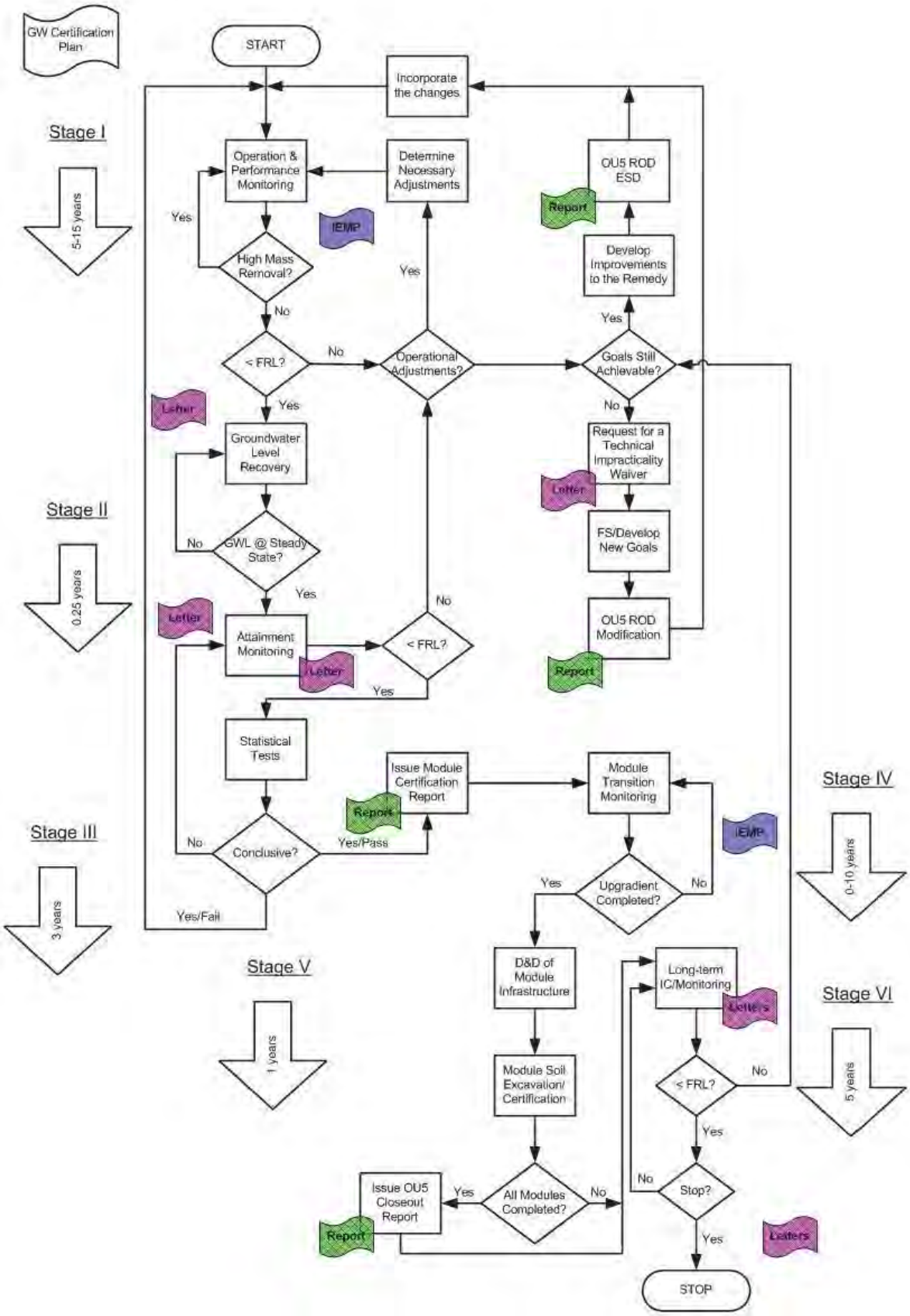


Figure 11. Groundwater Certification Process and Stages

3.7.2 Reporting

The IEMP groundwater program data will be reported in the annual SER and posted on the LM website at http://www.lm.doe.gov/fernald/Sites.aspx. Data on the website will be in the format of searchable data sets and downloadable data files. Additional information on IEMP data reporting is provided in Section 6.0.

The annual SER will be issued each June for the previous calendar year. This comprehensive report discusses a year of IEMP data previously reported on the LM website. The report includes the following:

Operational Assessment

- The set-point pumping rates for each extraction well during the year.
- The uranium removal rate of individual wells.
- Extraction well total hours of operation during the year.
- The volume of treated groundwater.
- Extraction well operating time expressed as a percentage of total available operating time.
- The volume of water pumped from each extraction well during the year.
- Planned versus actual gallons of water pumped.
- The net water balance.
- Total pounds of uranium removed during the year.
- Total pounds of uranium removed from the aquifer since the start of remediation.
- Planned versus actual pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- Running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami aquifer versus predicted running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- Total uranium concentration data collected from extraction wells.
- Total uranium concentration data collected from monitoring wells.
- Water level data collected from monitoring wells.
- The maximum, minimum, and average uranium concentration sent to treatment during the last year.
- The monthly average uranium concentration in water discharged to the Great Miami River during the year.
- Pumping rate figures for each extraction well.
- Regression curves of uranium concentration data at extraction wells.

Aquifer Conditions

- The area of capture during the year.
- A description of the geometry of the total uranium plume during the year.
- The effect that pumping had on the PRRS plume during the year.
- The status of non-uranium FRL exceedances, including any newly detected FRL exceedances.
- Identification of any new areas of FRL exceedances.
- A comparison of groundwater restoration performance with respect to model predictions established in the *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report* (DOE 1997a).
- Any changes that may have been made to the operation or design.

Data that Support the OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan

- Status information pertaining to the OSDF wells along with baseline data summaries.
- Leachate volumes and concentrations from the leachate collection system and from the leak detection system for the OSDF.
- Results of quarterly groundwater sampling.

In addition, the annual SER will include trend analysis of the data collected from the OSDF.

The annual review cycle provides the mechanism for identifying and initiating any groundwater program modifications (e.g., changes in constituents, locations, or frequencies) that are necessary to align the IEMP with the current activities. Any program modifications that may be warranted prior to the annual review would be communicated to EPA and Ohio EPA.

4.0 Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program

Section 4.0 discusses the monitoring strategy for assessing sitewide surface water, treated effluent, and sediment. The strategy includes compliance-based monitoring and reporting obligations, a medium-specific plan, sampling design, and data evaluation.

4.1 Integration Objectives for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment

The IEMP is the designated mechanism for conducting the sitewide surface water, treated effluent, and sediment surveillance and compliance monitoring. In this role, the IEMP serves to integrate several compliance-based monitoring and reporting programs currently in existence for the Fernald Preserve:

- The discharge monitoring and reporting program related to the site's NPDES permit.
- The radiological monitoring of and reporting for the treated effluent mandated by the OU5 ROD.
- The IEMP Characterization Program, which combines portions of the former Environmental Monitoring Program that has been ongoing at the Fernald Preserve since the 1950s and was updated in Revision 0 of the IEMP (DOE 1997d), to accommodate surface water monitoring during the post-closure period.
- The radiological monitoring of and reporting for off-property sediment mandated by the OU5 ROD.

4.2 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve Site-Specific Agreements

This section presents a summary evaluation of the regulatory drivers governing the monitoring of the Fernald Preserve's point-source and non-point-source discharges to Paddys Run and the Great Miami River and also includes post-closure sediment monitoring. The intent of this section is to identify the pertinent regulatory requirements for the scope and design of the surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program. These requirements will be used to confirm that the program satisfies the regulatory obligations for monitoring that have been activated by the RODs and will achieve the intentions of other pertinent criteria, such as DOE orders and the Fernald Preserve's existing agreements and permits, as appropriate, that have a bearing on the scope of surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring.

4.2.1 Approach

The analysis of the regulatory drivers and policies for surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring was conducted by examining the ARARs and CERCLA RODs to identify subsets with specific environmental monitoring requirements. The Fernald Preserve's existing compliance agreements issued outside the CERCLA process were also reviewed.

4.2.2 Results

The surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program described in this IEMP has been developed with full consideration of the regulatory drivers and policies. Table 10 lists each of these IEMP drivers and the associated actions conducted to comply with them. A brief summary of regulatory drivers and policies has been provided in previous IEMPs. Sections 4.5 and 6.0 provide the Fernald Preserve's current and long-range plan for complying with the reporting requirements invoked by these drivers.

Table 10. Fernald Preserve Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program Regulatory Drivers and Actions

	Driver	Action
IEMP	DOE Order 450.1A, environmental monitoring plan for all media	The IEMP describes treated effluent and surveillance monitoring as required by DOE Order 450.1A.
	DOE Order 5400.5, *Radiation Protection of Public and Environment*	The IEMP includes a description for routine sampling of Paddys Run and ~~on-site~~onsite drainage ditches for radiological constituents.
	CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan (DOE 1996c)	The IEMP describes treated effluent and surveillance monitoring as required by DOE Order 450.1A.
	OU5 ROD	The IEMP will be modified toward completion of the remedial action to include surface water sampling to certify FRL achievement. The IEMP includes monitoring for performance-based uranium discharge limits.
	OU5 Feasibility Study/OU5 ROD	The IEMP will be modified toward completion of the remedial actions to include sediment sampling to verify FRL achievement.
	NPDES Permit	The IEMP describes routine sampling of permit-designated treated effluent discharges and storm water drainage points for NPDES permit constituents.
	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement Radiological Monitoring	The IEMP describes the routine sampling at the Parshall Flume (PF 4001) for radiological constituents.

Note: Soil and sediment at the Fernald Preserve have been certified, with the exception of those areas identified in Figure 1 and Figure 2. Therefore, it is not expected that FRL exceedances will occur in association with uncontrolled runoff.

4.3 Program Expectations and Design Considerations

4.3.1 Program Expectations

The expectations for the surface water and treated effluent monitoring program are to:

- Provide an ongoing assessment of the potential for cross-medium impacts from surface water to the underlying Great Miami Aquifer at locations near the point where the protective glacial overburden has been breached by site drainages.
- Document whether the sporadic exceedances of FRLs in various site drainages (noted in IEMP reports) continue to occur at key ~~on-site~~onsite locations, at the property boundary on Paddys Run, and in the Great Miami River outside the mixing zone, and determine if monitoring can be reduced based on surface water data results.

- Provide an assessment of impacts to surface water due to uncontrolled runoff.
- Provide additional data at background locations on Paddys Run and the Great Miami River to refine the ability to distinguish site impacts from background.
- Continue to fulfill monitoring and reporting requirements associated with the site NPDES permit.
- Continue to fulfill monitoring and reporting requirements associated with the FFCA and OU5 ROD.
- Continue to fulfill DOE Order 450.1A requirements to maintain an environmental monitoring plan for surface water.
- Continue to address the concerns of the community regarding the magnitude of the Fernald Preserve's discharges to surface water (i.e., to Paddys Run and the Great Miami River).

The expectations for the sediment monitoring program are to:

- Continue monitoring sediment in the Great Miami River to confirm that the river is not being impacted by Fernald Preserve effluent discharges.
- Confirm that remediation of sediment in the Great Miami River is unnecessary and fulfill the OU5 Feasibility Study conclusion/recommendation.

The following section provides the design considerations required to fulfill these expectations.

4.3.2 Design Considerations

This section provides the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program design considerations. The nonradiological discharge monitoring and reporting related to the NPDES permit has been incorporated into the IEMP. The radiological discharge monitoring related to the FFCA and OU5 ROD has been incorporated into the IEMP.

4.3.2.1 Constituents of Concern

A comprehensive list of surface water COCs is presented in Table 11. The following is a description of information provided in Table 11.

- Column 1, Constituent: This column represents the constituents for which an FRL was established in the OU5 ROD.
- Column 2, Final Remediation Levels: This column represents the human/health protective remediation levels for surface water that were established in the OU5 ROD.
- Column 3, FRL Basis: This column is the basis for establishment of the FRL as defined in the OU5 Feasibility Study.
- Column 4, Background Values in Surface Water: This column represents updated 95th percentile background values for Paddys Run and the Great Miami River based on data collected for the IEMP through 2011 (Revised). In addition, the original 95th percentile background values are provided from the *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995c). The IEMP provides this information for purposes of comparison.

Table 11. Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary

Constituent	FRL[a]	FRL Basis[a]	95th Percentile Background Level in Surface Water[b,c]			
			Paddys Run		Great Miami River	
			Original	Revised	Original	Revised
General Chemistry (mg/L)						
Fluoride	2.0	A	0.22	0.091	0.9	0.504
Nitrate/Nitrite	2400	R	1.7	4.90	6.6	7.87
Inorganics (mg/L)						
Antimony	0.19	A	ND	0.0012	ND	0.00175
Arsenic	0.049	R	ND	0.00616	0.0036	0.0139
Barium	100	R	0.053	0.0545	0.1	0.100
Beryllium	0.0012	A	ND	0.0003	ND	0.0009
Cadmium	0.0098	B	ND	0.00074	0.01	0.000221
Chromium (VI)[d]	0.010	D	ND	0.00890	ND	0.00842
Copper	0.012	A	ND	0.00575	0.012	0.00910
Cyanide	0.012	A	ND	0.00367	0.005	0.00412
Lead	0.010	B	ND	0.00568	0.010	0.00840
Manganese	1.5	R	0.035	0.238	0.08	0.117
Mercury	0.00020	D	ND	0.000104	ND	0.000075
Molybdenum	1.5	R	ND	0.00328	0.02	0.00902
Nickel	0.17	A	ND	0.00792	0.023	0.0105
Selenium	0.0050	A	ND	0.00254	ND	0.00293
Silver	0.0050	D	ND	0.000656	ND	0.000348
Vanadium	3.1	R	ND	0.0188	ND	0.00671
Zinc	0.11	A	ND	0.0292	0.045	0.0428

Table 11 (continued). Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary

Constituent	FRL[a]	FRL Basis[a]	95th Percentile Background Level in Surface Water[b,c]			
			Paddys Run		Great Miami River	
			Original	Revised	Original	Revised
Radionuclides (pCi/L) and Uranium						
Cesium-137	10	R	3.1	4.74	ND	3.16
Neptunium-237	210	R	–	0.054	ND	0.083
Lead-210	11	R	–	2.97	–	2.45
Plutonium-238	210	R	ND	ND	ND	0.038
Plutonium-239/240	200	R	0.09	0.093	ND	0.01
Radium-226	38	R	0.35	0.808	0.41	0.791
Radium-228	47	R	2.1	1.73	2.2	3.79
Strontium-90	41	R	0.96	0.712	ND	1.14
Technetium-99	150	R	ND	4.64	ND	7.64
Thorium-228	830	R	ND	0.238	0.62	0.185
Thorium-230	3500	R	ND	0.539	0.36	0.605
Thorium-232	270	R	ND	0.213	ND	0.144
Uranium, Total **(µg/L)**	530	R	1.0	1.31	1.0	2.03
Pesticide/PCBs (µg/L)						
Alpha-Chlordane	0.31	R	–	ND	–	0.003
Aroclor-1254	0.20	D	–	ND	–	ND
Aroclor-1260	0.20	D	–	ND	–	ND
Dieldrin	0.020	D	–	ND	–	0.0095
Semivolatiles (µg/L)						
Benzo(a)anthracene	1.0	D	–	ND	–	ND
Benzo(a)pyrene	1.0	D	–	ND	–	ND
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	280	R	–	ND	–	ND
Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	8.4	A	–	2	–	2.5
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	1.0	D	–	ND	–	1.9
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	7.7	R	–	ND	–	ND

Table 11 (continued). Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary

Constituent	FRL[a]	FRL Basis[a]	95th Percentile Background Level in Surface Water[b,c]			
			Paddys Run		Great Miami River	
			Original	Revised	Original	Revised
Semivolatiles (µg/L) (Cont.)						
Di-n-butylphthalate	6000	R	–	5.09	–	5.5
Di-n-octylphthalate	5.0	D	–	1.75	–	ND
p-Methylphenol	2200	R	–	ND	–	0.6
4-Nitrophenol	7,400,000	R	–	ND	–	ND
Volatiles (µg/L)						
Benzene	280	R	–	ND	–	0.35
Bromodichloromethane	240	R	–	ND	–	ND
Bromomethane	1300	R	–	ND	–	ND
Chloroform	79	A	–	0.782	–	0.3
1,1-Dichloroethene	15	R	–	ND	–	ND
Methylene chloride	430	A	–	1	–	ND
Tetrachloroethene	45	R	–	0.367	–	ND
1,1,1-Tricholoroethane	1.0	D	–	ND	–	ND
1,1,2-Tricholoroethane	230	R	–	ND	–	ND
Other Constituents						
Ammonia	–	–	–	0.14	–	0.496
Carbon disulfide	–	–	–	ND	–	0.35
Cobalt	–	–	–	-	–	0.00287
Trichloroethene	–	–	–	0.2	–	ND

[a]Derived from OU5 ROD, Table 9–5.
A = ARAR values
B = background concentrations
D = analytical detection limit
R = human health risk
[b]ND = not detected
– = not applicable/not available
[c]For small data sets (less than or equal to seven samples), the maximum detected concentration is used as the 95th percentile.
[d]FRL based on chromium (VI); however, the analytical results are for total chromium.

Sediment samples will be collected from the two locations on the Great Miami River: one downstream from the outfall line and one background location, and analyzed for uranium as identified in Table 11. Samples will be collected in 2009 and then every 5 years thereafter. The sediment FRL for uranium is 210 milligram per kilogram (mg/kg).

4.3.2.2 Surface Water Cross-Medium Impact

To assess the cross-medium impact that contaminated surface water has on the underlying Great Miami Aquifer, the following design considerations are necessary:

- Samples should be collected at points near where the glacial overburden has been breached by site drainages (Figure 12). At these locations (i.e., STRM 4005, SWP-02, SWD-02, SWD-03, SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-07, and SWD-08) a direct pathway exists for surface water and associated contaminants to reach the underlying sand and gravel Great Miami Aquifer.
- During remediation and restoration efforts, new wetlands and ponds were created within the site perimeter. Some of these water bodies have little or no underlying glacial overburden. Therefore, five additional surface water locations (SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-06, SWD-07, and SWD-08) were selected to assess the possible impacts of surface water infiltrating into the aquifer. Sampling at these locations will occur semiannually for uranium to evaluate potential impacts. Data will be evaluated annually to determine the need for further sampling. Location SWD-05 was selected specifically to monitor any impact on the underlying groundwater from surface water where elevated uranium concentrations have been discovered. This area is a small watershed draining south to this location where surface water then dissipates via infiltration or evaporation. It appears from a study conducted in March 2007 that the soil leachability characteristics in this area differ from those of the surrounding area. A maintenance activity was implemented in the summer of 2007 to remove a limited amount of soil from the area. To monitor how the area has responded to this maintenance activity, another location (SWD-09) upgradient of SWD-05 is also being monitored.
- Constituents analyzed should represent those area-specific COCs identified in the OU5 Feasibility Study and subsequent fate and transport modeling as having the potential for cross-medium impact to groundwater via the surface water pathway.

4.3.2.3 Sporadic Exceedances of FRLs

Sample locations should be (1) on-property locations downstream of historical FRL exceedances, (2) at the point where Paddys Run flows off the Fernald Preserve property, and (3) at the Parshall Flume (PF 4001), where treated effluent is discharged from the Fernald Preserve to the Great Miami River. (Refer to Figure 13 for IEMP surface water and treated effluent sample locations).

To determine the concentration of the treated effluent constituents outside the mixing zone in the Great Miami River, a conservative calculation using the 10-year, low-flow conditions is necessary and requires that flow conditions at the Hamilton Dam gauge be periodically reviewed.

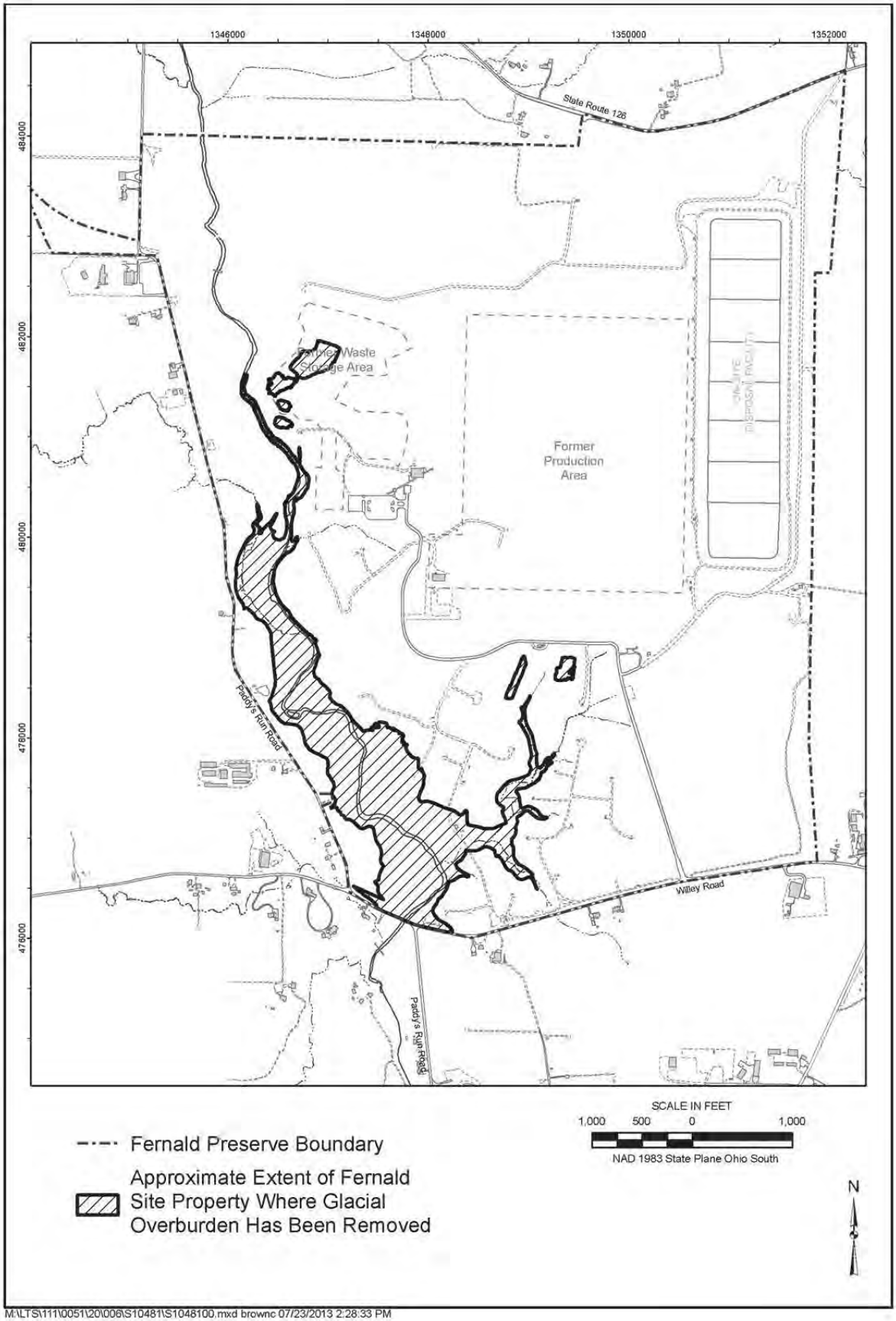


Figure 12. Area where Glacial Overburden Has Been Removed

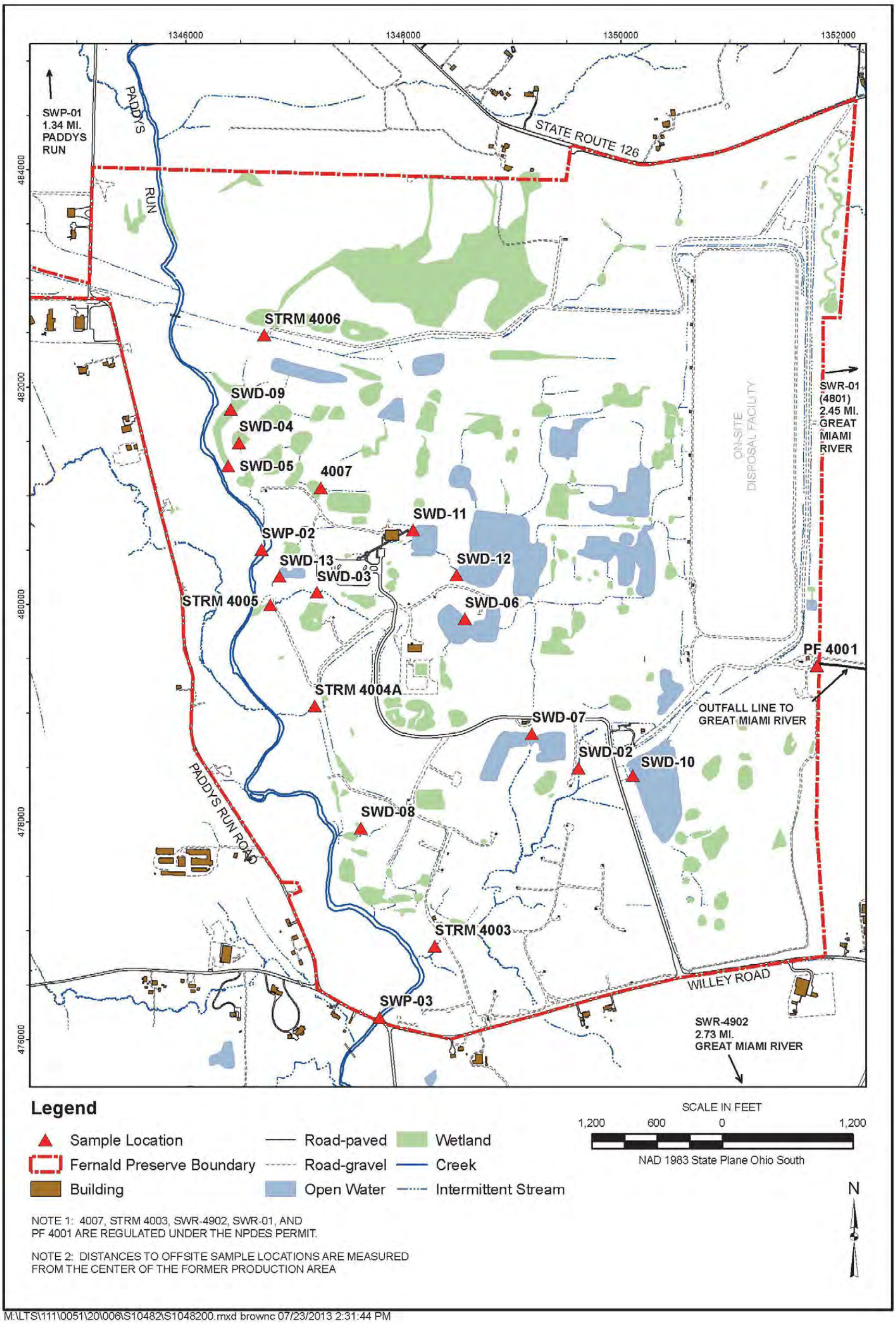


Figure 13. IEMP Surface Water, NPDES, and Treated Effluent Sample Locations

This page intentionally left blank

To assist in the development of the scope and focus of the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment program, a review of the IEMP monitoring data is conducted periodically. The recommended parameters and locations for monitoring are indicated in Table 12 (i.e., IEMP Characterization). To provide surveillance monitoring for FRL exceedances, samples will be collected and analyzed for those constituents and associated monitoring frequencies identified in Table 12.

Table 12. Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling Requirements by Location

Location	Constituent[a]	IEMP Characterization Requirements (reason for selection)[b,c]	NPDES Requirements[c]
SWR-01 (SWR-4801 for NPDES only) (Great Miami River Background)	**General Chemistry:**		
	Total hardness	–	Quarterly
	Inorganics:		
	~~Beryllium~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Cadmium~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Chromium, Total~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Copper~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Cyanide, Total~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	Manganese	~~Semiannually (B)~~	Quarterly
	Mercury	~~Semiannually (B)~~	Quarterly
	~~Silver~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Zinc~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	Radionuclides and Uranium:		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (~~B~~PC)	–
SWP-01 (Paddys Run Background)	~~**Inorganics:**~~		
	~~Beryllium~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Cadmium~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Chromium, Total~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Copper~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Cyanide, Total~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Manganese~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Mercury~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Silver~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	~~Zinc~~	~~Semiannually (B)~~	–
	Radionuclides and Uranium:		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (~~B~~PC)	–
SWP-02 (Paddys Run)	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	~~Radium-226~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Radium-228~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Technetium-99~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Thorium-228~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Thorium-230~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Thorium-232~~	~~Annually~~	–
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
SWP-03 (Paddys Run at Downstream Property Boundary) (continued on next page)	~~**Inorganics:**~~		
	~~Beryllium~~	~~Semiannually (S)~~	–
	~~Cadmium~~	~~Semiannually (S)~~	–
	~~Chromium, Total~~	~~Semiannually (S)~~	–
	~~Copper~~	~~Semiannually (S)~~	–
	~~Cyanide, Total~~	~~Semiannually (M)~~	–
	~~Manganese~~	~~Semiannually (S)~~	–
	~~Mercury~~	~~Semiannually (M)~~	–

Table 12 (continued). Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling Requirements by Location

Location	Constituent[a]	IEMP Characterization Requirements (reason for selection)[b,c]	NPDES Requirements[c]
SWP-03 (Paddys Run at Downstream Property Boundary) (continued)	~~Silver~~	~~Semiannually (M)~~	–
	~~Zinc~~	~~Semiannually (M)~~	–
	Radionuclides and Uranium:		
	Radium-226	Annually (C)	–
	Radium-228	Annually (C)	–
	~~Technetium-99~~	~~Annually~~	–
	Thorium-228	Annually (C)	–
	Thorium-230	Annually (C)	–
	Thorium-232	Annually (C)	–
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
SWD-02 (Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch)	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
SWD-03 (Waste Storage Area)	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	~~Radium-226~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Radium-228~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Technetium-99~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Thorium-228~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Thorium-230~~	~~Annually~~	–
	~~Thorium-232~~	~~Annually~~	–
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
PF 4001 (Parshall Flume—Treated Effluent)	**General Chemistry:**		
	Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand	–	2/Week
	Fluoride	–	Monthly
	Nitrate/nitrite	–	Monthly
	Oil and grease	–	2/Week
	Total dissolved solids	–	Monthly
	Total phosphorus as P	–	Weekly
	Total suspended solids	–	Daily
	Inorganics:		
	Cyanide, free	–	Monthly
	Manganese	–	2/Week
	Mercury (low level)	–	Monthly
	Radionuclides and Uranium:		
	Radium-226	Semiannually (M)	–
	Radium-228	Semiannually	–
	Technetium-99	Semiannually (M)	–
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	Daily[d]
	Semivolatiles:		
	Bis (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	–	Quarterly
	Other:		
	Flow rate	–	Daily
STRM 4003 (Drainage to Paddys Run)	**General Chemistry:**		
	Total suspended solids	–	Semiannually
	Inorganics:		
	Mercury (low level)	–	Semiannually
	Radionuclides and Uranium:		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
	Other:		
	Flow rate	–	Semiannually
STRM 4004A[e] (Drainage to Paddys Run)	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
STRM 4005 (Drainage to Paddys Run)	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–

Table 12 (continued). Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling Requirements by Location

Location	Constituent[a]	IEMP Characterization Requirements (reason for selection)[b,c]	NPDES Requirements[c]
STRM 4006 (Drainage to Paddys Run)	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
4007 (Biowetland Emergency Overflow to Paddys Run)	Flow rate	–	Daily during overflow
SWD-04[f]	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Radium-226	Annually (C)	–
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
~~SWD-04[f],~~ SWD-05[f], ~~SWD-06[f], SWD-07[f]~~, SWD-08[f]	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Radium-226	Annually (C)	–
	Radium-228	Annually (C)	–
	~~Technetium-99~~	~~Annually~~	~~–~~
	Thorium-228	Annually(C)	–
	Thorium-230	Annually(C)	–
	Thorium-232	Annually (C)	–
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
SWD-06[f], SWD-07[f], SWD-09	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, SWD-13	**Radionuclides and Uranium:**		
	Uranium, Total	Annually (PC)	–
SWR-4902 (Downstream of Fernald Preserve Effluent)	**General Chemistry:**		
	Total Hardness	–	Quarterly
	Inorganics		
	Manganese	–	Quarterly
	Mercury	–	Quarterly
G10[g] (Great Miami River—downstream sediment)	Uranium, Total	~~➢~~ Every ~~five~~ 5 years	–
G2[g] (Great Miami River—sediment background)	Uranium, Total	~~➢~~ Every ~~five~~ 5 years	–

[a] Field parameter readings, taken at each location, include temperature, specific conductance, pH, and dissolved oxygen.
[b] ~~B = background evaluation;~~ C = DOE response to Ohio EPA comment, 2008 LMICP (DOE 2008), M = based on modeling; PC = primary COC; ~~S = sporadic exceedances of FRLs; WP = Waste Pits Excavation Monitoring~~
[c] "–" indicates the constituent is not included in the sample program.
[d] This constituent is sampled under the OU5 ROD.
[e] New location STRM 4004A has been identified as an alternative sample location for STRM 4004.
[f] ~~Sampling will be conducted for 2 years to determine if sampling should continue.~~ Locations are based on sampling from Residual Risk Assessment Analysis and lack of glacial overburden.
[g] Sampling will be conducted every 5 years per DOE/EH-0173T, Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological Effluent Monitoring and Environmental Surveillance (DOE 1991).

Constituents are monitored at SWP-03 because it is the last location that surface water is monitored on Paddys Run prior to leaving the site, and all area-specific constituents are monitored at this location in order to be conservative. Appendix B in previous years' IEMPs provided maps detailing surface water locations with historical FRL exceedances, including those exceedances at background locations.

4.3.2.4 Impacts to Surface Water due to Storm Water Runoff

With remediation completed, there are no areas where storm water runoff is controlled, with the exception of the footprint of the CAWWT tanks located on a controlled pad. However, IEMP surface water monitoring will continue at points of storm water runoff entry into receiving waters or within main site drainage ditches (in addition to ambient monitoring for background quantification purposes). Figure 14 shows a comparison of average total uranium concentrations at Paddys Run at sample location SWP-03. Important distinctions regarding uranium in storm water runoff from the site to Paddys Run, based on the data in Figure 14, include:

- Average concentrations have been far below the human health protective surface water FRL of 530 µg/L each year since 1981, including 9 years that the site was in production.
- Annual average monthly concentrations have been consistently below the human health protective groundwater FRL of 30 µg/L each year since 1986.

4.3.2.5 ~~Ongoing~~ Background Evaluation

Because the remedial investigation/feasibility study background data set for Paddys Run and the Great Miami River surface water was limited by the number of samples and temporal variability represented by the samples, monitoring for surface water background has been performed from the initiation of the IEMP through 2004 for all 55 surface water FRL constituents identified in Table 11. Although there are only 17 area-specific surface water constituents (i.e., constituents identified as being FRL concerns and monitored under the IEMP characterization program), the extensive list of 55 constituents was monitored at background to establish a robust data set. The more extensive list was monitored at background so that if soil sampling indicated the need to expand the list of 17 area-specific surface water constituents, there would be corresponding background data.

Because soil sampling did not indicate a need to add constituents to the list of 17 area-specific surface water constituents, and an abundance of background data are available, the list of surface water constituents monitored at the background locations was reduced to coincide with the 17 area-specific constituents monitored for surface water FRLs beginning in 2005. In 2008, the list was reduced from 17 to 10 based on monitoring data results and agencies' approvals.

In ~~2007~~ 2012, the background values were recalculated using data from August 1997 through ~~2006~~2011. The revised values are provided in Table 11. ~~Refer to Table 4-3 for background monitoring requirements; refer~~ Refer to Figure 13 for background surface water sample locations. Beginning in 2014, background locations will only be sampled for uranium and applicable NPDES requirements as specified in Section 4.3.2.6.

4.3.2.6 Fulfill NPDES Requirements

As noted in Section 4.2.2, treated effluent and storm water discharges from the Fernald Preserve are regulated under the State-administered NPDES program. Ohio EPA Permit 1IO00004*HD took effect on April 1, 2009, and will remain in effect until March 31, 2014. Figure 13 identifies the NPDES permit sample locations.

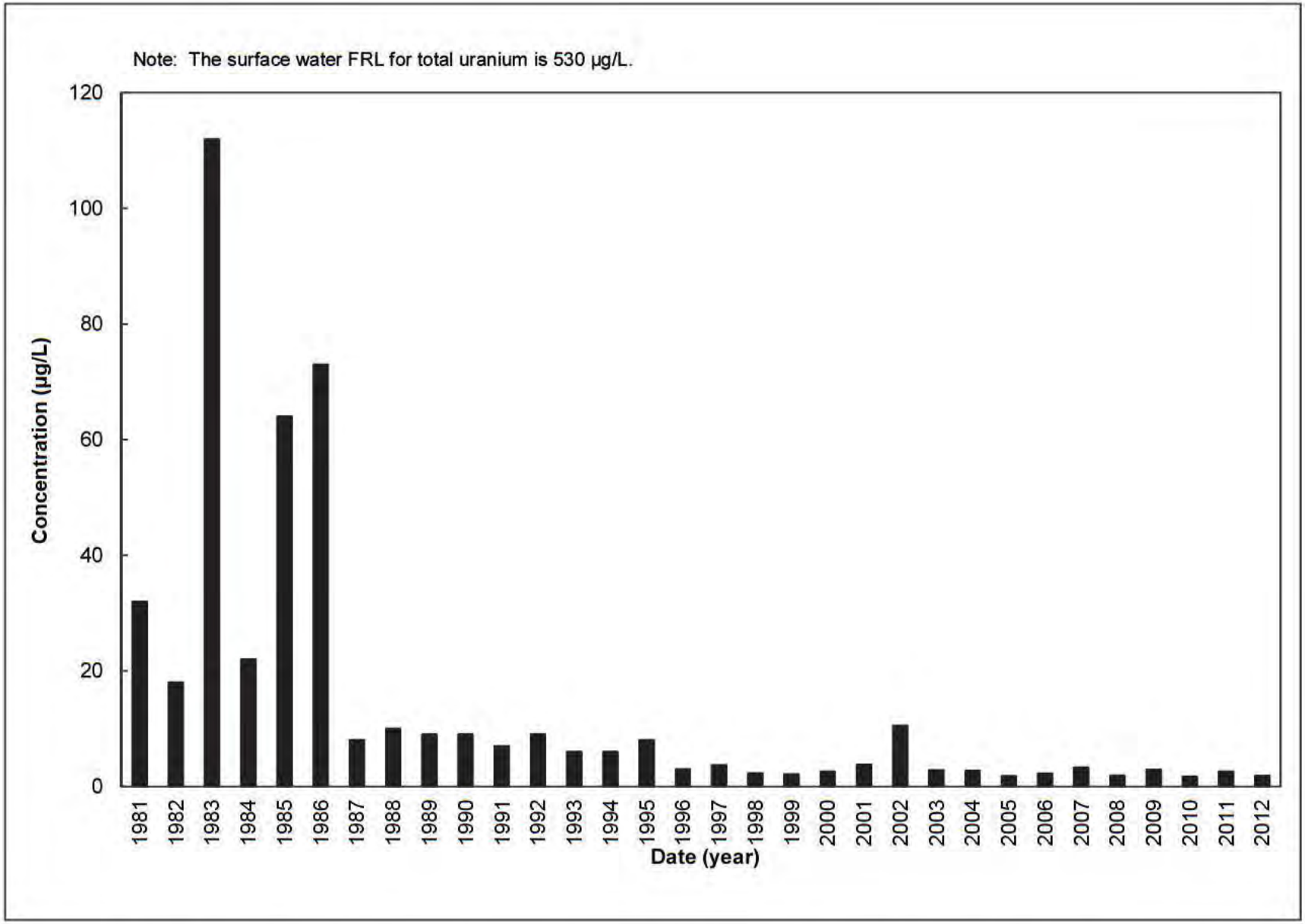


Figure 14. Comparison of Average Total Uranium Concentrations in Paddys Run at Willey Road Sample Location SWP-03

4.3.2.7 Fulfill Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement and OU5 ROD Requirements

The design considerations provided in Section 4.3.2 are sufficient to meet or exceed the current FFCA sampling and reporting requirements as summarized in Section 4.2.2. The sampling requirements include sampling at the Parshall Flume (PF 4001) and the South Plume extraction wells. In addition to these sampling requirements, an estimate of the amount of uranium reaching Paddys Run via uncontrolled storm water runoff is calculated. Section 3.2.2 discusses sampling of the South Plume extraction wells. As discussed in Section 6.0, monitoring data required by the FFCA have been incorporated into the comprehensive IEMP reporting structure.

4.3.2.8 Fulfill DOE Order 450.1A Requirements

The design considerations provided in Section 4.3.2, are sufficient to meet or exceed the requirements of DOE Order 450.1A as summarized in Section 4.2.2.

4.3.2.9 Address Concerns of the Community

In addition to the monitoring described in Section 4.3.2.4, four surface water sampling locations (SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, and SWD-13) have been identified for annual total uranium analysis. This sampling will be sufficient to address the concerns of the community. These concerns focus on limiting the amount of Fernald Preserve–related contamination entering Paddys Run and the Great Miami River. This monitoring will provide a comprehensive monitoring program in bodies of water near public access areas, in Paddys Run at the site boundary, and in the treated effluent destined for the Great Miami River.

4.4 Medium-Specific Plan for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling

This section serves as the medium-specific plan for implementation of the sampling, analytical, and data management activities associated with the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment sampling program. The activities described in this medium-specific plan were designed to provide data of sufficient quality to meet the program expectations as stated in Section 4.3.1. The program expectations, along with the design considerations presented in Section 4.3.2, were used as the framework for developing the monitoring approach presented in this plan. All sampling procedures and analytical protocols described or referenced in this IEMP are consistent with the requirements of the FPQAPP.

4.4.1 Sampling

To fulfill the requirements of the integrated surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program, surface water and treated effluent samples shall be collected from locations shown in Figure 13, and sediment samples shall be collected from locations shown in Figure 15.

Sample analysis will be performed either ~~on site~~onsite or at ~~off-site~~offsite contract laboratories, depending on analyses required, laboratory capacity, turnaround time, and performance of the laboratory. The laboratories used for analytical testing have been audited to ensure that DOECAP or equivalent process requirements have been met as specified in FPQAPP. These criteria include meeting the requirements for performance evaluation samples, pre-acceptance audits, performance audits, and an internal quality assurance program.

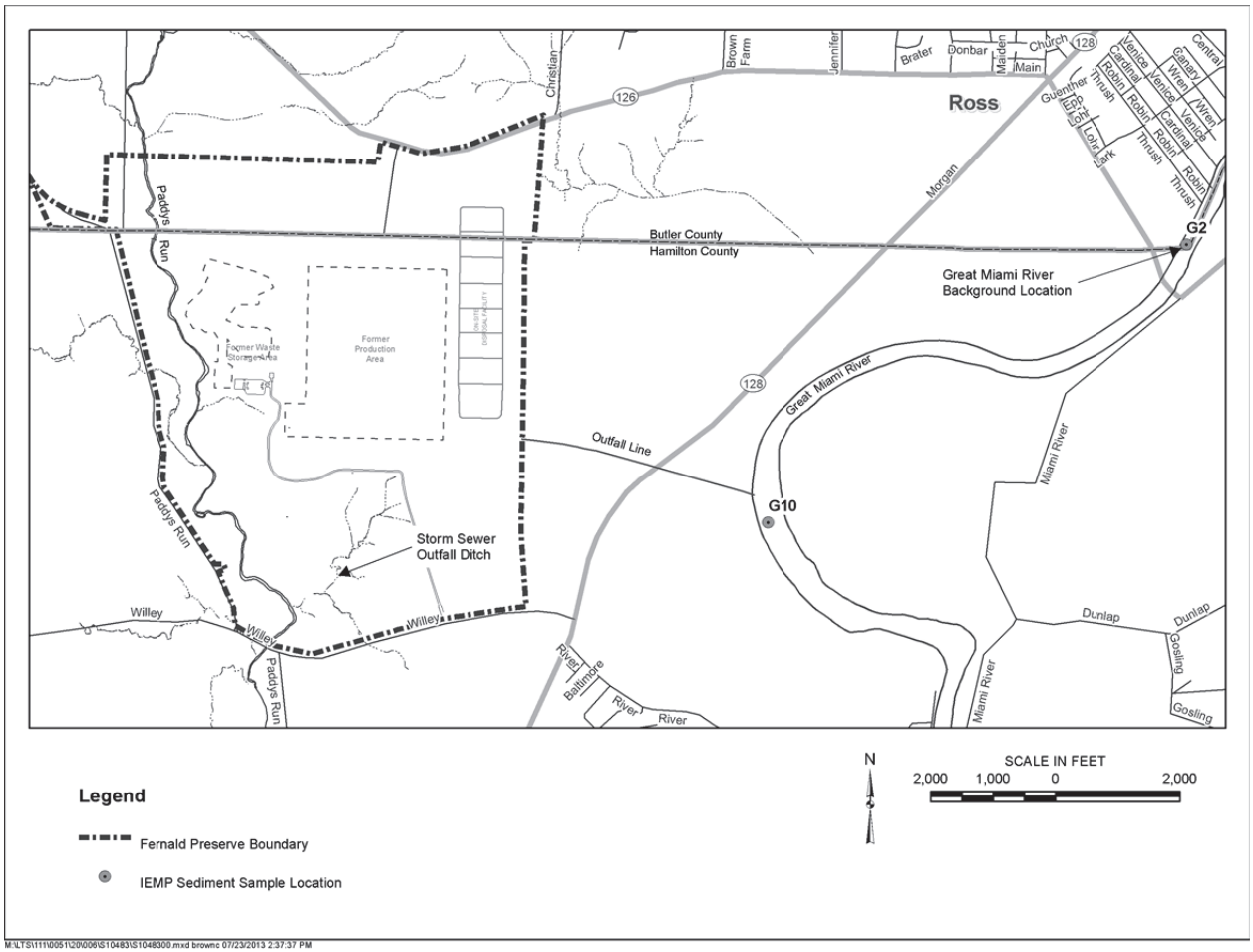


Figure 15. Sediment Sample Locations

4.4.1.1 Sampling Procedures

Surface water, treated effluent, and sediment will be sampled using the requirements specified in the FPQAPP, which have been incorporated into the *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures* (DOE ~~2011a~~2013).

Table 13 and Table 14 identify the sample preservative, volume, and container requirements for each constituent.

<u>Surface Water Sampling</u>
Surface water samples will be collected from locations identified in Figure 13. Sampling personnel will ensure that access to the sample locations will not result in the inadvertent introduction of foreign materials into the water sample. Additional precautions will be taken to avoid the introduction of floating organic material such as leaves or twigs during sample collection. Samples will be collected without disturbing bottom sediment. Sample technicians shall approach sample locations from downstream of the location; if sample locations are accessed by way of a bridge, samples shall be collected on the upstream side of the bridge.

Table 13. Surface Water Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations SWD-02, SWD-03, SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-06, SWD-07, SWD-08, SWD-09, SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, SWD-13, SWP-01, SWP-02, SWP-03, and SWR-01

Constituent[a]	Analytical Method	ASL	Holding Time	Preservative	Container
Radionuclides and Uranium:					
Radium-226	903.1[b]	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Radium-228	904.0[b]				
Thorium-228	EML HASL 300[c]				
Thorium-230	EML HASL 300[c]				
Thorium-232	EML HASL 300[c]				
Uranium, Total	6020[d] or 200.8[e]				
Field Parameters[f]:	FPQAPP[g]	A	NA[h]	NA[h]	NA[h]

Note: The analytical site-specific contract identifies the specific method.

[a] Sample locations are analyzed for a subset of these constituents (summarized in Table 12~~Table 12~~).
[b] Prescribed Procedures for Measurement of Radioactivity in Drinking Water (EPA 1980)
[c] Procedures Manual of the Environmental Measurements Laboratory.
[d] Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998)
[e] Methods for the Determination of Metals in Environmental Samples
[f] Field parameters are temperature, specific conductance, pH, and dissolved oxygen.
[g] The FPQAPP provides field methods.
[h] NA = not applicable

Table 14. Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations PF 4001, STRM 4003, STRM 4004A, STRM 4005, STRM 4006, SWR-4801, SWR-4902, G2, and G10

Constituent[a]	Analytical Method[b]	Sample Type[c]	ASL[b]	Holding Time[b]	Preservative[b]	Container[b]
General Chemistry:						
Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand	5210B[e]	Composite	C	48 hours	Cool 4°C	Plastic or glass
Fluoride	300.0[d], 340.2[d], 4500C[e]	Composite	C	28 days	None	Plastic or glass
Nitrate/nitrite	353.1[d], 353.2[d], 353.3[d], 4500D[e], or 4500E[e]	Composite	D	28 days	Cool 4°C, H_2SO_4 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Oil and grease	1664A[g] or 5520B[e]	Grab	D	28 days	Cool 4°C, H_2SO_4 to pH <2	Glass
Total dissolved solids	160.1[d] or 2540C[e]	Grab	C	7 days	Cool 4°C	Plastic or glass
Total hardness	130.2[d] or 2340C[e]	Grab	C	28 days	Cool 4°C, H_2SO_4 to pH <2	Plastic
Total phosphorus	365.1[d], 365.2[d], 365.3[d], or 4500B[e]	Composite	C	28 days	Cool 4°C, H_2SO_4 to pH <2	Plastic
Total suspended solids	160.2[d] or 2540D[e]	Composite	C	7 days	Cool 4°C	Plastic or glass
Inorganics:						
Manganese	6020[h], 7000A[h], 3500[e], 6010B[h], 200.2,7,8[i], 220.2[d], or 272.2[d]	Composite or Grab[f]	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Mercury	7470A[h]	Grab	D	28 days	HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Mercury (low level)	1631[d]	Grab	D	14 days	None	Amber glass
Cyanide, Free	335.1/335.3[d] or 4500-G[e]	Grab	D	14 days	Cool 4°C, NaOH to pH >12	Plastic or glass

Table 14 (continued). Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations PF 4001, STRM 4003, STRM 4004A, STRM 4005, STRM 4006, SWR-4801, SWR-4902, G2, and G10

Constituent[a]	Analytical Method[b]	Sample Type[c]	ASL[b]	Holding Time[b]	Preservative[b]	Container[b]
Radionuclides and Uranium:						
Radium-226	903.1[j]	Grab	D	6 months	HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Radium-228	904.0[j]					
Technetium-99	EML HASL 300[k]					
Uranium, Total	200.8[l], 6020[h], or D5174-91[l]	Composite[m]	D		HNO_3 to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Uranium, Total[n]	6020[h]	Grab[o]	D	6 months	None	500 mL plastic or glass
Semivolatiles:						
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	625[p]	Grab	D	7 days to extraction 40 days from extraction to analysis	Cool 4°C	Glass (amber with teflon-lined cap)
Other:						
Flow rate	NA	24 hour total	NA	NA	NA	NA
Field Parameters[q]	FPQAPP[r]	Grab	A	NA	NA	NA

Note: The analytical site-specific contract identifies the specific method.
[a] This represents a comprehensive list of constituents taken from the indicated list of surface water and treated effluent monitoring locations. Each location will be analyzed for a subset of these constituents (summarized in Table 12~~Table 12~~).
[b] NA = not applicable.
[c] For composite samples at PF 4001, a flow-weighted composite sample collected over a 24-hour period; for STRM 4003, STRM 4004, STRM 4005, and STRM 4006, composite samples shall consist of four samples collected at intervals of at least 30 minutes but not more than 2 hours.
[d] Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes.
[e] Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.
[f] Grab samples are collected at locations SWR-4801 and SWR-4902 for this constituent.
[g] Method 1664, Revision A: N-Hexane Extractable Material (HEM; Oil and Grease) and Silica Gel Treated N-Hexane Extractable Material (SGT-HEM; Non-Polar material) by Extraction and Gravimetry.
[h] Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods.
[i] Methods for the Determination of Metals in Environmental Samples.
[j] Prescribed Procedures for Measurement of Radioactivity in Drinking Water (EPA 1980).
[k] Procedures Manual of the Environmental Measurements Laboratory.
[l] American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
[m] Total uranium is a grab sample at STRM 4003, STRM 4004A, STRM 4005, and STRM 4006 and a composite sample at all other locations.
[n] Covers sediment only.
[o] Grab sample for sediment is collected at locations G2 and G10 for this constituent.
[p] 40 CFR 136, Appendix A.
[q] Field parameters include dissolved oxygen, pH, specific conductance, and temperature.
[r] The FPQAPP provide field analytical methods.

Treated Effluent Sampling

Treated effluent samples will be collected by means of flow-proportional samplers at the Parshall Flume. After every 24 hours of operation, the collected liquid is removed from the automatic sampler to provide a daily flow-weighted sample of the treated effluent. A portion of each daily sample is analyzed to determine the estimate of total uranium discharged to the Great Miami River for the day. The Parshall Flume (PF 4001) will be analyzed for the constituents listed in Table 12.

Sediment Sampling

Sampling is typically performed in summer or fall in order to take advantage of the abundance of fresh sediment deposited during flood conditions that commonly occur after winter and spring seasons. Only recently deposited surface sediment shall be collected, typically from deposition locations such as areas with a slow flow rate (e.g., obstructions in the stream bed that allow sediment to be deposited).

The locations of the sediment sample points are approximate and may change based on where stream flow has deposited sufficient material for sampling. Samples shall be collected from the top 2 inches and consist of fine-grained material. Any free water shall be drained from the sample and any non-sediment materials shall be discarded, then the sediment material shall be placed in the sample container.

4.4.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements

Quality control samples will be taken according to the frequency recommended in the FPQAPP. These samples will be collected and analyzed to evaluate the possibility that some controllable practice, such as sampling technique, may be responsible for introducing bias into the project's analytical results. Quality control samples will be collected as follows:

- One field duplicate sample shall be collected each quarter at a randomly selected surface water sample location.
- One field duplicate will be collected from the G10 sediment location in the Great Miami River.
- Trip blanks will be prepared for each sampling team on each day of sampling when organic compounds are included in the respective analytical program. They will be prepared before the sampling containers enter the field and will be taken into the field and handled along with the collected samples. Trip blanks will not be opened in the field.

For low-level mercury, all field sampling equipment will be sent to the ~~off-site~~offsite laboratory for decontamination. The ~~off-site~~offsite laboratory shall document certification of cleanliness via equipment rinsate blank analysis. In addition, trip blanks and field blanks will be supplied by the ~~off-site~~offsite laboratory and shall accompany the samples from collection to receipt at the laboratory.

4.4.1.3 Decontamination

In general, decontamination of equipment is minimized because reusable equipment is not used during sample collection. However, if decontamination is required, then it will be performed between sample locations to prevent the introduction of contaminants or cross contamination into

the sampling process. The decontamination requirements are identified in the FPQAPP. Sampling bailers used in sampling for mercury at NPDES permit locations will be decontaminated at a contract laboratory.

4.4.1.4 Waste Disposition

Contact waste that is generated by the field technicians during field sampling activities is collected, maintained, and disposed of as necessary.

4.5 IEMP Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Data Evaluation and Reporting

This section describes the methods for analyzing data generated by the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program and summarizes the data evaluation process and actions associated with various monitoring results. The planned reporting structure for IEMP-generated surface water, treated effluent, and sediment data, including specific information to be reported in the annual SER, is also provided.

4.5.1 Data Evaluation

Data resulting from the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment program will be evaluated to meet the program expectations identified in Section 4.3.1. Based on these expectations, the following questions will be answered through the surface water, treated effluent, and sediment data evaluation process, as indicated:

- Are surface water contaminant concentrations such that cross-medium impacts to the underlying aquifer could be expected?

  Data from sample locations near areas where the glacial overburden is breached by site drainages will be compared to surface water and groundwater FRLs to assess potential impacts to the Great Miami Aquifer. Basic statistics, such as the minimum, maximum, and mean, will be generated annually. The data generated from individual sampling events will be trended by sample location over time via graphical and, if necessary, statistical methods when sufficient data become available. If trends above the historical ranges or above FRLs are observed, actions shown in Figure 16 will be implemented.

  The personnel responsible for the restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer will be informed so that any potential adverse cross-medium impacts can be factored into the site groundwater remedy. Decision-making process described in Figure 16 can be implemented as necessary.

- Do the sporadic exceedances of FRLs continue to occur? Are concentrations decreasing or increasing?

  Data evaluation will consist of direct comparison of data to FRLs. It is likely that the list of constituents monitored with respect to FRLs can be reduced (i.e., IEMP Characterization Monitoring).

- Has storm water runoff caused an undue adverse impact to the surface water or treated effluent?

  Trend analyses of data will be used to identify trends that may require further investigation of activities occurring within the drainage basin (or basins).

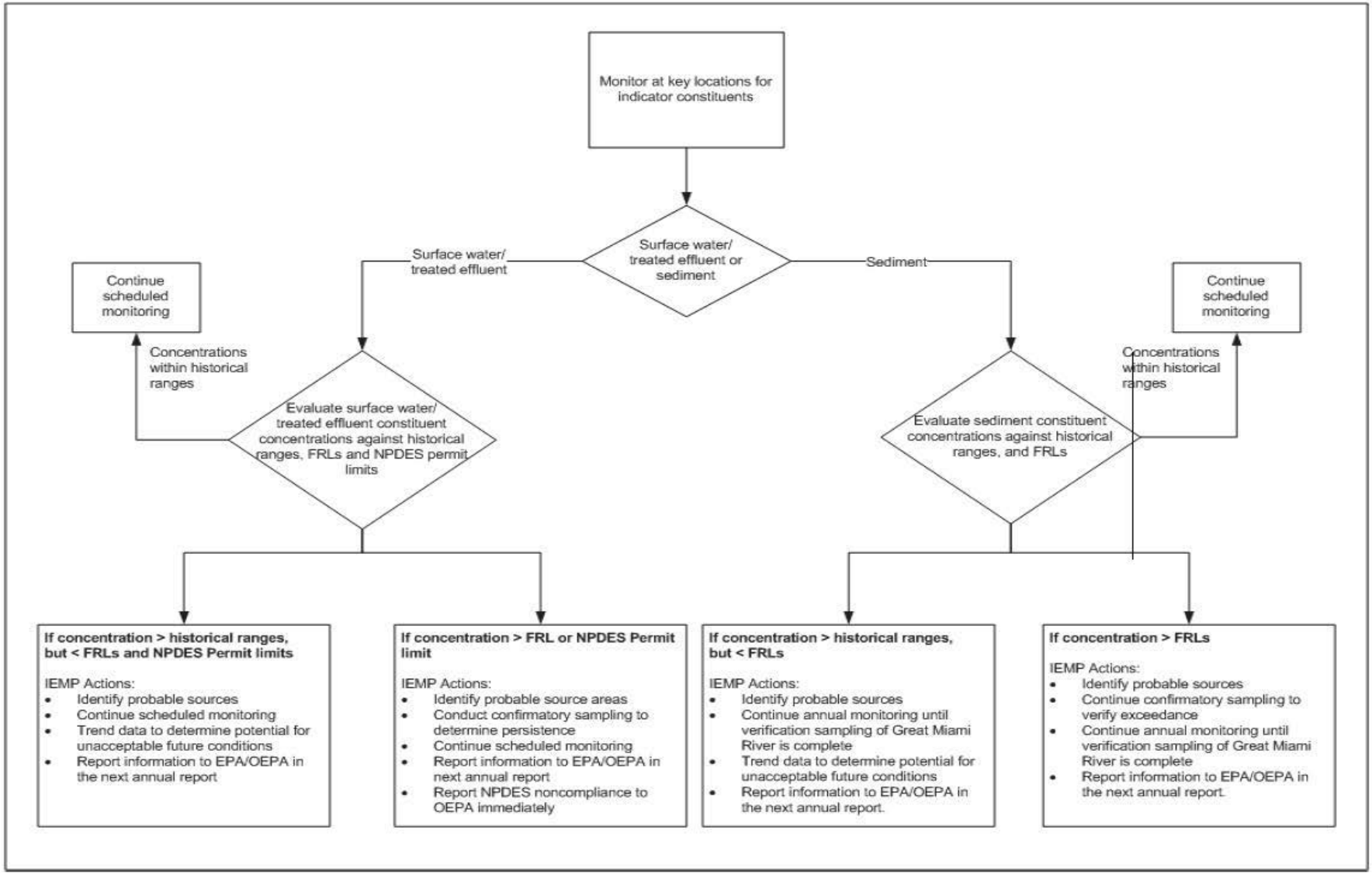


Figure 16. IEMP Surface Water and Sediment Data Evaluation and Associated Actions

- Are the requirements of the NPDES permit being fulfilled?

  Data collected to fulfill the site NPDES permit requirements will be evaluated for compliance with the NPDES permit provisions. This evaluation will serve to identify whether immediate reporting of noncompliance to Ohio EPA is necessary and to determine the appropriate corrective actions to address the noncompliance.

- Are the FFCA and OU5 ROD reporting requirements being fulfilled?

  Radiological discharges to the Great Miami River and Paddys Run are regulated by the FFCA and OU5 ROD. Reporting requirements have been incorporated into the IEMP reporting structure and include a cumulative summary of pounds of total uranium discharged and the monthly average total uranium concentration discharged to the Great Miami River.

- Have the residual contaminant concentrations detected in sediment samples from the Great Miami River changed as a result of runoff and treated effluent from the site?

  Data evaluation will consist of comparison to historical data, background levels, and FRLs. This evaluation will identify long-term trends of targeted radiological constituents in sediment to determine if the potential exists for an FRL exceedance in the future.

- Should the sediment program be refined in scope?

  Data evaluation to determine if the IEMP sediment program should be revised will be based on the comparison to historical ranges and the sediment FRLs. Data evaluation to address any remaining expectations identified in Section 4.3.1 is encompassed in the data evaluation techniques described above.

- Are the program and reporting requirements of DOE Order 450.1A being met?

  DOE Order 450.1A requires that DOE implement and report on an environmental protection program for the Fernald Preserve. The surface water and treated effluent monitoring program is one component of the sitewide IEMP monitoring program. This IEMP and the annual SER fulfill the requirements of this DOE order.

- Are community concerns being met through the surface water, treated effluent, and sediment IEMP program?

  The IEMP fulfills the needs of the Fernald Preserve community by presenting surface water and treated effluent environmental results in the annual SER. The specific community concern of the magnitude of Fernald Preserve discharges to Paddys Run and the Great Miami River is addressed in the annual SER in the surface water and treated effluent section.

4.5.2 Reporting

The IEMP surface water, treated effluent, sediment, and semiannual FFCA data will be reported in the annual SER and on the LM website at http://www.lm.doe.gov/fernald/Sites.aspx.

Data on the LM website will be in the format of searchable data sets and downloadable data files. Additional information on IEMP data reporting is provided in Section 6.0.

The annual SER will be issued each June. This comprehensive report will discuss a year of IEMP data previously reported on the LM website. The annual SER will include the following:

- An annual summary of data from the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program.
- Constituent concentrations for each sample location.
- Statistical analysis summary for constituents, as warranted by data evaluation.
- Status of FFCA and OU5 ROD Great Miami River effluent limits, to be presented graphically showing status of compliance with the 30-µg/L and 600-pound total uranium limits.
- Status of regulatory compliance with provisions of the NPDES permit.
- Actions taken to mitigate unacceptable surface water conditions revealed by the IEMP surface water sampling program.
- Observed trends and results of the data comparison to FRLs.

Because the IEMP is a living document, a structured schedule of annual reviews and 5-year revisions has been instituted. The annual review cycle provides the mechanism for identifying and initiating any surface water, treated effluent, and sediment program modifications (i.e., changes in constituents, locations, or frequencies) that are necessary. Any program modifications that may be warranted prior to the annual review will be communicated to EPA and Ohio EPA.

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Dose Assessment Program

Section 5.0 discusses the reasons for eliminating the air particulate monitoring, the monitoring strategy for direct radiation, and the technical approach for conducting and reporting the annual sitewide radiological dose assessment to meet the intentions of DOE Order 5400.5 and monitoring requirements of DOE Order 450.1A. The sources associated with air monitoring requirements were removed in 2006; however, limited monitoring occurred through 2009, as identified in previous IEMP revisions, to ensure that all air monitoring requirements were met and levels were acceptable from a closure standpoint. Air particulate monitoring ceased at the beginning of 2010.

5.1 Integration Objectives for the Dose Assessment Program

The IEMP dose assessment-program objectives are consistent with program objectives in previous IEMP revisions. The objectives include assessing the annual effective radiation dose to a human receptor to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of DOE orders. A reporting plan is provided in Section 6.0 to define the integration and reporting strategy for all media.

5.2 Background, Regulatory Drivers, and Requirements

Past assessments were prepared to confirm that radiological doses to the public from routine operations and emissions comply with the dose limits set by EPA and DOE regulations and orders. With the completion of remedial activities in October 2006, operational sources for the emission of particulates to the air pathway no longer exist. Two years of post-remediation (soil remediation was completed in 2006) air monitoring have shown that the air inhalation dose at the Fernald Preserve boundary is orders of magnitude lower than the NESHAP limit of 10 millirem per year (mrem/yr) (the value was 0.034 mrem/yr in 2009; see Appendix D of 2009 SER). Additionally, the measured post-remediation values are well below 1 mrem/yr, which is the NESHAP threshold for the monitoring requirement. That is, NESHAP monitoring is no longer required because the dose is less than 1 mrem/yr. NESHAP monitoring was discontinued at the end of 2009. As DOE Order 5400.5 follows NESHAP requirements for air inhalation, there is no significant dose to the public from the air inhalation pathway when the values are less than 1 mrem/yr; therefore, air monitoring data are no longer a component of the annual dose assessments. Dose assessments for DOE Order 5400.5 use the annual direct radiation measurements and annual surface water results for radionuclides to calculate the total dose to the public.

5.3 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve Site-Specific Agreements

This section identifies the pertinent regulatory requirements, including ARARs and to-be-considered requirements, for the scope and design of the dose assessment program. These requirements were used to confirm that the program satisfied the regulatory obligations for monitoring (activated by the RODs) and achieved the intentions of other pertinent criteria (such as DOE orders and the Fernald Preserve existing agreements) that had a bearing on the scope of dose assessment.

5.3.1 Approach

The analysis of additional regulatory drivers and policies for dose assessments was conducted by identifying the suite of ARARs and to-be-considered requirements in the approved CERCLA RODs and legal agreements that contain specific dose assessment requirements. This subset was further divided to identify requirements with sitewide implications (i.e., those within the scope of the IEMP [DOE 1997d]). Sections 5.11 and 6.0 outline the plan for complying with the reporting requirements invoked by the IEMP regulatory drivers.

5.3.2 Air Requirements

The air monitoring program described in previous IEMPs was developed with full consideration of the regulatory drivers and policies. Table 15 lists the air-monitoring drivers, the previous monitoring conducted to comply with them, and results for the path forward. The results indicate that 3 years of post-remediation monitoring for air particulates have provided sufficient data to discontinue future monitoring of particulate levels.

5.3.3 Dose Requirements

A sitewide radiological dose assessment is required to demonstrate compliance with DOE Order 5400.5. Table 16 lists the sitewide dose tracking and annual assessment tasks. The dose assessment described here and in Appendix C of previous IEMPs was developed with full consideration of the regulatory drivers and policies, as discussed in previous IEMPs.

The exposure to all radiation sources, as a consequence of routine activities at a DOE site, shall not cause an effective dose equivalent of greater than 100 mrem/yr to any member of the public. The annual effective dose equivalent is a weighted summation of doses to various organs of the body, which is incorporated in the derived concentration guidelines (DCGs) used to assess dose from the air and surface water pathways. For the Fernald Preserve, it is defined as the sum of external-radiation exposure plus the dose derived from the surface water pathway. These pathways are the only potential exposures to the public that could exceed 1 percent (1 mrem) of the 100-mrem/yr limit.

Exposure to direct radiation (gamma, X-ray and beta) is assessed quarterly using optically stimulated luminescence (OSL) dosimeters placed along the site trails and boundary (Section 5.8.1). Previous monitoring for direct radiation was performed using thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs), which had a nominal energy response of 0.03 to 1.25 million electron volts (MeV). OSL dosimeters have a wider energy-response range (0.005 to 20 MeV). DOE Order 5400.5 is not prescriptive on the monitoring devices that must be used to assess the direct radiation dose, but analytical integrity must be maintained, and the yearly dose to members of the public, from all pathways, must be less than 100 mrem above background.

Table 15. Air Monitoring Regulatory Drivers, Required Actions, and Results

IEMP		
DRIVER	**REQUIRED ACTION**	**RESULTS**
DOE Order 450.1A, Environmental Protection Program Environmental Monitoring Plan for all media	• Requires DOE facilities that use, generate, release, or manage significant pollutants or hazardous materials to develop and implement an environmental monitoring plan. • The previous IEMPs described effluent and surveillance monitoring as required by DOE Order 450.1A.	The final year of soil remediation at the Fernald Preserve was 2006. By the end of October 2006, all major sources of airborne contamination were removed from the site or placed in the OSDF. In recognition of the removal of emissions sources from the site, the number of air monitoring stations was decreased from 17 to 11 in April 2006 (DOE 2006c and from 11 to 6 in November of 2006 (DOE 2006d). Monitoring data collected from 2006 through 2009 indicated that no additional air particulate monitoring is required for airborne contamination.
DOE Order 5400.5, Proposed 10 CFR 834 Radiation Protection of the Public and Environment	• Establishes radiological dose limits and guidelines for the protection of the public and environment. Under this requirement, the exposure to members of the public associated with activities from DOE facilities from all pathways must not exceed, in 1 year, an effective dose equivalent of 100 mrem. • For radiological dose due to airborne emissions only, the DOE order requires compliance with the 40 CFR 61 Subpart H limit of an effective dose equivalent of 10 mrem/year to a member of the public. Demonstration of compliance with this standard is to be based on an air monitoring approach. • The DOE order also provides guidelines for radionuclide concentrations in air (known as Derived Concentration Guides).	• In 2008, the maximally exposed individual, standing at the eastern boundary monitor with the highest above-background reading, could receive a dose of 9 mrem. The contributions to the estimated dose are 0.034 mrem from air inhalation and 9 mrem from direct radiation. This dose is 9 percent of the adopted DOE limit, which is 100 mrem/yr above background (exclusive of radon), as established by the International Commission on Radiological Protection. • Monitoring data collected from 2006 through 2009 have demonstrated that the Fernald Preserve no longer has the potential to expose members of the public to an effective dose equivalent of 100 mrem/yr. • The final year of soil remediation at the Fernald Preserve was 2006. By the end of October 2006, all major sources of airborne contamination were removed from the site or placed in the OSDF. Three years of post-monitoring data have demonstrated that the Fernald Preserve no longer has the potential to expose members of the public to an effective dose equivalent of 10 mrem/yr.

Table 15 (continued). Air Monitoring Regulatory Drivers, Required Actions, and Results

IEMP		
DRIVER	**REQUIRED ACTION**	**RESULTS**
Federal Facility Agreement Control and Abatement of Radon-222 Emissions	• Ensures that DOE takes all necessary actions to control and abate radon-222 emissions at the Fernald Preserve. • Previous IEMPs included radon monitoring.	Waste material generated from uranium extraction processes performed decades ago contained radium-226, which produces radon. This waste material is no longer a source for radon at the site because the last of this material was shipped ~~off-site~~ offsite in 2006. Present radon sources at the Fernald Preserve are limited to residual radium-226 concentrations in the soil (near-background levels) and waste material disposed of in the OSDF. Waste materials in the OSDF are covered with a polyethylene liner and several feet of stone and soil, which provides an effective radon barrier. Two years of continued monitoring demonstrated that no additional monitoring is required for radon. Radon monitoring was discontinued in 2009.
DOE Order 435.1, Radioactive Waste Management	• RODs are filed with HQs. • Be in compliance with DOE 5400.5 Radiation Protection of the Public and Environment. • Requires low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities to perform environmental monitoring. • Previous IEMPs boundary monitoring included air monitoring at locations adjacent to the OSDF.	Waste materials in the OSDF are covered with a polyethylene liner and several feet of stone and soil, which provides an effective radon barrier. Three years of continued monitoring have shown that no additional air monitoring is required.
CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan (DOE 1996c)	Monitoring will be conducted as required following the completion of cleanup to assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions.	Three years of continued monitoring have shown the protectiveness of the remedial actions, and thus no additional monitoring is required.

Table 16. Sitewide Dose Tracking and Annual Assessment Tasks

IEMP	Tasks
Evaluate planned activities and conditions at beginning of the year	Annual Sitewide Planning
Conduct routine OSL monitoring at background, Trail, and site boundary locations; collect surface-water samples	Routine Site Monitoring
Directly compare routine monitoring results to annual dose benchmarks; report and evaluate any exceedances	Preventive Tracking/Feedback
Based on monitoring data, calculate annual doses at monitoring locations	DOE Order 5400.5 Compliance Demonstration
Prepare summaries and the annual dose assessment report	Reporting

Public exposure due to the ingestion of a DOE drinking water source shall not result in an effective dose equivalent greater than 4 mrem/yr. Although there is no DOE drinking water source at the Fernald Preserve, an ~~on-site~~onsite visitor may illegally wade in the ponds and incidentally ingest the surface water. This scenario will be treated as a member of the public drinking from a DOE drinking water supply.

DOE Order 5400.5 states that the absorbed dose to native aquatic organisms shall not exceed 1 rad per day from exposure to the radioactive material in liquid wastes discharged to natural waterways. DOE has issued a technical standard entitled *A Graded Approach for Evaluating Radiation Doses to Aquatic and Terrestrial Biota* (DOE 2002b), and supporting software (RAD-BCG) for use in the evaluation and reporting of biota dose limits. A biota dose assessment divides the radionulcide concentration in surface water by a biota concentration guide (BCG) and sums the BCGs for all radionuclides. If the resulting sum is less than 1.0, compliance with the biota dose limit is achieved. Since 1999, the sum has been below 0.06, and in 2007 (the first year after closure) the sum dropped to 0.009 (DOE 2008b). There is no reasonable basis to assume that post-closure discharges in future years will exceed the 0.06 sum observed during active remediation. Therefore, dose calculations for aquatic organisms were discontinued.

5.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations

5.4.1 Program Expectations

The IEMP dose assessment program is required by DOE Order 5400.5 and will meet the following expectations:

- As discussed above, the air monitoring program was discontinued after 2009. Air monitoring results are less than 1 mrem/yr and are no longer a component of the dose calculation.
- Direct radiation exposure will be measured using OSL dosimeters to support the annual dose calculation.
- Incidental ingestion of surface water will be assessed as part of the annual dose calculation.
- Provide a program that promotes the continued confidence of the public and is responsive to concerns raised by stakeholders.

5.4.2 Design Considerations

The assessment of air dose in previous years relied on a monitoring design that included collection of particulate samples, readings from continuous radon monitors, and TLD measurements. Particulate samples were discontinued in 2010 because post-remediation data from 2007 through 2009 indicate that radionuclide levels are similar to background. Radon monitoring was discontinued in 2009. The direct-radiation component of the monitoring program will continue.

The direct-radiation component of the monitoring program is designed to assess the external environmental dose from gamma ray, X-ray, and beta radiation. This is accomplished using 12 OSL dosimeters: six are collocated with the former air-particulate monitors and six are placed along the hiking trails (Figure 17). At each location, three OSL devices are placed approximately one meter above the ground to assess the precision of the data. The OSL devices are processed quarterly at a DOE–approved laboratory.

The OSL devices deployed in 2009 replace the TLDs used in previous years. OSL dosimeters have a superior energy-response range (0.005 to 20 MeV), relative to TLDs (0.03 to 1.25 MeV), and the stored energy can be measured many times (without losing the exposure record) because the radiation dose is measured using a light-emitting diode, rather than the thermal annealing process used to read TLDs. Thermal annealing erases the exposure record held in the TLD.

The monitoring plan meets the following criteria:

- Provide quarterly analysis to evaluate direct radiation levels.
- Account for the annual dose from direct radiation to support the annual dose assessment required by DOE Order 5400.5.

Table 17 summarizes the sampling and analysis plan for the direct radiation monitoring program.

Table 17. Analytical Summary for Direct Radiation

Analyte	Sample Matrix	Sample Frequency	ASL
Gamma and Beta Radiation	OSL	Quarterly	B

5.5 Plan for External-Radiation Monitoring

This plan is for implementation of the sampling, analytical, and data-management activities associated with external-radiation monitoring. The program expectations and design presented in Section 5.4 were used as the framework for developing the monitoring approach presented in this section. The activities described here were designed to provide environmental data of sufficient quality to meet the intended data use. All sampling procedures and analytical protocols described or referenced in this plan are consistent with the requirements of the FPQAPP.

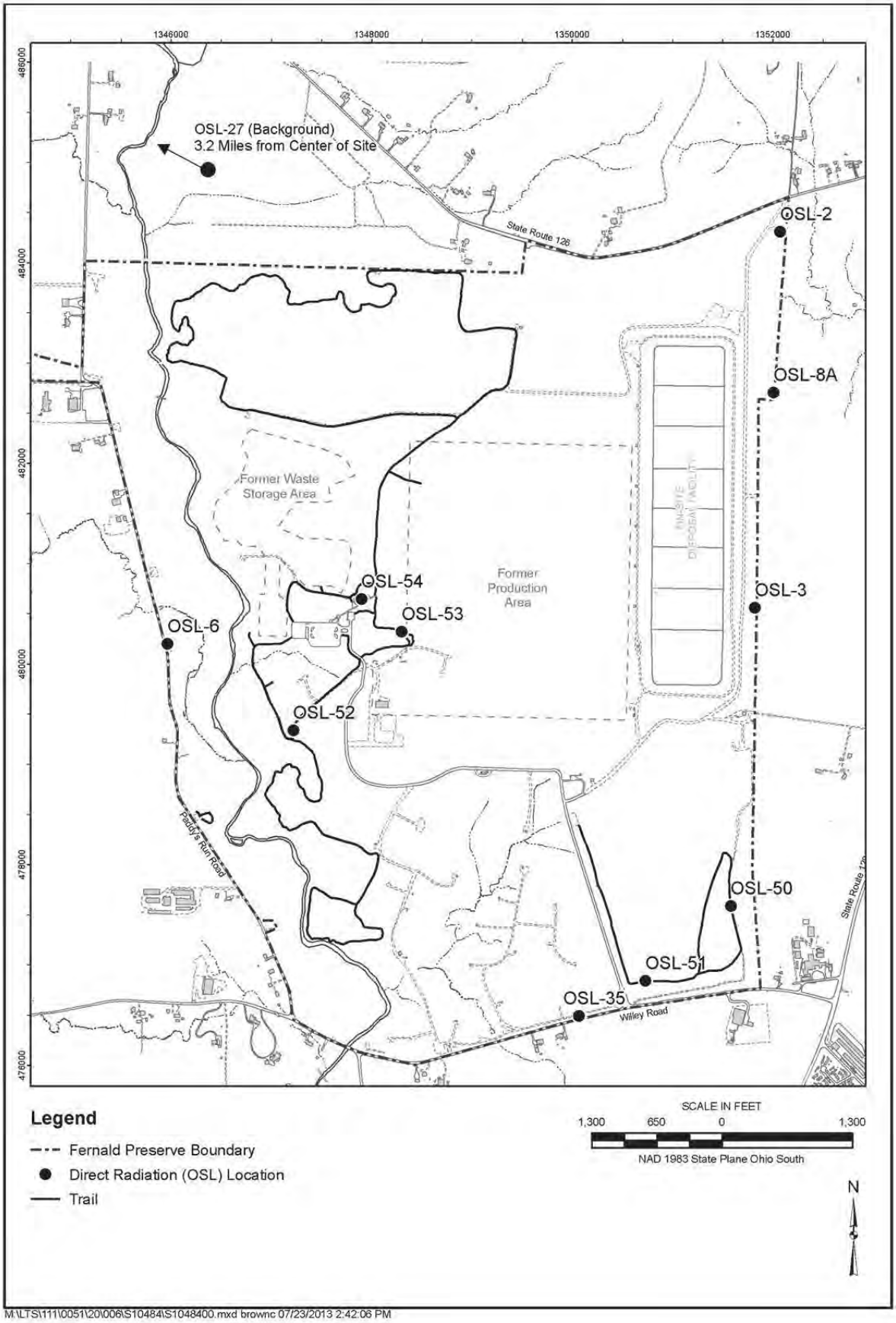


Figure 17. OSL Dosimeter Locations

5.5.1 Sampling Program

Sample analysis will be performed at ~~off-site~~offsite contract laboratories. Laboratories will be selected based on analyses required, laboratory capacity, turnaround time, and performance of the laboratory. The laboratories used for analytical testing will be DOE-accredited, as specified in FPQAPP. These criteria include performance evaluation samples, pre-acceptance audits, performance audits, and an internal quality assurance program.

5.5.1.1 Sampling Procedures

External-radiation monitoring will be performed following the requirements specified in the FPQAPP, which have been incorporated into the *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures* (DOE 2~~011~~2013~~a~~).

Table 17 provides a sample and analytical summary for the external-radiation monitoring program. Environmental dosimeters must meet the following criteria, according to DOE guidance:

- Environmental dosimeters shall be mounted at 1 meter above ground.
- The frequency of exchange should be based on predicted exposure rates from site operations.
- The exposure rate should be long enough (typically one calendar quarter) to produce a readily detectable dose.
- Calibration, readout, storage, and exposure periods used should be consistent with the American National Standard Institute standard recommendations.

All OSL dosimeters placed in the field are tracked via a field-tracking log documenting when and where dosimeters were deployed as well as scheduled collection dates.

5.5.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements

Triplicate OSL dosimeters will be placed at each location and collected and analyzed to evaluate precision in the external-radiation measurement. Quarterly data from the three dosimeters at each location must agree within 15 percent, or the results will be considered suspect and invalid. If field dosimeters have results below the level detected on the control dosimeter (i.e., non-detected result), the results for the individual dosimeter will be reported as ½ the control dosimeter result for that quarter.

5.6 Data Evaluation

This section provides the methods to be used in analyzing the data generated by the external-radiation monitoring. It summarizes the data evaluation process and actions associated with various monitoring results. The planned reporting structure for data provided in the annual SER is also discussed.

Data produced from the external-radiation monitoring will be evaluated to meet the program expectations identified in Section 5.4.1. Based on these expectations, the following questions will be answered:

- Are the program and reporting requirements of DOE Order 450.1A being met?

  DOE Order 450.1A requires that DOE implement and report on an environmental protection program for the Fernald Preserve. External-radiation monitoring is one component of the sitewide IEMP monitoring program. The IEMP and the annual SER fulfill the requirements of this DOE order.

- Are the program goals in line with ALARA?

  The external-radiation monitoring provides a quarterly assessment of exposure for the site and background locations, and this is used to evaluate ALARA.

- Are community concerns being met through the external-radiation monitoring?

  The IEMP fulfills the needs of the Fernald Preserve community by presenting monitoring results in the annual SER.

Data generated from individual OSL dosimeter locations will be trended over time. Historical TLD and OSL dosimeter monitoring data will be used to assess whether current trends are similar, increasing, or decreasing, relative to previous years.

Measurements from the external-radiation monitoring and surface water ingestion dose will be evaluated with respect to the program expectations (Section 5.4.1) and design (Section 5.4.2). Data evaluation consists of answering the following question:

- Do external radiation levels and water dose indicate an exceedance of the 100-mrem/year limit (DOE Order 5400.5)~~.~~?

5.7 General Technical Approach

This section presents the general technical approach for dose tracking and the annual dose assessment, including an explanation of exposure pathways, surveillance and characterization of these pathways, and the dose calculation procedure.

5.7.1 Exposure Pathways

Human receptors may be exposed through the external radiation pathway. The radioactive source for this exposure pathway is the remediated soil. A surface-water pathway is also possible because the site is open to the public, and unescorted hiking is permitted on designated trails. Although wading and swimming are prohibited in the site ponds, incidental ingestion of surface water is a viable exposure pathway for visitors that do not follow the rules.

5.7.2 Potential Receptors

Hypothetical receptors represent conservative, but reasonable, exposure scenarios and locations. An off-property resident is assumed to live at the fence line, receive external radiation from the adjacent site soil. The ~~on-site~~onsite visitor is exposed via external radiation and ingestion of

surface water. Compliance with DOE Order 5400.5 will be based on the higher dose calculated for the two receptors.

5.7.3 Routine Surveillance of Pathways

Remediated soil is the source for external radiation, while surface water serves as an additional source of radionuclide ingestion for the ~~on-site~~onsite visitor. External radiation is monitored quarterly with OSL dosimeters placed at the fence line, the Visitors Center, and along hiking trails. Radionuclide concentrations in the surface water are obtained annually (semiannually for uranium) from ponds and wetland locations (Table 12).

5.8 Dose Assessment Approach

5.8.1 External Radiation

OSL dosimeters will be used to monitor external radiation along the fence line (five locations), at the visitor center (one location) and along the hiking trails (five locations). The five fence-line locations (Figure 17) used for the 2007, 2008 and 2009 SERs will continue to be used in outyears. Two of the five hiking locations will be on the Lodge Pond Trail, one on the Biowetland Trail, and one on the Weapons to Wetlands Trail. Trail locations were determined based on the highest residual radionuclide concentrations in the certified soil.

5.8.2 Surface-Water Pathway

Samples collected from ponds and wetlands (Figure 13) will be used to assess the internal dose to a visitor that illegally wades in the pond and incidentally ingests surface water. The sample with the highest radionuclide concentrations will be selected to evaluate DOE Order 5400.5, which requires that the dose due to ingestion of water be kept below 4 mrem/yr.

5.9 Frequency of Analysis and Analytical Results

The frequency of analysis and laboratory quality assurance/quality control must be sufficient to maintain program integrity and confidence in the assessment of the 100 mrem/yr dose. Quarterly results for external radiation and semiannual samples for surface water are reasonable frequencies for an LM site. All environmental sample collection and analysis conducted at the Fernald Preserve are subject to the quality assurance requirements of the FPQAPP.

5.9.1 OSL Dosimeters and Surface-Water Samples

OSL dosimeters will be collected, measured, and replaced on a quarterly basis to assess gamma radiation from residual radionuclide concentrations. Quarterly dose measurements for each location will be summed to obtain the annual external dose due to gamma radiation. The highest gamma dose will be used to assess the 100 mrem/yr limit for all pathways. Locations for the OSL dosimeters are shown on Figure 17.

Ponds and wetlands sampled semiannually for total uranium and annually for isotopes of thorium, radium, and technetium will provide the data to assess the site dose for a visitor that illegally wades and incidentally ingests surface water. Figure 13 provides the surface water sample locations.

5.9.2 Managing Analytical Results

The analysis of environmental samples may result in reported contaminant concentrations that are at or below the minimum detectable concentration (MDC). Contaminant concentrations that are at or below the MDC are statistically indistinguishable from concentrations found in a blank sample. Therefore, results that are reported at or below the MDC will be set to zero for the dose assessment.

All MDCs must meet the limits established in the FPQAPP. Detectable contaminant concentrations will be converted to net concentrations by subtracting the background concentration from the measured result.

5.10 All-Pathway Dose Calculations

This section describes the calculations for demonstrating compliance with the 100-mrem/yr, all-pathway dose limit in DOE Order 5400.5. Estimates of annual dose are based on the background-corrected concentration of a contaminant in each environmental medium.

The general form of the dose assessment equation is:

$$D = C_{i,m} \times I_m \times DCF_i$$

where:

D = Dose (mrem/year)

$C_{i,m}$ = Background-corrected concentration of radionuclide "i" in medium "m" (pCi/kg or pCi/L)

I_m = Intake (ingestion) rate for medium (kg/year or L/year)

DCF_i = Dose conversion factor for radionuclide "i" (mrem/pCi)

In general, external radiation and surface water doses will be calculated separately and then combined into the DOE all-pathway annual dose.

Quarterly OSL dosimeters results are reported as mrem per quarter, and the 4 quarters will be added together to obtain the yearly dose for external radiation.

DOE Order 5400.5 states that DOE sources of drinking water must maintain EPA drinking water standards, and radionuclide concentrations must be low enough to ensure that an internal dose is less than 4 mrem/yr. Although the 4 mrem/yr standard applies to drinking water, it will be used to assess the dose to an ~~on-site~~onsite visitor that illegally enters the ponds and incidentally ingests the surface water. Surface water samples will be screened to obtain the sample with the highest uranium value, and the volume of surface water ingested will be set to the value used for the Fernald Preserve visitor in the *Interim Residual Risk Assessment for the Fernald Closure Project* (DOE 2007), which is 0.6 liter per year. Water DCGs in Chapter III of DOE Order 5400.5 are based on an internal exposure of 100 mrem/yr and a person consuming drinking water at a rate of 730 liters per year. Therefore, the DCGs must be adjusted to account for the 4 mrem/yr limit and much lower intake attributed to incidental ingestion of surface water (DCG × 4/100 × 730/0.6). The dose from each isotope will be summed to obtain the total surface

water dose, and this sum will be compared to the 4 mrem/yr criterion to evaluate compliance with DOE Order 5400.5.

5.11 Reporting

OSL dosimeter data, surface water monitoring data, and the annual dose assessment will be reported according to the schedule in Section 6.0. The annual dose assessment will summarize monitoring results and calculated doses from the external radiation and surface water pathways. Calculated doses will be compared to the regulatory limits to evaluate compliance with DOE Order 5400.5.

6.0 Program Reporting

6.1 Introduction

This section summarizes how the reporting discussions in Sections 3.0 through 5.0 are integrated and provides an overview of the entire environmental data reporting strategy.

6.2 IEMP Monitoring Summary

The IEMP monitoring scope for groundwater, surface water, sediment, and dose has been described in detail in Sections 3.0 through 5.0. The summary that follows is intended to provide the basis for each medium's monitoring program. Evaluation of each program will form the basis for any IEMP program modifications in the future.

Groundwater: The groundwater monitoring program for the Great Miami Aquifer provides for monitoring water quality and water levels in monitoring wells distributed over the aquifer restoration area, along the Fernald Preserve's downgradient property boundary, and at a few private well locations. These wells provide a monitoring network to track the progress of the aquifer restoration and to monitor groundwater quality in the area of the OSDF. The analytical requirements for this monitoring program are based on the FRLs documented in the ROD for Remedial Actions at OU5.

Surface Water: The surface water and treated effluent monitoring program is designed to assess the impacts on surface water. The nonradiological discharge monitoring and reporting related to the NPDES permit have been incorporated into the IEMP.

Sediment: The IEMP sediment sampling program determines whether substantial changes to current residual contaminant conditions occur in the sediment along the Great Miami River. Sediment sampling will continue every 5 years at the Great Miami River sample points for uranium to verify that no adverse impacts have occurred to sediment.

Dose: The dose assessment program is designed to assess the annual effective radiation dose to a human receptor to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of DOE orders. There are 12 OSL dosimeters located at the Fernald Preserve: six are collocated with the former air particulate monitors and six are placed along the hiking trails. The surface water data from the current year is used to assess the annual sitewide radiological dose from this pathway.

The IEMP will be reviewed and revised each September. Revisions will identify any program modifications and any changes to existing regulatory agreements or requirements applicable to sitewide monitoring.

In addition to the IEMP-sponsored review and revision obligations, an independent review and assessment mechanism exists through the Cost Recovery Grant reached between Ohio EPA and DOE. The Cost Recovery Grant provides a way for Ohio EPA to conduct an independent review of DOE environmental monitoring programs. Ohio EPA's role, as defined in the Cost Recovery

Grant, is to independently verify the adequacy and effectiveness of DOE's environmental monitoring programs through program review and independent data collection. Any environmental data collected independently by Ohio EPA are provided to DOE. Modifications to the scope or focus of the IEMP as a result of Ohio EPA's activities will be incorporated as necessary via the annual LMICP review process.

6.3 Reporting

As stated in Section 1.0, a primary objective of the IEMP is to successfully integrate the numerous routine environmental reporting requirements under a single comprehensive framework. The IEMP centralizes, streamlines, and focuses sitewide environmental monitoring and associated reporting under a single controlling document.

The IEMP reporting frequency will be annual with a continued emphasis on timely data reporting in the form of electronic files (i.e., the LM website). The annual SER will continue to be submitted by June 1 to provide a comprehensive evaluation of IEMP data for both the regulatory agencies and the public, and electronic data will be made available to the regulatory agencies as soon as data have been reviewed.

LM Website

The LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx) allows the regulatory agencies and members of the public to access Fernald Preserve data in a timely manner. The data are available after analysis and entry into the SEEPro environmental database. The OSL dosimeter data, OSDF Leachate Collection System and Leak Detection System volumes, and groundwater operational data are provided as downloadable files on the LM website. Groundwater, surface water, and sediment data are available through user-defined queries that use the Geospatial Environmental Mapping System (GEMS). GEMS is an internet-based application that provides the ability to query LM environmental data. Once the user is on the GEMS website, the environmental data can be queried by selecting Environmental Reports from the menu. A tutorial is available under Help, which is also on the menu. The use of the LM website for reporting IEMP data provides the agencies with access to IEMP data sooner than through the annual reports. In addition to the environmental media addressed in the IEMP, water quality and water accumulation rate data from the OSDF are included on the LM website.

Based on the objective of the dose assessment described in Section 5.0, the dose assessment results will be presented via two reporting mechanisms: regulatory interfaces and annual reporting.

Annual Site Environmental Reports

The annual SER will continue to be submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA on June 1 of each year. It will continue to document the technical monitoring approach and to summarize the data for each environmental medium. The report will also include water quality and water accumulation rate data from the OSDF monitoring program. The summary report serves the needs of both the regulatory agencies and the public. The accompanying detailed appendixes are a compilation of the information reported on the LM website and are intended for a more technical audience, including the regulatory agencies.

Table 18 identifies the media that are being reported under the IEMP and the associated reporting schedule.

Table 18. IEMP Reporting Schedule

	First Quarter			Second Quarter			Third Quarter			Fourth Quarter		
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Groundwater/OSDF[a]	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗ ●	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗
Surface Water[b]	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗ ●	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗	∗
NPDES Permit Compliance	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦
Dose						●						

∗ = LM website Data Reporting
● = Annual Reporting
♦ = Monthly Reporting

[a] Encompasses aquifer restoration operational assessment, aquifer conditions, and OSDF groundwater monitoring.
[b] Encompasses NPDES and IEMP characterization monitoring.

This page intentionally left blank

7.0 References

10 CFR 834. U.S. Department of Energy, "Radiation Protection of the Public and Environment," Draft, *Code of Federal Regulations.*

40 CFR 58. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Ambient Air Quality Surveillance," *Code of Federal Regulations* July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 61. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants," *Code of Federal Regulations,* July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 192. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings," Section 32, "Standards," *Code of Federal Regulations,* July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 264. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities," Subpart F, "Releases from Solid Waste Management Units," *Code of Federal Regulations,* July 1, 2008.

40 CFR 265. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities," Subpart F, "Ground Water Monitoring," *Code of Federal Regulations,* July 1, 2008.

APHA (American Public Health Association), 1989. *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*, 17th edition, Washington, DC.

DOE Manual 435.1 Change 1, *Radioactive Waste Management Manual,* June 19, 2001.

DOE Order 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program,* June 4, 2008.

DOE Order 5400.5 Change 2, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*, January 7, 1993.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1991. *Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological Effluent Monitoring and Environmental Surveillance*, DOE/EH 0173T, Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health, Washington, DC, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1993. *South Plume Groundwater Recovery System Design, Monitoring, and Evaluation Program Plan*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Final Operable Unit 5 Proposed Plan*, 6865 U 007 405.3, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, May 1.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995c. *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995d. *Fernald Site Environmental Monitoring Plan*, PL 1002, Revision 2, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995e. *Proposed Plan for OU5*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996a. *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U 007 501.4, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996b. *Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996c. *CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997a. *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design for Aquifer Restoration (Task 1)*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997b. *Procedures Manual of the Environmental Measurements Laboratory*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997c. *Restoration Area Verification and Sampling Program*, Project Specific Plan, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997d. *Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan*, 2505 WP 0022, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Conceptual Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001. *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002a. *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer, South Field (Phase II) Module*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy, 2002b. *A Graded Approach for Evaluating Radiation Doses to Aquatic and Terrestrial Biota*, Final Technical Standard, Project No. ENVR-0011, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004. *Groundwater Remedy Evaluation and Field Verification Plan*, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005a. *Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report*, 52424 RP 0004, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005b. *Addendum to the Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report*, 52424 RP 0004, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005c. *Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch*, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006a. *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan*, 51900-PL-0002, Revision 1, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.

DOE (U. S. Department of Energy), 2006b. *2005 Fernald Preserve Site Environmental Report*, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006c. Approval for removing Phase 1 – TLD, Radon and Particulate Monitors (AMS-04, AMS-05, AMS-07, AMS-23, AMS-25 and AMS-28), received at weekly conference call on 11 April 2006.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006d. Phase II Site Boundary Air Monitor Reductions, approval letter received from EPA on November 29, 2006.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2007. *Interim Residual Risk Assessment for the Fernald Closure Project*, 50000-RP-0012, Rev 1.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008a. *Remedial Design Work Plan and DOE Order 450.1A*, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008b. *2007 Sitewide Environmental Report*, Rev 0, S.M. Stoller Corporation, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009. *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan*, LMS/FER/S04774-4.0, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2011a. *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures*, Revision 0, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.~~

~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2011b. *Environmental Procedures Catalog*, LMS/PRO/S04325, Revision 2, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.~~

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2011c. *2010 Sitewide Environmental Report*, Rev 0, S.M. Stoller Corporation, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2012~~ 2013a. *Health and Safety Manual*, LMS/POL/S04321, Revision 11, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2013b. *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures*, Revision 0, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2013c. *Environmental Procedures Catalog*, LMS/POL/S04325, Revision 2, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1983. *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes*, EPA/600/4-79-020, Washington, DC, March.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1991. *Handbook of Suggested Practices for the Design and Installation of Groundwater Monitoring Wells*, EPA/600/489034, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC, March.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1992. *General Methods for Remedial Operation Performance Evaluations*, EPA/600/R 92/002, Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Ada, Oklahoma, January.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1998. *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods*, SW 846, Revision 5, Washington, DC, April.

Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1993. "Ohio EPA Director's Final, Findings and Orders, in the Matter of: U.S. Department of Energy, Fernald Environmental Management Project," P.O. Box 398704, Cincinnati, Ohio 45239, Columbus, Ohio, September 10.

Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 2000. "Ohio EPA Director's Final Findings and Orders, in the Matter of: U.S. Department of Energy, Fernald Environmental Management Project," P.O. Box 398704, Cincinnati, Ohio 45239, Columbus, Ohio, September 7.

Appendix A

Natural Resource Monitoring Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
1.0 Introduction and Objectives 1
2.0 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers 1
2.1 Threatened and Endangered Species 1
2.2 Wetlands/Floodplains 1
2.3 Cultural Resource Management 2
2.4 The CERCLA Natural Resource Trusteeship Process 3
2.5 National Environmental Policy Act 4
3.0 Program Expectations and Design Considerations 4
4.0 Natural Resource Monitoring Plan 4
4.1 Threatened and Endangered Species 4
4.1.1 Sloan's Crayfish 7
4.1.2 Indiana ~~Brown~~ Bat 7
4.1.3 Running Buffalo Clover 8
4.1.4 Spring Coral Root 8
4.1.5 Cave Salamander 8
4.1.6 Cobblestone Tiger Beetle 9
4.1.7 American Burying Beetle 9
4.2 Wetlands/Floodplains 9
4.3 Cultural Resource Management 10
4.4 Restored Area Monitoring 10
4.4.1 Implementation-Phase Monitoring 13
4.4.2 Functional Monitoring 13
4.4.3 Species Inventory Activities 14
4.5 Natural Resource Data Evaluation and Reporting 14
5.0 References 15

Figures

Figure 1. Priority Natural Resource Areas 5
Figure 2. Cultural Resource Survey Areas 11

Table

Table 1. Fernald Site Natural Resource Monitoring 2

This page intentionally left blank

Abbreviations

CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	*Code of Federal Regulations*
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
LM	DOE Office of Legacy Management
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FQAI	Floristic Quality Assessment Index
FWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
LMICP	Legacy Management Institutional Control Plan
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NRMP	Natural Resource Monitoring Plan
NRRP	Natural Resource Restoration Plan
OAC	Ohio Administrative Code
OHPO	Ohio Historical Preservation Office
ORC	Ohio Revised Code
U.S.C.	*United States Code*
WMMP	Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Plan

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction and Objectives

The purpose of the Natural Resource Monitoring Plan (NRMP) is to outline a comprehensive plan for monitoring natural resources at the Fernald Preserve. Monitoring related to natural resources include the following: (1) monitoring the status of several priority natural resource areas to maintain compliance with applicable regulations; (2) monitoring of completed restoration projects as specified in the Natural Resource Restoration Plan (NRRP), which is Appendix B of the *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008); and (3) monitoring impacts to natural resources from site activities. The results of this monitoring will be used to inform the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA), and the Fernald Natural Resource Trustees of the status of natural resources at the Fernald Preserve. Monitoring results will be reported in the annual Site Environmental Reports.

2.0 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers

As shown in Table 1, regulatory drivers for the management of natural resources and associated impact monitoring include six areas: endangered species protection; wetlands/floodplain regulations; cultural resource management; the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) natural resource trusteeship process; the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA); and the NRRP.

2.1 Threatened and Endangered Species

The federal laws and regulations listed below mandate that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) cannot jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered (i.e., listed) species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of the constituent elements essential to the conservation of a listed species within a defined critical habitat. Additional requirements may apply if it is determined that a proposed activity could adversely affect these species or their habitat. These laws and regulations include the Endangered Species Act (Title 16 *United States Code* [USC] §1531 et seq.) and its associated regulations (Title 50 *Code of Federal Regulations* [CFR] Part 17 [50 CFR 17] and 50 CFR 402).

State law also protects endangered species by prohibiting the taking or destruction of any state-listed endangered species. These laws are found in *Ohio Revised Code* (ORC) §1518 and §1531, as well as in *Ohio Administrative Code* (OAC) §1501.

2.2 Wetlands/Floodplains

Executive Order 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*, and Executive Order 11988, *Protection of Floodplains*, which are implemented by 10 CFR 1022, "Compliance with Floodplain and Wetland Environmental Review Requirements," specify the requirement for a Floodplain/Wetland Assessment in cases where DOE is responsible for providing federally undertaken, financed, or assisted construction and improvements that may impact floodplains or wetlands. This regulation further requires that DOE exercise leadership to minimize the

destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands; and preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands.

Table 1. Fernald Site Natural Resource Monitoring

Driver	**Action**
Endangered Species Act Ohio Endangered Species Regulations	The IEMP describes management of existing habitat and follow-up surveys.
Clean Water Act Section 404	The IEMP describes the monitoring of mitigation wetlands.
National Historic Preservation Act Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act Archaeological Resources Protection Act	The IEMP describes the monitoring of cultural resources.
CERCLA Executive Order 12580 National Contingency Plan	The IEMP and Volume I of the LMICP describes the CERCLA Natural Resources Trusteeship process.
NEPA	The IEMP discusses the substantive requirements of NEPA for protecting sensitive environmental resources.
NRRP	The IEMP discusses restored area monitoring.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and 33 CFR 323.3, any activity that results in the discharge of dredged or fill material out of or into a wetland or water of the United States requires permit authorization by the Army Corps of Engineers. These permits can be in the form of either nationwide permits (33 CFR 330) or individual permits (33 CFR 323), depending on the nature of the activity.

Section 401 of the Clean Water Act and 33 CFR 325.2(b)(1)(ii) also require that a Section 401 State Water Quality Certification be obtained to authorize discharges of dredged and fill material under a Section 401 permit. In Ohio, the Section 401 State Water Quality Certification program is administered by Ohio EPA pursuant to OAC 3745-32.

2.3 Cultural Resource Management

Management of cultural resources, particularly archaeological sites, is mandated by the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. §470), the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.), and the Archaeological Resources Protection Act (16 U.S.C. §470aa-470ll). The associated regulations for the above laws are found in 36 CFR 800, 43 CFR 10, and 43 CFR 7, respectively. These laws and regulations ensure that archaeological resources on federal land are appropriately managed. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act ensures that DOE considers the effect of its undertakings on properties eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act and 43 CFR 10 require that the rightful control of Native American cultural items discovered on federal land be relinquished to the appropriate culturally affiliated tribe. Federal land is defined as “land that is owned or controlled by a federal agency.” Cultural items are defined in the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act as

"human remains, associated funerary objects, unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony." The Archaeological Resources Protection Act and 43 CFR 7 ensure that competent individuals carry out archaeological excavations in a scientific manner.

DOE has implemented several policies to ensure compliance with cultural resources law and Native American consultation. The *American Indian Tribal Government Interactions and Policy* (DOE Order 144.1) communicates DOE's responsibilities for interacting with American Indian Governments. Additionally, DOE Policy 141.1, *Department of Energy Management of Cultural Resources*, requires that DOE sites ensure cultural resource management is integrated into their missions and activities and to raise the level of awareness among DOE contractors regarding the importance of the DOE cultural resource responsibilities.

~~At Fernald,~~ The Fernald Preserve implements these requirements through a ~~DOE signed a~~ Programmatic Agreement with ~~the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and~~ the Ohio Historic Preservation Office (OHPO) that streamlines the National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 consultation process. Monitoring provisions are included as part of this agreement to ensure that appropriate management is implemented for any eligible properties at the Fernald Preserve. At the request of OHPO, the *Programmatic Agreement Among the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management and the Ohio Historical Preservation Office Regarding Archaeological Investigations at the Fernald Preserve* (OHPO 2012) was updated in 2012. The required reporting frequency was changed from annual to "as needed."

2.4 The CERCLA Natural Resource Trusteeship Process

CERCLA, Executive Order 12580, and the National Contingency Plan require certain federal and state officials to act on behalf of the public as trustees for natural resources. Natural Resource Trustees for the Fernald Preserve are the Secretary of DOE; the Secretary of the U.S. Department of the Interior, as represented by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; and officials of the Ohio EPA, appointed by the governor of Ohio.

The role of the Natural Resource Trustees is to act as guardians for public natural resources at or near the Fernald Preserve. The trustees are responsible for determining if natural resources have been injured as a result of a release of a hazardous substance or oil spill from the site, and if so, how to restore, replace, or acquire the equivalent natural resources to compensate for the injury. As the responsible party, DOE is potentially liable for costs related to natural resource injury.

The Fernald Natural Resource Trustees began meeting in June 1994 to evaluate and determine the feasibility of integrating the trustees' concerns with site remediation activities. The trustees identified their desire to resolve DOE's liability by integrating restoration activities with the Fernald Site's remediation.

A long-standing natural resource damage claim was settled in 2008. Volume I of the Fernald Preserve Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan describes the Trustee settlement agreement. As part of the settlement, the Trustees finalized the NRRP. The NRRP specifies an enhanced monitoring program for ecologically restored areas at the site. In addition, an enhanced wetlands mitigation monitoring program was developed, along with the resumption of functional-phase monitoring in restored areas. As stated in Section 1.0, this monitoring will be summarized in the annual Site Environmental Reports. Detailed results of restoration monitoring will be provided annually in the appendix to the Site Environmental Report.

2.5 National Environmental Policy Act

In addition to the regulatory drivers summarized above, aspects of natural resource management and monitoring are mandated through the incorporation of substantive NEPA requirements into remedial action planning. In June 1994, DOE issued a revised secretarial policy on NEPA compliance. This policy called for the integration of NEPA requirements into the CERCLA decision-making process. Therefore, requirements for the protection of sensitive environmental resources, including threatened and endangered species and cultural resources, are to be considered throughout legacy management activities.

3.0 Program Expectations and Design Considerations

The expectations of the monitoring and reporting as outlined in the NRMP are as follows:

- Provide a mechanism to monitor the status of the Fernald Site's natural resources to remain in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
- Monitor restored areas to ensure that requirements of the NRRP are being met and that restored areas continue to develop and function as designed.

The results of the monitoring outlined in this NRMP will be compiled and reported to EPA and Ohio EPA. Results will be reviewed to ensure that ecologically restored areas are performing as designed. If results indicate that a restored area is not functioning as intended, DOE's Office of Legacy Management (LM), in consultation with EPA, Ohio EPA, and the Natural Resource Trustees, will decide the appropriate corrective actions.

4.0 Natural Resource Monitoring Plan

Monitoring was implemented during remediation activities to identify impacts to natural resources at the Fernald Site with particular emphasis placed on meeting regulatory requirements for NEPA, threatened or endangered species, wetlands/floodplains, and cultural resources. To accommodate natural resource monitoring, priority natural resource areas have been established across the Fernald Preserve (Figure 1).

4.1 Threatened and Endangered Species

A number of endangered species surveys have been conducted at the Fernald Preserve. The state-listed threatened Sloan's crayfish (*Orconectes sloanii*) and the federally endangered Indiana ~~brown~~ bat (*Myotis sodalis*) are the only threatened or endangered species to have a known endemic population at the site. However, there is the potential for other state-listed and federally listed threatened or endangered species to have habitat ranges that encompass or occupy the Fernald Preserve. If activities at the Fernald Preserve could potentially impact Indiana bat or Sloan's crayfish habitat, active monitoring of those areas will resume. Monitoring for several other listed species that may be present at the Fernald Preserve will take place if potential habitat would be impacted by site activities. In addition to potential endemic populations, monitoring is conducted as part of a re-introduction program for the federally endangered American burying beetle (*Nicrophorus americanus*).

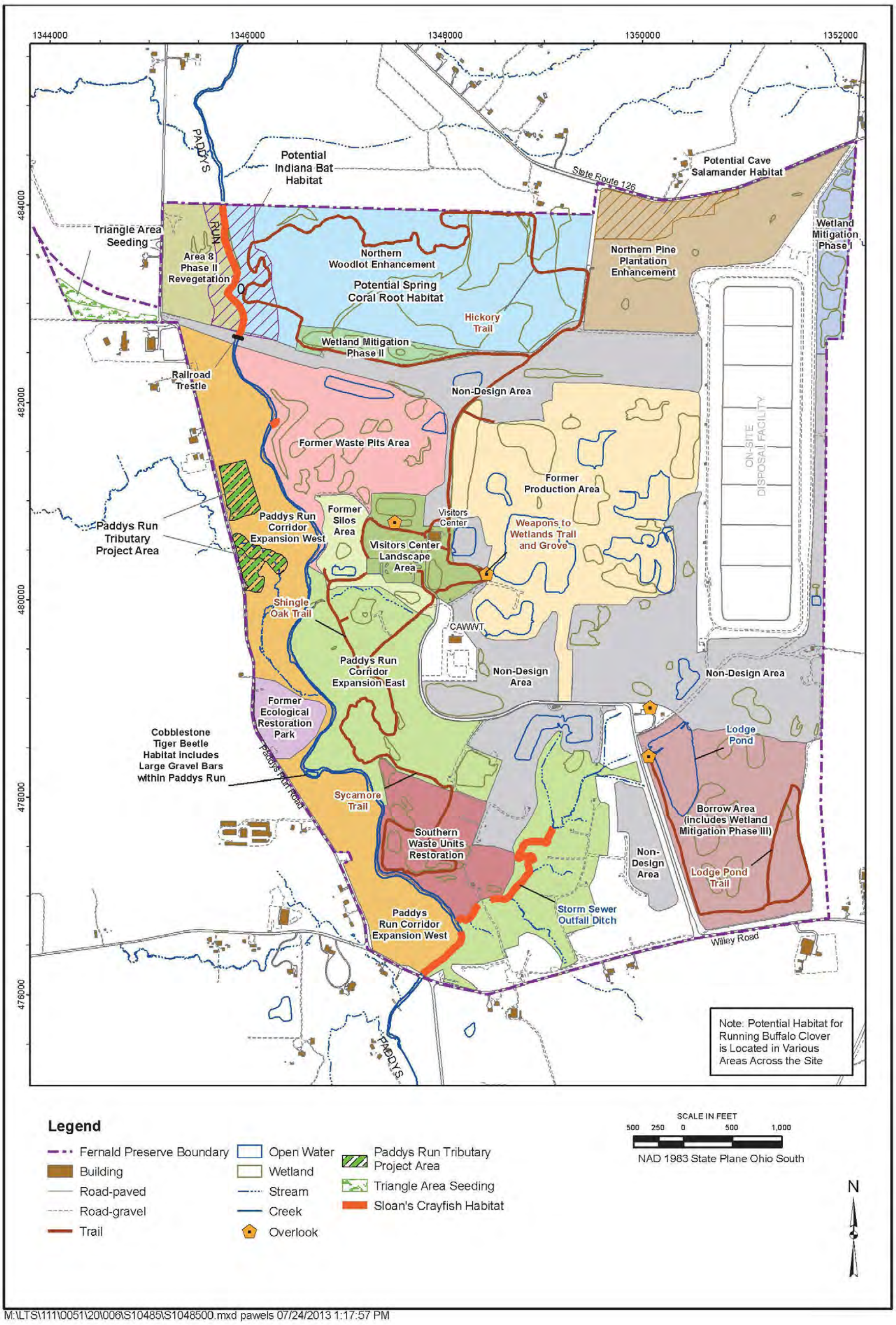


Figure 1. Priority Natural Resource Areas

This page intentionally left blank

4.1.1 Sloan's Crayfish

The state-listed threatened Sloan's crayfish is a small crayfish found in the streams of southwest Ohio and southeast Indiana. It prefers streams with constant (though not necessarily fast) current flowing over rocky bottoms. Several populations of Sloan's crayfish have been found at the Fernald ~~Site~~ Preserve in Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch. In dry periods, the crayfish retreat to the deeper pools that remain, primarily upstream of the former rail trestle, located approximately at the boundary between Hamilton and Butler counties. A significant population of Sloan's crayfish also resides in an off-property section of Paddys Run at New Haven Road.

This species resides with one other competing species of crayfish (*Orconectes rusticus*) that is generally considered more aggressive. In addition, the Sloan's crayfish is sensitive to siltation in streams.

Impacts on Sloan's crayfish are similar to those on other aquatic organisms in Paddys Run. Impacts of concern would include excavation and alteration of the streambed along with increased siltation and runoff into Paddys Run. With the majority of ~~on-site~~onsite soil disturbance now complete, habitat impacts are not expected. A survey of Sloan's crayfish was conducted in 2008 to assess the post-closure status of the ~~on-site~~onsite population. If the potential for impacts does return, a Sloan's crayfish management plan will be put in place. This plan would detail monitoring and contingency plans to mitigate impacts.

4.1.2 Indiana ~~Brown~~ Bat

Good to excellent summer habitat for the federally listed endangered Indiana ~~brown~~ bat (*Myotis sodalis*) has been identified north of the former rail trestle along Paddys Run. The habitat provides an extensive mature canopy from older trees and the presence of water throughout the year. In 1999, one adult female was captured along Paddys Run and released. Potential impacts to Indiana ~~brown~~ bat habitat would include tree removal and stream alteration in the northern on-property sections of Paddys Run. Because the bats use loose-bark trees for their maternal colonies, removal of trees would impact this species by eliminating its summer habitat.

The habitat of the Indiana ~~brown~~ bat was monitored on several occasions during remediation activities to identify any unanticipated impacts during remediation. Baseline surveys were conducted in 1994 and 1999. A follow-up survey was conducted in the summer of 2002 as a result of remediation activities north of the train trestle along Paddys Run. No Indiana ~~brown~~ bats were found during this survey.

DOE and the agencies agreed to keep the former rail trestle in place after a thorough review of the impacts that would result from its removal. The trestle was modified to promote use by bats.

Monitoring methods for the Indiana ~~brown~~ bat would consist of visual observations of that activity and mist netting in areas suitable as bat flyways and where canopy occurs. Mistnetting would occur between May 15 and August 15, because some bats begin to disperse for winter shelter in late August. Data recorded at each sampling site would include type of habitat, water depth and permanence, type of bottom, tree species and size, and presence of hollow trees or trees with loose bark in the vicinity.

In addition to mistnets, bat detectors (which indicate bat activity) would be used during all sampling to detect echolocation calls near the net. The number of calls on the detector would be recorded to indicate the effectiveness of the nets in relation to bat activity. Bat detectors can also be used to sample areas of marginal habitat to determine if netting should be attempted.

One such sampling event took place in the summer of 2007. While several species of bats were collected, no Indiana ~~brown~~ bats were captured. Visual monitoring for bat activity was conducted through 2008. At this time, no further monitoring is required. If disturbances to the trestle or any other portion of the Indiana ~~brown~~ bat habitat area are required during the summer breeding season, additional monitoring activities will be necessary.

4.1.3 Running Buffalo Clover

Surveys conducted in 1994 of the federally listed endangered running buffalo clover (*Trifolium stoloniferum*) found no individuals of this species at the Fernald Site. However, because running buffalo clover is found nearby in the Miami Whitewater Forest, the potential exists for this species to establish at the Fernald ~~Site~~Preserve. The running buffalo clover prefers habitat with well-drained soil, filtered sunlight, limited competition from other plants, and periodic disturbance. This plant is a perennial that forms long stolons, rooting at the nodes. The plant is also characterized by erect flowering stems, typically 3 to 6 inches tall, with two leaves near the summit topped by a round flower head. If surveys are necessary, they would be conducted between May and June, which is the optimal time frame for blooms. An appropriate number of transects would be walked in suspected areas to identify the running buffalo clover. If populations are discovered, then best management practices will be used to minimize any impending impacts.

4.1.4 Spring Coral Root

The state-listed threatened spring coral root (*Corallorhiza wisteriana*) is a white-and-red orchid that blooms in April and May and grows in partially shaded areas of mesic deciduous woods, such as forested wetlands and wooded ravines. Although surveys conducted in 1994 and 1995 indicated that no individuals were found, suitable habitat exists in portions of the northern woodlot.

A floristic analysis for the northern woodlot and associated northern forested wetland was conducted in 1998. No spring coral root was observed during this survey.

4.1.5 Cave Salamander

The state-listed endangered cave salamander (*Eurycea lucifuga*) is a slender, orange salamander with irregular black dots. It is found in caves, springs, small limestone streams, outcrops, and spring houses where groundwater is present. In Ohio, cave salamanders have only been documented in Hamilton, Butler, and Adams Counties. Suitable habitat within the Fernald Preserve is limited, but populations have been observed just north of the site. A survey conducted in 1993 did not reveal any individuals ~~on site~~onsite.

4.1.6 Cobblestone Tiger Beetle

The state-listed threatened cobblestone tiger beetle (*Cicindela marginipennis*) is a black and grey beetle with a red abdomen. It is found on large gravel bars on medium sized rivers. Populations have been recorded east of the Fernald Preserve along the Great Miami River. Potential habitat ~~on site~~onsite would be limited to large gravel bars in Paddys Run.

4.1.7 American Burying Beetle

DOE has entered into a Cooperative Agreement with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and the Cincinnati Zoo (DOE 2012a) to introduce the federally endangered American burying beetle into restored habitat at the Fernald Preserve. The American burying beetle is an orange and black carrion beetle that is known for burying carcasses up to 200 times their weight. The carcass is used as a host for eggs and larvae; adult beetles remain to care for the eggs and larvae. Only two known populations of American burying beetle exist: Rhode Island and Oklahoma. FWS has been reintroducing American burying beetles in Ohio since 1998. The Cincinnati Zoo breeds the beetles and helps to release captive pairs. In 2013, 120 captive pairs were released at the Fernald Preserve. Follow-up activities involve pre and post-release monitoring. Pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement, surveys are not required prior to ground-disturbing activities at the Fernald Preserve. DOE instead will notify FWS of large-scale disturbance activities (greater than 5 acres) and report any accidental injury or death of American burying beetles. Beetles will be released onsite for 5 years. The first release occurred in May of 2013.

4.2 Wetlands/Floodplains

Approximately 11.87 acres of on-property wetlands adjacent to the former production area were impacted as a result of contaminated soil excavation. The 26-acre northern forested wetland area and associated drainage characteristics were avoided and protected during remediation activities. A mitigation ratio of 1.5:1 (i.e., 1.5 acres of wetlands replaced for every one acre of wetland disturbed) was negotiated between DOE and the appropriate agencies (i.e., EPA, Ohio EPA, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Ohio Department of Natural Resources). As a result of this agreement, 17.8 acres of new wetlands was established to compensate for the impacts during remediation.

To ensure mitigation acreage is achieved, an enhanced wetland mitigation monitoring program was established. ~~On site~~Onsite created wetlands are evaluated pursuant to existing Ohio EPA performance standards and monitoring protocols. The *Fernald Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Plan* (WMMP) (DOE 2009a) was developed by the Fernald Natural Resource Trustees that establishes the site wetland monitoring requirements. The WMMP details performance standards and remaining monitoring requirements for completed wetland mitigation projects. In addition, this plan identifies additional ~~on site~~onsite wetlands that may contribute to compensatory wetland acreage. Performance standards and monitoring requirements are set forth for these areas as well.

The WMMP established a three-year monitoring program, from 2009 to 2011. Approximately 31.3 acres of jurisdictional wetlands were delineated from this effort, thereby satisfying the need for creating 17.85 acres of compensatory mitigation wetlands. Monitoring results and the wetland delineation were summarized in the *Fernald Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring*

Report (WMMR) (DOE 2012b). The Fernald Natural Resource Trustees approved the WMMR in April 2012, with the provision that site wetlands continue to be evaluated as part of the functional monitoring program.

4.3 Cultural Resource Management

All field personnel must comply with the *Procedure for Unexpected Discovery of Cultural Resources* (DOE 2009b) if cultural resources are uncovered during ground-disturbing activities. ~~If ground-disturbing activities must occur during legacy management, l~~Limited monitoring will occur in all areas that have been surveyed to identify any unexpected discoveries of human remains (Figure 2). More intensive field monitoring will take place only in areas known to have a high potential for archaeological sites as determined by previous investigations. In most instances, discovery of ~~human remains~~artifacts in previously surveyed areas will require data recovery work. Disturbance of previously unsurveyed areas will require at least a Phase I investigation prior to soil disturbance. A summary of all cultural resource field activities is provided ~~separately from the IEMP~~ annually in the Site Environmental Report. In addition, reporting is required under the ~~Programmatic Agreement for Archeological Activities at the Fernald *Site*~~*Programmatic Agreement Among the U.S. Department of Energy and the Ohio Historical Preservation Office Regarding Archaeological Investigations at the Fernald Preserve* (OHPO 2012). As stated above, the Programmatic Agreement ~~(OHPO 2012)~~ was revised to change the reporting frequency from annual to "as needed." Monitoring of cultural resource areas will continue during legacy management to ensure that the areas are not being disturbed, as is described in the Institutional Controls Plan.

4.4 Restored Area Monitoring

Restored area monitoring is required following the completion of natural resource restoration work. Monitoring of restored areas involved two phases: implementation-phase monitoring and functional-phase monitoring. Additional species inventory activities may be conducted as well, in order to document wildlife use and ecological communities at the Fernald Preserve. Procedures for field implementation of restored area monitoring and species inventory activities are provided in the *Fernald Preserve Ecological Monitoring Methods Plan and Procedures* (DOE ~~2010~~2013).

Implementation-phase monitoring is conducted to ensure that restoration projects are completed pursuant to their ~~NRRP~~ design and to determine vegetation survival and herbaceous cover. Planted vegetation must have 80 percent survival in any restored area, determined by mortality counts. Any seeded area must have 90 percent cover, with 50 percent being native species.

Functional-phase monitoring is conducted to evaluate the progress of a restored community against pre-restoration baseline conditions and an ideal reference site. Woody and herbaceous vegetation species are evaluated for species richness, density, and frequency. Size of woody vegetation is also recorded. Functional monitoring was conducted through the fall of 2005. With finalization of the NRRP in November 2008, functional-phase monitoring resumed in 2009. The WMMR subsequently established that the three-year rotation for functional monitoring would continue in 2012.

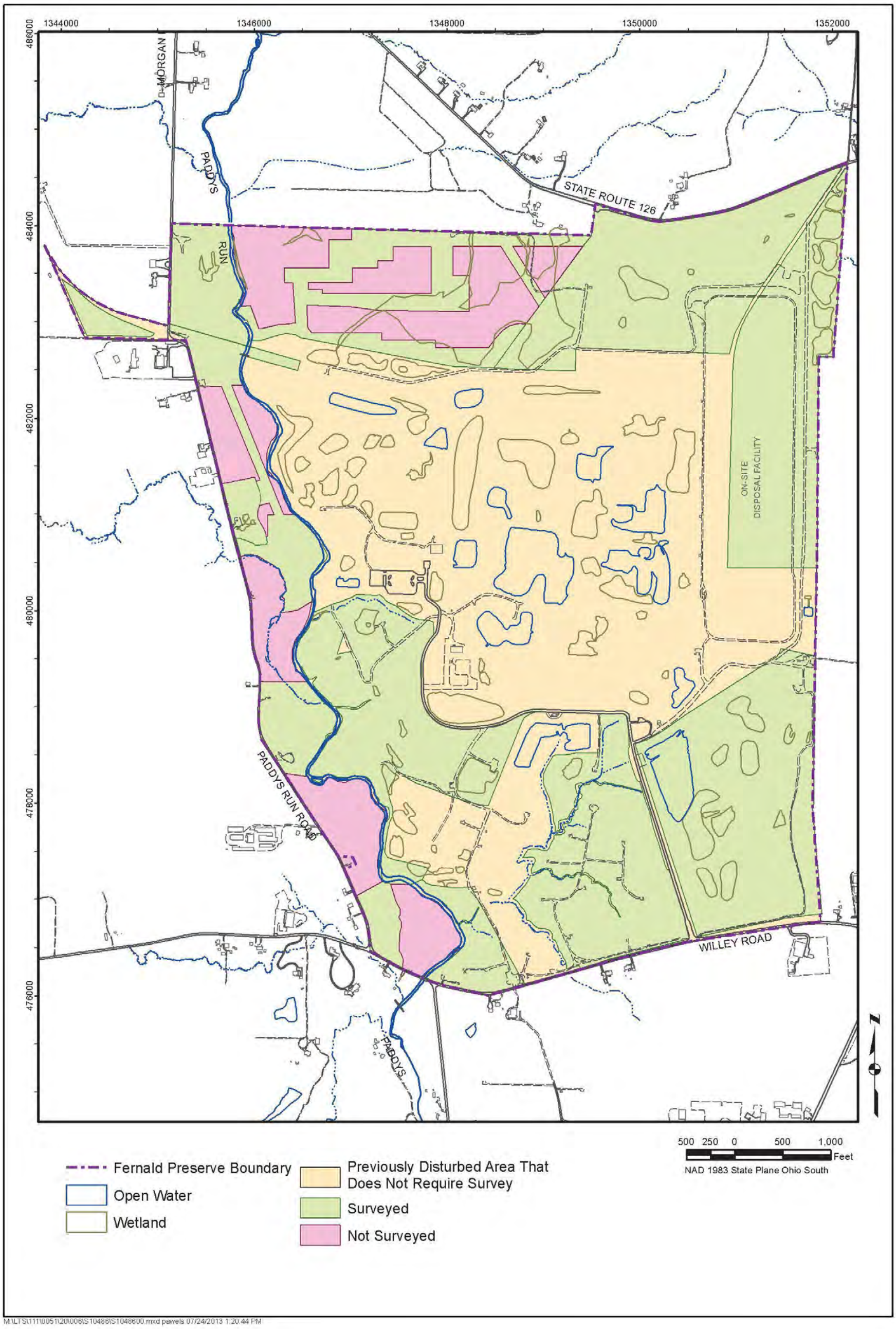


Figure 2. Cultural Resource Survey Areas

This page intentionally left blank

4.4.1 Implementation-Phase Monitoring

To determine vegetation survival, mortality counts are conducted at the end of the first growing season following installation. Each container-grown and balled and burlapped tree and shrub is inspected and assigned one of four categories: alive, resprout, vitality, or dead. Trees and shrubs will be considered "alive" when their main stem and/or greater than 50 percent of the lateral stems are viable. "Resprout" trees and shrubs will have a dead main stem, with one or more new shoots growing from the stem or the root mass. Plants will be categorized as "vitality" when less than 50 percent of its lateral branches are alive. "Dead" trees will have no signs of life at all.

For seeded areas within a restoration project, the Natural Resource Trustees agreed to a 90 percent cover survival rate for cover crops (necessary for slope stabilization and erosion control) and 50 percent survival rate for native species at the end of the implementation monitoring period as a goal.

All seeded areas are evaluated within each restoration project. Depending on the size of the restoration project, seeded areas may be grouped into habitat-specific subareas. For each distinct area, at least three 1-meter-square quadrats are randomly distributed and surveyed. Field personnel estimate the total cover and list all species present within each quadrat. The data collected will be used to determine total cover, percent native species composition, and relative frequency of native species, as described below.

For total cover, the quadrat-specific cover estimates are averaged. Percent native species composition is calculated by dividing the total number of species surveyed into the total number of native species present. The relative frequency of native species is determined by first recording the number of times each species appears in a quadrat. Next, the number of times a species appears in each quadrat is divided by the total number of quadrats surveyed. Finally, the frequencies of all native species is summed and divided by the total of all frequencies within a given area.

By collecting the information described above, DOE will evaluate implementation-phase success of seeded areas based on two criteria. First, 90 percent cover must be met by the end of the first growing season. Second, the goal of 50 percent native species composition or relative frequency must be obtained by the end of the implementation monitoring period. These criteria address both erosion control and native community establishment, which are the two primary goals of seeding in restored areas.

~~Implementation-phase monitoring for all restoration projects was completed in 2007. However, additional monitoring may be required in future years to ensure adequate herbaceous cover and vegetation survival, following large-scale re-seeding efforts or new ecological restoration projects.~~

4.4.2 Functional Monitoring

Functional monitoring focuses on an entire habitat (e.g., prairie, wetland, forest) instead of an individual project. Functional monitoring helps determine if restored habitats at the Fernald Preserve are progressing when compared to baseline conditions and established reference sites. Functional monitoring has a longer duration and a lower frequency of data collection (e.g., every

3 years). Functional monitoring will quantitatively evaluate progress of restored habitat against a baseline and toward an established reference site.

Functional monitoring is not a pass/fail determination like implementation-phase monitoring. Instead, functional monitoring is a means of evaluating the progress of the restored community against pre-restoration baseline conditions and target reference sites already achieving high ecological function. Evaluation of woody and herbaceous vegetation is the main focus of functional monitoring. Vegetation indices are used for comparisons, as well as several wildlife-based evaluations. Floristic Quality Assessment Index (FQAI) is the primary monitoring parameter that has been and will continue to be used in functional monitoring.

Baseline conditions were measured at the Fernald Preserve in 2001 and 2002. To establish the needed reference site data, DOE teamed with the University of Dayton and collected the data outlined above from reference sites agreed upon by the Natural Resource Trustees in 2002. Restored habitats on the Fernald Closure Project were grouped together as wetlands, prairies/savannas, or forest/riparian. Information collected include species richness, density, and frequency. Woody vegetation size is also recorded. From these parameters, sites are evaluated through FQAI, the extent of native species present, and the extent of hydrophytic species present (for wet areas).

Several wildlife evaluations have been conducted in addition to vegetation surveys. These include amphibian and macroinvertebrate sampling and migratory waterfowl observations. Casual wildlife observations have also been recorded in each study area.

Functional monitoring data on site wetlands were collected in 2003, data on prairies/savannas were collected in 2004, and data on woodlands were collected in 2005. Functional monitoring was discontinued in 2006, then resumed in 2009 following settlement of the natural resource damage claim. Monitoring activities follow a three-year rotation of wetland communities, prairie communities, and forest communities.

4.4.3 Species Inventory Activities

A variety of plant and animal species are inventoried at the Fernald Preserve to assist with adaptive management of ecologically restored areas, to add to local knowledge of biological resources, and to provide opportunities for educational outreach. Several methods may be used, including coverboards, live traps, and direct observation. Procedures for data collection and analysis are provided in the *Fernald Preserve Ecological Monitoring Methods Plan and Procedures* (DOE 2013).

4.5 Natural Resource Data Evaluation and Reporting

The results of natural resource monitoring will be integrated with annual reporting, a commitment in the IEMP. Annual Site Environmental Reports will provide appropriate updates on unexpected impacts to natural resources and the results of specific natural resource monitoring that have been implemented. The annual Site Environmental Report will include a summary of the findings. A detailed discussion and evaluation of the available data will be presented in an appendix to the Site Environmental Report. Significant findings as a result of natural resource monitoring will be communicated to EPA and Ohio EPA as needed. Results from all monitoring activities are used to direct restored area maintenance activities, through the concept of Adaptive Management.

5.0 References

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009a. *Fernald Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Plan*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009b. *Procedure for Unexpected Discovery of Cultural Resources*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2010. *Fernald Preserve Ecological Monitoring Methods Plan*, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.~~

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2012a. *Cooperative Agreement to facilitate recovery of the American burying beetle in Ohio*, signed by M. Knapp, Field Supervisor, U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service; D. Geiser, Director, Office of Legacy Management; and T. Maynard, Executive Director, Cincinnati Zoo and Botanical Garden.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2012b. *Fernald Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Report*, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2013. *Fernald Preserve Ecological Monitoring Methods Plan and Procedures*, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

OHPO (Ohio Historical Preservation Office), 2012. *Programmatic Agreement Among the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management and the Ohio Historical Preservation Office Regarding Archaeological Investigations at the Fernald Preserve*, April.

State of Ohio, 2008. *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE*, State of Ohio v. United States Department of Energy, et al., Civil Action No. C-1-86-0217, Judge Spiegel.

This page intentionally left blank

Attachment E

Community Involvement Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviations iii
1.0 Introduction 1
2.0 Site Description and Background 3
3.0 Regulatory Framework 5
4.0 Community Profile 7
4.1 History of Community Involvement 9
4.2 Interested Community Members and Local, City, and State Elected Officials 10
4.3 Roles and Responsibilities 11
5.0 Public Participation Activities 13
5.1 Meetings 13
5.1.1 Public Meetings 13
5.1.2 Briefings for Local, State, and Federal Elected Officials 13
5.1.3 Meetings with Citizens Groups 13
5.2 Visitors Center 15
5.3 Onsite Education Facility 15
5.4 Trails and Public Amenities 15
5.5 Public Access to Information 15
5.6 Site Tours 16
5.7 Documents for Public Review and Comment 16
5.8 News Releases and Editorials 16
5.9 Publications 16
5.10 Public Outreach Presentations 16
5.11 Emergency Contacts 16
5.12 Mailing Lists 17
6.0 References 19

Figure

Figure 1. Fernald Preserve Location Map 7

Table

Table 1. Matrix of Public Participation Activities 14

Appendix

Appendix A Information Contacts

This page intentionally left blank

Abbreviations

AR	Administrative Record
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
EM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Environmental Management
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
FCAB	Fernald Citizens Advisory Board
FFCA	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement
FRESH	Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health
LMICP	Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan
LSO	Local Stakeholder Organization
LTS&M	long-term surveillance and maintenance
NPL	National Priorities List
OU	Operable Unit
PDF	portable document format
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction

The Fernald Preserve (Fernald), located northwest of Cincinnati, Ohio, is currently managed by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM). DOE established LM in December 2003 to manage the nation's legacy waste that remained at the conclusion of the nuclear weapons program after World War II and the Cold War. The mission of LM is to manage legacy land, structures, and facilities in a way that is protective of human health and the environment.

Since the early 1990s, DOE has made it a priority to gather community opinion as part of its decision-making process. Involvement by stakeholders who possess local knowledge and diverse areas of expertise was instrumental to the success of the Fernald cleanup project. Stakeholders were involved in site cleanup activities, have assisted in addressing technical and management challenges, and have guided the decision-making process. The Fernald cleanup, including plans for long-term management of the site, benefited from early dialogue among state and federal regulators, stakeholder organizations, elected officials, and members of the general public. Long-term site management goals included informing future generations and new residents about the site, ensuring the effectiveness of institutional controls, and maintaining community support for the site remedy. LM established a Visitors Center ~~on site~~ and will cooperate to the extent possible in helping the community make this a viable entity. The Visitors Center was completed in August 2008.

This Community Involvement Plan is a follow-on document to existing public affairs plans for the site and public involvement efforts described in the Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement (FFCA). All public affairs activities, including this Community Involvement Plan, continue to follow U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and DOE guidance on public participation and comply with public participation requirements in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA, also known as Superfund), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986. This Community Involvement Plan documents how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate opportunities for involvement in post-closure site monitoring and maintenance.

This Community Involvement Plan outlines the methods of communication and addresses plans for public involvement. The plan will be updated as appropriate to address post-closure public involvement activities. Updates will be made as needed, but no more frequent than annually. Significant changes in public participation activities, changes in land reuse plans, and remedy failures are examples of scenarios under which updates would be considered. DOE will collaborate with stakeholder organizations in effect at that time to update the plan. Notification of any changes to the Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan (LMICP) or the Community Involvement Plan will be through the annual meeting and the Fernald Preserve web page (http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx).

This page intentionally left blank

2.0 Site Description and Background

In 1951, construction of the uranium processing plant began on a 1,050-acre parcel of land near Cincinnati, Ohio. During the Cold War, the Fernald plant, originally named the Feed Materials Production Center, produced 500 million pounds of high-purity uranium metal products for the nation's weapons production program. The products were shipped to other DOE sites within the nuclear weapons complex. Some sites used the products as fuel for nuclear reactors to produce plutonium.

In the late 1980s, when Fernald shut down because of declining demand for Fernald's product and increasing environmental concerns, 31 million net pounds of nuclear product, 2.5 billion pounds of waste, and 2.5 million cubic yards of contaminated soil and debris remained ~~on site~~onsite. The mission of producing uranium metal ceased, and the focus shifted to environmental restoration and waste management.

To manage the cleanup more effectively, DOE organized the entire site into five study areas called operable units (OUs). Each OU had similar physical characteristics, waste inventories, regulatory requirements, and anticipated remedial action technologies. The OUs were as follows:

- OU1 included six waste pits, a Burn Pit, and Clearwell.
- OU2 included a solid waste landfill, lime sludge ponds, inactive fly ash pile, active fly ash pile, and the South Field area.
- OU3 included all processing facilities located in a 136-acre area.
- OU4 included K-65 Silos 1 and 2, which contained radium-bearing radioactive wastes dating back to the 1940s; Silo 3, which contained dried uranium-bearing wastes; and Silo 4, which was always empty.
- OU5 encompassed the environmental media on the Fernald property and surrounding areas that were impacted by the facility. Environmental media included the groundwater, surface water, soils, sediments, vegetation, and wildlife throughout the Fernald facility and surrounding areas. OU5 also included the South Plume, an area of off-property groundwater contamination.

Cleanup of OU1 through OU4 was a requirement for site closure. Aquifer restoration in OU5 will continue under LM.

In 1996, Fernald completed a 10-year environmental investigation to determine contamination levels and develop cleanup plans. The significant investigation resulted in Records of Decision, or final cleanup plans, for the five OUs. After completing the engineering designs, DOE organized the site's cleanup program into seven major projects to integrate fieldwork and improve safety and efficiency. Those project areas included:

- Aquifer Restoration.
- Building Demolition.
- Soil and Disposal Facility.
- Silos 1 and 2.
- Silo 3.

- Waste Pits.
- Waste Management/Nuclear Material Disposition.

The final mission of the Fernald Closure Project was to clean up the site in compliance with Fernald's approved Records of Decision. In 1999, DOE issued the Final Land Use Environmental Assessment (DOE 1999) that addressed recommendations and feedback received from the public. To ensure appropriate future use, the site will remain under federal ownership in perpetuity. In support of public use of the site, DOE has restored natural resources on 904 acres to compensate for natural resources that were destroyed or damaged by site operations and cleanup.

3.0 Regulatory Framework

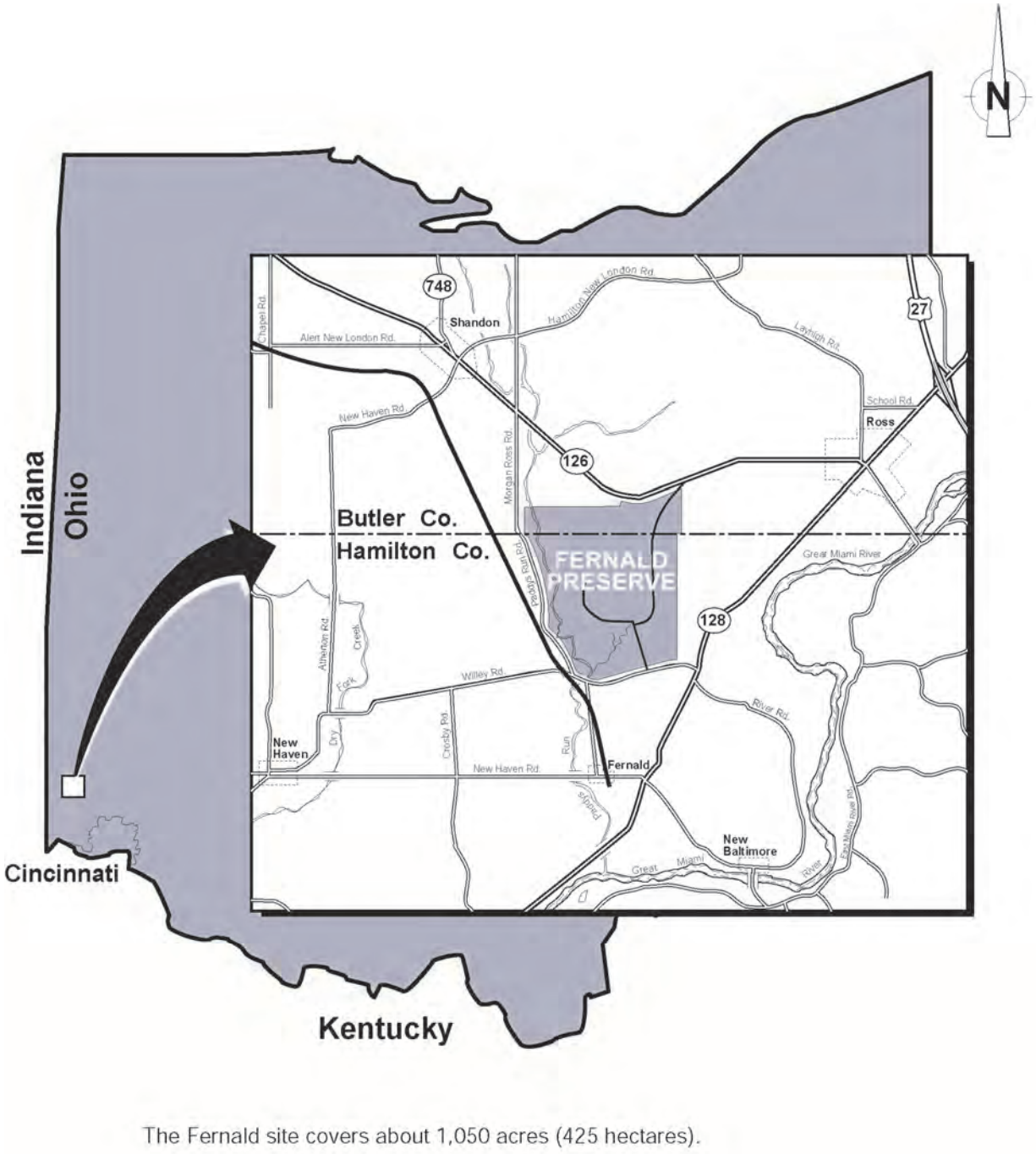
In response to growing concern about health and environmental risks posed by hazardous waste sites, Congress established CERCLA in 1980 (Title 42 *United States Code* § 9601 et seq.) and SARA in 1986 (Public Law 99-499). EPA administers CERCLA in cooperation with individual states and tribal governments. The National Priorities List (NPL) is a list of top-priority hazardous waste sites that are eligible for extensive, long-term cleanup under CERCLA. EPA placed Fernald on the NPL in November 1989 as the Feed Materials Production Center. All cleanup activities at Fernald must satisfy the requirements of CERCLA, as amended by SARA, and Subpart E of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan, found in Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 300.400, "Hazardous Substance Response."

In July 1986, DOE and EPA signed the FFCA, which established a procedural framework and schedule for developing appropriate response actions and facilitated cooperation and exchange of information. The FFCA initiated the Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study, a comprehensive environmental investigation conducted in and around Fernald to identify the nature and extent of contamination and to determine the best cleanup solutions.

This page intentionally left blank

4.0 Community Profile

The Fernald Preserve is located in southwest Ohio, approximately 18 miles northwest of Cincinnati, and straddles the boundary between Butler and Hamilton counties (Figure 1). The site is located near the unincorporated communities of Ross (northeast), Shandon (northwest), Fernald (south), New Baltimore (southeast), and New Haven (southwest). The site encompasses portions of Crosby, Ross, and Morgan townships.



The Fernald site covers about 1,050 acres (425 hectares).

Figure 1. Fernald Preserve Location Map

Hamilton County is in the southwest corner of Ohio and covers an area of 414 square miles. The county is the economic nucleus of the 13-county Cincinnati metropolitan area. As of 2010, the population of Hamilton County was 802,374, which is a slight decrease since 2008. Within the county are 37 municipalities, including 21 cities, 16 villages, and 12 townships.

Butler County is directly north of Hamilton County and covers an area of 467 square miles. Although Butler County contains more wide-open spaces and is less densely populated, the county is showing a growth trend. In ~~2010~~2012, the population estimate was ~~368,130~~370,589, which is up 1~~2~~ percent since ~~2008~~2012.

Most of the Fernald Preserve lies within Crosby Township, which has a population of ~~2,767~~2,761. Ross Township has a population of ~~8,355~~8,457, and Morgan Township has a population of ~~5,515~~5,564.

The Great Miami River is located to the east of the Fernald Preserve. Land use in the area consists primarily of residential, agricultural, and gravel-excavation operations. Some land near the Fernald Preserve is dedicated to housing developments, light industry, and parks. Local history also includes settlement of the area by Native Americans. DOE agreed to make land available for the reinterment of Native American remains with the following understandings:

- The land remains under federal ownership.
- DOE will not take responsibility for, or manage, the reinterment process. Maintenance and monitoring will not be funded or implemented by DOE.
- The remains must be culturally affiliated with a modern day tribe. The National Park Service had no objections to the reinterment process as long as the "repatriation associated with the reburials comply with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act as applicable."
- Records must be maintained for all repatriated items reinterred under this process. DOE is not responsible for these records.

Thus far, several federally recognized tribes have been contacted regarding this offer of land for reinterment purposes. To date, only one response has been received from a modern-day tribe with repatriated remains under the Native American graves Protection and Repatriation Act. The Miami Tribe of Oklahoma has informed DOE that they are not interested in use of the site. DOE has received no other responses from modern-day tribes and is no longer pursuing the effort. The proposal may be reconsidered in the future if other modern day tribes with repatriated remains come forward.

DOE consulted with appropriate stakeholders, including site labor unions, retirees, former employees, the Crosby Township Historical Society, and Fernald Living History Inc. to create a Cold War garden located on the Fernald property. This memorial was dismantled and moved to a location near the Fernald Preserve Visitors Center.

4.1 History of Community Involvement

During most of the production era, little thought was given to public participation or community involvement. When public concerns about contamination problems peaked in the 1980s, site management was unprepared to handle these concerns. There were no public forums to discuss concerns and issues, and there were no site contacts for people to call if they had questions. In 1985, the first public relations professional was hired at Fernald. During the first few years, the new Public Affairs department focused primarily on establishing contacts with the community and creating public information channels so people could learn about the site operations. DOE opened several reading rooms to make site documents available to the public, and management started holding community meetings to begin a dialogue with interested members of the public.

Within a few years, a new strategy for public participation was developed, exceeding the textbook style found in the regulations. In November 1993, Fernald adopted its public involvement program. The basic precepts of this program were:

- People have a fundamental desire to participate in decisions that affect their lives.
- Many people working together can often find better solutions to difficult problems.
- Fernald management is responsible for including public involvement in decision making.

With the new emphasis on public involvement, the public became more aware of the scope of the site's contamination, and changes began to occur. The public insisted on a greater role in cleanup decisions, and project managers began to realize that the public could help them find answers to difficult questions, such as, "How clean is clean?" Citizen groups such as the Fernald Citizens Advisory Board, the Fernald Community Reuse Organization, the Fernald Health Effects Subcommittee, Fernald Living History Inc., and Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health were formed to provide avenues for citizen participation in the two-way communication path that was established. Stakeholders have been instrumental in the cleanup progress at Fernald.

The Fernald Envoy Program was initiated to promote one-on-one communication between Fernald personnel and representatives of local community groups interested in Fernald-related cleanup activities, issues, and progress. Approximately 30 Fernald employees served as messengers to local neighbors, business leaders, educators, environmental groups, regulatory agencies, and elected officials. Fernald envoys built close relationships with community groups interested in Fernald-related activities and supplied them with detailed information. They also listened to ideas, suggestions, concerns, and questions from people and then provided feedback to those making decisions about Fernald cleanup activities.

Fernald also established support programs for both charitable causes and education. Created in 1996, the Fernald Community Involvement Team was a volunteer task force composed of employees, their family members, and friends who were active in social service projects within the local community. In addition, Fernald sponsored educational programs for local students and teachers by establishing strong partnerships with area schools.

Now that site activities have shifted to the long-term surveillance and maintenance phase, so too has the community involvement focus shifted. Community awareness of the remaining contamination is vital to the continued protection of human health and the environment at the Fernald Preserve. Ensuring community awareness of the site's history and maintaining

environmental controls will require outreach to new residents and future generations. DOE remains committed to its public involvement program.

The Visitors Center is open to the public and has computers for accessing electronic copies of the Fernald CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for Fernald were scanned into industry-standard searchable Adobe Acrobat portable document format (PDF) files for viewing over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA/SiteSelector.aspx). The documents are searchable by document number, document date, document title, and by searching the text of the document. Additionally, key document indexes were created for each operable unit and posted on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The CERCLA AR will be updated as new documents are created.

4.2 Interested Community Members and Local, City, and State Elected Officials

DOE recognizes that stakeholders may be any affected or interested party, including, but not limited to:

- Local elected officials.
- Fernald Citizens Advisory Board (FCAB).
- Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health (FRESH).
- Fernald Community Alliance.
- Fernald Community Health Effects Committee.
- Current and retired Fernald contractor employees.
- Citizens of Hamilton and Butler Counties.
- State and local government agencies, including Ohio EPA.
- Elected State of Ohio officials.
- Federal agencies, including EPA.
- Congressional delegations for Ohio and part of Indiana.
- Local media.
- Local elementary and secondary schools.
- Local colleges and universities.
- Environmental organizations.
- Business owners.
- Service organizations.
- Other interested individuals.

The FCAB was originally established in August 1993 as the Fernald Citizens Task Force. In 1997, the task force changed its name to the Fernald Citizens Advisory Board to coincide with citizen advisory boards at other DOE sites. The FCAB was a DOE site-specific advisory board

chartered by the Federal Advisory Committee Act to advise DOE on activities pertaining to the remediation and future use of the Fernald Preserve. The board consisted of members of the public, including local residents, labor representatives, local government, academia, business representatives, and ex-officio members from DOE, EPA, Ohio EPA, and the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. The FCAB was disbanded in September 2006.

FRESH is an environmental activist group that was formed in 1984 to monitor Fernald activities. The stated purposes of the organization were to ensure that the Fernald site was cleaned up, to communicate and educate the surrounding communities about the site, and to advocate responsible environmental restoration and human health and safety. FRESH was a member of the Alliance for Nuclear Accountability (formerly known as the Military Production Network) and the Ohio Environmental Council and Environmental Community Organization. The group's motto was "Making a Difference Since 1984." FRESH held its last public meeting related to Fernald activities in November 2006.

Fernald Living History Inc. is dedicated to ensuring that knowledge of the history of Fernald, its importance to the Cold War effort, the facilities that existed at the site, and its cultural significance is available for future generations. This organization has played an important role in establishing institutional controls as a means of protecting the cleanup remedy at Fernald. The group changed its name to the Fernald Community Alliance to reflect a change in mission and emphasis.

The organizations described above have played integral roles in the cleanup and legacy management planning of Fernald. The Ronald W. Reagan National Defense Authorization Act for fiscal year 2005 includes language that specifies the development of local stakeholder organizations (LSOs) at three closure sites, including Fernald. The purpose of the LSOs is to provide a formal mechanism for local communities to continue to be involved in DOE's decision-making process as it relates to the sites' post-closure care. LM met with stakeholder groups representing each of these three closure sites to gather input on the potential LSO membership and transition to LSOs. LM has developed policies and processes for establishing and managing these organizations.

Public meetings to discuss the formation of a Fernald LSO were held on August 31, 2005; November 16, 2005; and February 8, 2006. Local stakeholders decided to defer formation of an LSO.

4.3 Roles and Responsibilities

DOE's Office of Environmental Management (EM) was responsible for completing cleanup and closure of Fernald. This cleanup and closure included the decontamination and decommissioning of 255 former production plants, support structures, and associated components; the shipment of all radioactive waste ~~off site~~offsite; remediation of five OUs; removal of waste from three silos; extraction and treatment of contaminated groundwater; transfer of excess government property to state and local agencies; and preparation of the property for long-term management by LM.

LM is responsible for the long-term care of legacy liabilities at former nuclear weapons production sites, following completion of the EM cleanup effort. The primary goals are to:

- Protect human health and the environment through effective and efficient long-term surveillance and maintenance.
- Manage legacy land assets, emphasizing safety, reuse, and disposition.
- Maintain the remedy, including the continuing groundwater remediation.
- Mitigate community impacts resulting from the cleanup of legacy waste and changing DOE missions.
- Administer post-closure benefits for former contractor employees.
- Manage site records.

Following the cleanup and closure of Fernald, as an EM site, responsibility for maintaining the CERCLA remedies transferred to LM. LM is responsible for compliance with the legacy management requirements and protocols that are documented in the site specific LMICP. At other DOE sites, the LMICP is known as the Long-Term Surveillance and Maintenance (LTS&M) Plan. Fernald's post-closure LTS&M requirements fall into three categories: operation and maintenance of the remedy, legacy management in restored areas, and public involvement.

Legacy management activities related to the maintenance of the remedy include monitoring and maintaining the ~~on-site disposal facility~~On-Site Disposal Facility, ensuring that site access and use restrictions are enforced, continuing the active groundwater remediation, and managing records. Maintaining institutional controls, safeguards that effectively protect human health and the environment, will be a fundamental component of LTS&M at Fernald and will include ensuring that no residential, agricultural, hunting, swimming, camping, fishing, or other prohibited activities occur on the property. In addition, appropriate wildlife management techniques and processes may also be necessary.

Legacy management in restored areas will include ensuring that natural and cultural resources will be protected in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Wetlands and threatened and endangered species are examples of natural resources that will be monitored.

Legacy management activities related to public involvement include continued communication with the public regarding the continuing groundwater remediation, legacy management activities, and the future of the Fernald Preserve. Emphasis will also be placed on education of the public regarding the site's former production activities, the site's remediation, and land use restrictions. Education will include displays and programs at the Visitors Center and outreach programs at local schools and organizations.

5.0 Public Participation Activities

Public participation is an important part of the CERCLA process. As a testament to that fact, the Community Involvement Plan is included in Volume II, the enforceable portion of the LMICP. DOE will offer opportunities for public involvement beyond those required by regulations. Public participation activities are conducted in support of the DOE goal of actively informing the public about the Fernald Preserve and to provide opportunities for open, ongoing, two-way communication between DOE and the public.

DOE has been conducting public participation activities to meet citizen expectations for involvement in the decision-making process for areas not specified by statutes and regulations. In such cases, DOE has successfully used the consultation process by inviting the general public, special interest groups, and the local government to participate early in the decision-making process and the prioritization of Fernald activities. The consultation process supplements the public involvement activities required by law. By engaging the community early in decision-making processes, DOE is better able to integrate community values into its decisions and build trust among stakeholders.

The following are general descriptions of post-closure public participation activities LM has planned. As activities at the site decrease, DOE anticipates a corresponding reduction in topics that warrant communication to stakeholders. Table 1 shows the planned public participation activities.

5.1 Meetings

LM provides briefings, workshops, and presentations on site activities in a variety of public forums.

5.1.1 Public Meetings

LM has had an ~~on-site~~onsite manager since January 2006. LM held public meetings quarterly for the first year after closure and will hold meetings at least annually thereafter to address post-closure issues of importance to stakeholders. These meetings will provide information about LTS&M activities being conducted at the site and will present the results of annual site inspections. Notification of the annual community meeting will be made through the stakeholder mailing list.

5.1.2 Briefings for Local, State, and Federal Elected Officials

LM will brief elected officials as needed to discuss new data trends or the evaluation of post-Record of Decision changes.

5.1.3 Meetings with Citizens Groups

LM will meet with post-closure stakeholder groups to discuss topics of interest and concern.

Table 1. Matrix of Public Participation Activities

Activity	Post-closure
Meetings	
Public Meetings	• LM placed an ~~on site~~onsite manager January 2006. • Quarterly public meetings for the first year following closure and annually thereafter. Notification of the public meeting will be made through the stakeholder mail list. • Address post-closure issues, including LTS&M activities and annual inspection results.
Briefings for Elected Officials	• Continue briefings. • Discuss new data trends or evaluation of post–Record of Decision changes.
Meetings With Citizens Groups	• LM will meet with stakeholders. • Local stakeholders decided to defer formation of an LSO.
Administrative Record	• Maintain an internet accessible electronic copy of the AR. • Maintain a public resource room that allows computer access to electronic copies of AR documents.
~~On Site~~Onsite Education Facility	• The Visitors Center is located ~~on site~~onsite. • The educational and information function serves as an institutional control. • The Cold War Memorial is located ~~on site~~onsite.
Internet Website	• LM will maintain a webpage for the Fernald Preserve and will include CERCLA documents prepared after closure. • Administrative Record will be available electronically through the Internet.
Site Tours	• LM will conduct site tours as requested.
Documents for Public Review and Comment	• CERCLA requirements will be followed for public comment. • The public shall be notified prior to the start each CERCLA 5-year review to provide an opportunity for public comment. The public shall also be notified following the completion of the 5-year review report. • Stakeholders will be consulted on review of pertinent nonregulatory documents. • Anticipate creating a minimal number of CERCLA documents. • Post-closure changes required to significant cleanup documents will be discussed with stakeholders.
News Releases	• LM will continue to issue news releases after closure, as needed.
Publications	• LM will prepare fact sheets as needed. • Distributed through mailings and posted on website.
Public Outreach Presentations	• Public outreach presentations will be given as requested.

Table 1 (continued). Matrix of Public Participation Activities

Activity	Post-closure
Emergency Contacts	• In case of an emergency, dial 911. • Established contacts will be notified in emergency situations. • Signs with toll-free number will be posted around the site. • 24-hour emergency number is (877) 695-5322.
Mailing Lists	• LM is responsible for maintaining Fernald Preserve contacts.

5.2 Visitors Center

LM has established a Visitors Center ~~on site~~onsite. The Visitors Center contains information and documents about remediation of the Fernald site, including information on site restrictions, ongoing maintenance and monitoring, and residual risk data. The Visitors Center provides educational information, meeting accommodations, and storage for historical information and photographs. A primary goal of the Visitors Center is to fulfill an informational and educational function within the surrounding community. The information made available at the Visitors Center serves as an institutional control for the site. A community meeting room is available for use by the public. Policies for use and an application process are established in the *Fernald Preserve Community Meeting Room, Guided Tour, Educational Field Trip, and Speaker Policy* (DOE 2013).

5.3 ~~On Site~~Onsite Education Facility

LM will continue to work with interested stakeholders who desire to preserve and tell the story of Fernald. The Visitors Center serves as an ~~on site~~onsite education facility for schools and community groups. LM will support community efforts to develop and provide historical preservation programs.

5.4 Trails and Public Amenities

The Fernald Preserve is open to the public from 7:00 a.m. to dusk every day. A series of trails provides access to ecologically restored areas of the site. Several overlooks and an observation blind provide additional opportunities for viewing wildlife. A number of interpretive signs have been installed along site trails and overlooks. These signs provide information to the public regarding the history of the Fernald Preserve and wildlife that can be observed onsite.

~~5.4~~5.5 Public Access to Information

The Visitors Center houses computing facilities for access and acquisition to electronic copies of the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for Fernald were scanned into industry-standard searchable PDF files for viewing over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The documents are searchable by document number, document date, document title, and by searching the text of the document. Additionally, key document indexes were created and posted for each operable unit.

The Fernald Preserve records staff can be contacted at (513) 648-4449 for assistance in searching for a document in the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR will be updated as new documents are created.

~~5.5~~5.6 Site Tours

Tours provide an important forum to help the community understand post-closure site conditions and the controls in place to protect human health and the environment. Official visits or tours are scheduled in response to specific requests. Access to the On-Site Disposal Facility is limited to authorized personnel only. LM will continue stakeholder and media tours as requested. The *Fernald Preserve Community Meeting Room, Guided Tour, Educational Field Trip, and Speaker Policy* (DOE 2013) establishes a standard process for requesting site tours.

~~5.6~~5.7 Documents for Public Review and Comment

LM will provide opportunities for stakeholders to review and comment on post-closure documents as required by CERCLA regulations, including 5-year reviews. For documents not specified by statutes and regulations, LM will consult with stakeholders to address citizen expectations for involvement in public reviews and comments. LM anticipates the number of CERCLA post-closure documents developed to be minimal.

The LMICP explains how LM will fulfill its LTS&M obligations at the site. The public has been provided an opportunity to comment on the LMICP and will continue to have the opportunity to comment on revisions to the plan. Changes required after closure to significant site documents will be discussed with stakeholders. Notification of public document reviews will be made through the stakeholder mailing list.

~~5.7~~5.8 News Releases and Editorials

LM will issue information announcing public meetings regarding LM documents or significant post-closure activities.

~~5.8~~5.9 Publications

LM will prepare fact sheets, pamphlets and other information as needed to describe post-closure activities. These ~~fact sheets~~documents will be provided to stakeholders in the Visitors Center and will be posted on the LM website.

~~5.9~~5.10 Public Outreach Presentations

LM will continue with public outreach presentations on Fernald as requested.

~~5.10~~5.11 Emergency Contacts

In the event of an emergency, LM will notify established points of contact, regulators, local elected officials, and community officials. Congressional offices will be informed promptly if an emergency situation arises. The 911 service will be used to request emergency assistance on or near the site. Signs with a toll-free number for citizens to register concerns about the site will be

posted at visible locations around the site. The public may use the 24-hour security telephone numbers monitored at the DOE office in Grand Junction, Colorado, to notify LM of site concerns. The 24-hour security telephone numbers will be posted at site access points and other key locations on the site. The 24-hour emergency number is (877) 695-5322.

~~5.11~~5.12 Mailing Lists

LM maintains a contact database of stakeholders associated with any legacy management site. LM is responsible for maintaining the list of Fernald stakeholders after closure.

This page intentionally left blank

6.0 References

CERCLA (Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980), as amended. Title 42 *United States Code* Section 9601 et seq.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1999. *Environmental Assessment for Proposed Final Land Use at the Fernald Environmental Management Project*, Revision 1, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2013. *Fernald Preserve Community Meeting Room, Guided Tour, Educational Field Trip, and Speaker Policy*, LMS/FER/S05063-4.0, June.

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix A

Information Contacts

This page intentionally left blank

Site Contact Information	
Legacy Management 24-hour Monitored Security Telephone Number **(877) 695-5322 or (513) 910-6107** **Administrative Record Assistance** **(http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx)** **(513) 648-4449**	
U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)	
DOE Office of Legacy Management	
Jane Powell Office of Legacy Management Fernald Preserve Manager U.S. Department of Energy 10995 Hamilton-Cleves Highway Harrison, OH 45030-9728 (513) 648-3148 E-mail: jane.powell@lm.doe.gov	
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	***Ohio Environmental Protection Agency***
Tim Fischer Remedial Project Manager U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 77 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60604-3507 (312) 886-5787 E-mail: fischer.timothy@epamail.epa.gov	Fernald Project Coordinator Ohio Environmental Protection Agency 401 East 5th Street Dayton, OH 45402-2911 (937) 285-6357 Website: www.epa.ohio.gov
Federal Elected Officials	
Ohio	
The Honorable Sherrod Brown Senator 455 Russell Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 223-2315 E-mail: Contact via Web Form (http://brown.senate.gov/contact/)	The Honorable Rob Portman Senator United States Senate 317 Hart Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 224-2315 E-mail: senator_portman@portman.senate.gov
The Honorable Steve Chabot Representative U.S. House of Representatives 2351 Rayburn House Office Building Washington, DC 20515 (202) 225-2216 E-mail: Contact via Web Form (http://chabotforms.house.gov/)	The Honorable John Boehner Representative U.S. House of Representatives 1011 Longworth House Office Building Washington, DC 20515-3501 (202) 225-6205 E-mail: Contact via Web Form (http://johnboehner.house.gov/contact/)

Indiana	
The Honorable Joseph Donnelly Senator United States Senate 306 Hart Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 224-4814 E-mail: senator.donnelly@donnelly.senate.gov	The Honorable Daniel Coats Senator United States Senate 493 Russell Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 224-5623 E-mail: Contact via Web Form (http://coats.senate.gov/contact)

State Elected Officials	
State of Ohio	
The Honorable John Kasich Governor of Ohio Riffe Center, 30th Floor 77 S. High Street Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-3555 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://governor.ohio.gov/Contact/ContacttheGovernor.aspx	The Honorable Mary Taylor Lt. Governor of Ohio Riffe Center, 30th Floor 77 S. High Street Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-3555 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://governor.ohio.gov/Contact/ContacttheGovernor.aspx
The Honorable Bill Seitz Senator Ohio Senate Senate Building 1 Capitol Square, 1st Floor Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-8068 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://www.ohiosenate.gov/bill-seitz/contact	The Honorable Shannon Jones Senator Ohio Senate – District 7 Senate Building 1 Capitol Square, 2nd FloorColumbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-9737 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://www.ohiosenate.gov/shannon-jones/contact
The Honorable Bill Coley Senator Ohio Senate – District 4 Senate Building 1 Capitol Square, 1st Floor Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-8072 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://www.ohiosenate.gov/bill-coley/contact	The Honorable Alicia Reece Representative Ohio House of Representatives – District 33 77 S. High Street, 10th Floor Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-1308 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://www.house.state.oh.us/index.php?option=com_displaymembers&task=detail&district=33
The Honorable Peter Stautberg Representative Ohio House of Representatives – District 34 77 S. High Street, 11th Floor Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 644-6886 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://www.house.state.oh.us/index.php?option=com_displaymembers&task=detail&district=34	The Honorable Denise Driehaus Representative Ohio House of Representatives – District 31 77 S. High Street, 10th Floor Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-5786 E-mail: Contact via Web Form http://www.house.state.oh.us/index.php?option=com_displaymembers&task=detail&district=31

State of Indiana	
The Honorable Michael Pence Governor of Indiana Statehouse Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-4567 E-mail: Contact via Web Form www.state.in.us/gov/contact	
Local Elected Officials	
Mr. Todd Portune Hamilton County Administration Building 138 East Court Street, Room 603 Cincinnati, OH 45202 (513) 946-4401 E-mail: todd.portune@hamilton-co.org	Mr. Timothy C. Rogers Butler County Government Services Center 315 High St., 4th floor Hamilton, OH 45011 (513) 887-3247 E-mail: rogerst@butlercountyohio.ort
Mr. Warren Strunk Crosby Township [redacted] No e-mail address available	Ms. Nancy Poe Morgan Township Trustees P.O. Box 189 Okeana, OH 45053 (513) 738-2270 No e-mail address available
Mr. Dennis Conrad, Jr. Reily Township [redacted] No e-mail address available	Mr. Tom Willsey Ross Township [redacted] E-mail: rosstwp@aol.com
County Health Departments	
Hamilton County General Health District 250 William Howard Taft, 2nd Floor Cincinnati, OH 45219 (513) 946-7800	Butler County Health Department 301 South 3rd Street Hamilton, OH 45011 (513) 863-1770

Environmental/Interest Groups	
Fernald Community Health Effects Committee Sue Verkamp Chair [redacted] Webpage: www.fernaldfchec.com/	**Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health** Lisa Crawford President [redacted] (513) 738-1688 E-mail [redacted]
Fernald Community Alliance Graham Mitchell President [redacted] E-mail [redacted] http://fernaldcommunityalliance.org/; http://www.facebook.com/pages/Fernald-Community-Alliance/206721086011954?fref=ts	

This page intentionally left blank